MCRP 1-10.1
(Formerly MCRP 5-12D)

Organization of the United States Marine Corps

US Marine Corps

(As Amended Through 15 February 2016)

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

PCN 144 000050 00

CD&I (C 116)

2 May 2016

ERRATUM

to

MCRP 5-12D

ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS (AMENDED 15 FEB 2016)

1. Change all instances of MCRP 5-12D, *Organization of the United States Marine Corps*, to MCRP 1-10.1, *Organization of the United States Marine Corps.*

2. File this transmittal sheet in the front of this publication.

PCN 144 000050 80

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
Headquarters, United States Marine Corps
Washington, D.C. 20350-3000

26 August 2015

FOREWORD

Marine Corps Reference Publication (MCRP) 5-12D, *Organization of the United States Marine Corps*, provides general information on the mission, concept of employment, organization, and equipment of Marine Corps forces, including Marine Forces Command, Marine Forces Pacific, Marine Forces Reserve, and their subordinate organizations. This publication should be used as a guide and is based on the Marine Corps table of organization and table of equipment as of March 2015. The overall focus of this publication is on defined structures, command relationships, missions, tasks, and concepts of employment.

This publication is primarily intended for Marine commanders and their staffs, Marine Corps training and education institutions, and Department of Defense personnel. This publication no longer contains specific structure information or equipment nomenclature information due to how rapidly both change throughout the Marine Corps. Those seeking specific table of organization and table of equipment information can access current data from the authoritative data source: Total Force Structure Management System (TFSMS). For detailed information on specific unit structure and equipment listings, Department of Defense personnel with a valid common access card can access this information via the TFSMS Web site:

(https://tfsms.mccdc.usmc.mil/portal/page/portal/TFSMS/CONTENT/REFERENCES/TOOLS/MEF_TOE_BY_UNIT_TYPE_(CURRENT_FY).xlsx).

This publication supersedes MCRP 5-12D, *Organization of Marine Corps Forces*, dated 13 October 1998.

Reviewed and approved this date.

BY DIRECTION OF THE COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

ROBERT S. WALSH
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Deputy Commandant for Combat Development and Integration

Publication Control Number: 144 000050 00

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1. The United States Marine Corps

Organization, Chain of Command, and Staff Functions 1-1
Headquarters, United States Marine Corps 1-2
Marine Corps Operating Forces 1-3
Marine Air-Ground Task Force 1-3
Marine Expeditionary Force 1-3
Marine Expeditionary Brigade 1-4
Marine Expeditionary Unit 1-8
Special Purpose Marine Air-Ground Task Force 1-9
Supporting Establishment 1-9
Marine Corps Components 1-10
Marine Forces Reserve 1-10
Ready Reserve 1-11
Selected Reserve 1-11
Individual Ready Reserve 1-11
Standby Reserve 1-11
Retired Reserve 1-12

Chapter 2. Marine Corps Components

Marine Forces Command 2-1
Geographic Components 2-3
Marine Forces Pacific 2-3
Marine Forces Central Command 2-3
Marine Forces European Command 2-5
Marine Forces Southern Command 2-5
Marine Forces Northern Command 2-6
Marine Forces Africa Command 2-6
Functional Components 2-7
Marine Forces Strategic Command 2-7
Marine Forces Special Operations Command 2-7
Marine Forces Cyber Command 2-9
Marine Forces Korea 2-9

Chapter 3. Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command Elements

Marine Expeditionary Force Command Element 3-1
Marine Expeditionary Brigade Command Element 3-2
Marine Expeditionary Unit Command Element 3-3

Chapter 4. Marine Expeditionary Force Headquarters Group

Marine Expeditionary Force Headquarters Group Command Element 4-1
Communication Battalion 4-1
Intelligence Battalion 4-3
Radio Battalion 4-4
Law Enforcement Battalion 4-4
Air/Naval Gunfire Liaison Company 4-4
Expeditionary Operations Training Group 4-5

Chapter 5. Marine Division

Headquarters Battalion, Marine Division 5-1
Infantry Regiment, Marine Division 5-5
- Infantry Battalion, Infantry Regiment 5-5
- Headquarters and Service Company, Infantry Battalion 5-5
- Weapons Company, Infantry Battalion 5-7
- Rifle Company, Infantry Battalion 5-7

Artillery Regiment, Marine Division 5-8
- Headquarters Battery, Artillery Regiment 5-8
- Artillery Battalion, Artillery Regiment 5-8
  - Headquarters Battery, Artillery Battalion 5-9
  - Artillery Battery, Artillery Battalion 5-9
- High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion, Artillery Regiment 5-11
  - Headquarters Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion 5-11
  - High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion 5-11

Tank Battalion, Marine Division 5-13
- Headquarters and Service Company, Tank Battalion 5-15
- Tank Company, Tank Battalion 5-15

Assault Amphibian Battalion, Marine Division 5-16
- Headquarters and Service Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion 5-16
- Assault Amphibian Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion 5-18

Combat Engineer Battalion, Marine Division 5-18
- Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Engineer Battalion 5-19
- Engineer Support Company, Combat Engineer Battalion 5-20

Combat Engineer Company, Combat Engineer Battalion 5-21
Mobility Assault Company, Combat Engineer Battalion 5-22
Combat Assault Battalion, 3d Marine Division 5-22
Reconnaissance Battalion, Marine Division 5-23
Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion 5-23
Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion 5-23
Force Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion 5-25
Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion, Marine Division 5-26
Headquarters and Service Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion 5-26
Light Armored Reconnaissance Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion 5-28

Chapter 6. Marine Aircraft Wing

Marine Aircraft Wing Functions 6-1
Offensive Air Support 6-1
Close Air Support 6-1
Deep Air Support 6-1
Antiair Warfare 6-2
Assault Support 6-2
Air Reconnaissance 6-3
Electronic Warfare 6-3
Control of Aircraft and Missiles 6-3
Marine Aviation Organization 6-3
Marine Aircraft Wing Headquarters 6-3
Marine Air Headquarters Squadron 6-7
Marine Air Control Group 6-7
Marine Air Control Group Headquarters 6-7
Marine Tactical Air Command Squadron 6-7
Marine Air Support Squadron 6-7
Marine Air Control Squadron 6-8
Low Altitude Air Defense Battalion 6-8
Marine Wing Communications Squadron 6-8
Marine Aircraft Group 6-8
Marine Aircraft Group Headquarters 6-9
Marine Aviation Logistics Squadron: Fixed-Wing/Rotary-Wing 6-9
Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron 6-9
Marine Tactical Electronic Warfare Squadron 6-9
Marine Fighter/Attack Squadron 6-10
Marine Fighter/Attack (All-Weather) Squadron 6-10
Marine Attack Squadron 6-10
Marine Heavy Helicopter Squadron 6-10
Marine Medium Tiltrotor Squadron 6-10
Marine Light Attack Helicopter Squadron 6-10

Marine Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Squadron 6-10
Marine Wing Support Squadron 6-11

Chapter 7. Marine Logistics Group

Marine Logistics Group Headquarters 7-6
Headquarters Regiment, Marine Logistics Group 7-6
Headquarters Company, Headquarters Regiment 7-6
Communication Company, Headquarters Regiment 7-7
Service Company, Headquarters Regiment 7-7
Food Service Company, Headquarters Regiment 7-7
Marine Expeditionary Unit, Combat Logistics Battalion, Headquarters Regiment 7-7
Combat Logistics Regiment #, Marine Logistics Group 7-8
Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment # 7-9
Combat Logistics Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment # 7-9
Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion # 7-10
Transportation Services Company, Combat Logistics Battalion # 7-10
Support Company, Combat Logistics Battalion 3 7-11
Transportation Support Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment # 7-11
Headquarters and Service Company, Transportation Support Battalion 7-12
Motor Transport Company, Transportation Support Battalion 7-12
Landing Support Company, Transportation Support Battalion 7-12
Support Company, Transportation Support Battalion 7-13
Combat Logistics Regiment ##, Marine Logistics Group 7-13
Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment ## 7-14
Maintenance Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment ## 7-14
Headquarters and Service Company, Maintenance Battalion 7-15
Ordnance Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion 7-15
Engineer Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion 7-16
Electronics Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion 7-16
Motor Transport Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion 7-17
General Support Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion 7-17
Supply Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment ## 7-18
Headquarters and Service Company, Supply Battalion 7-18
Supply Company, Supply Battalion 7-19
Ammunition Company, Supply Battalion 7-20
Medical Logistics Company, Supply Battalion 7-20
Engineer Support Battalion, Marine Logistics Group 7-20
Headquarters and Service Company, Engineer Support Battalion 7-21
Engineer Support Company, Engineer Support Battalion 7-22
Bulk Fuel Company, Engineer Support Battalion 7-22
Bridge Company, Engineer Support Battalion 7-23
Explosive Ordnance Disposal Company, Engineer Support Battalion 7-23
Engineer Company, Engineer Support Battalion 7-24

Medical Battalion, Marine Logistics Group 7-24
Headquarters and Service Company, Medical Battalion 7-25
Surgical Company, Medical Battalion 7-25
Dental Battalion, Marine Logistics Group 7-26
Headquarters and Service Company, Dental Battalion 7-26
Dental Company, Dental Battalion 7-26
Combat Logistics Company, Marine Logistics Group 7-27

Chapter 8. Marine Forces Special Operations Command

Headquarters 8-1
Marine Raider Regiment 8-1
Concept of Organization 8-3
Marine Raider Regiment 8-3
Marine Raider Battalion 8-3
Marine Special Operations Company 8-3
Concept of Employment 8-3
Marine Raider Regiment 8-3
Marine Raider Battalion 8-3
Marine Special Operations Company 8-3
Marine Raider Support Group 8-4
Marine Special Operations School 8-4

Chapter 9. Special Purpose Units

Chemical Biological Incident Response Force 9-1
Marine Corps Security Cooperation Group 9-2
Marine Corps Security Forces 9-2
Marine Corps Security Forces Regiment 9-2
Marine Corps Security Forces Battalions 9-4
Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team Company 9-4
Marine Corps Security Forces Training Company 9-5

Chapter 10. Marine Forces Reserve Headquarters

Headquarters, Marine Forces Reserve 10-1
Headquarters Battalion 10-1
Force Headquarters Group 10-3
Civil Affairs Group 10-3
Air/Naval Gunfire Liaison Company 10-3

Intelligence Support Battalion 10-4
Law Enforcement Battalion 10-4
Communication Battalion 10-4

Chapter 11. 4th Marine Division

Infantry Regiment, 4th Marine Division 11-1
Infantry Battalion, Infantry Regiment 11-1
Headquarters and Service Company, Infantry Battalion 11-3
Weapons Company, Infantry Battalion 11-3
Rifle Company, Infantry Battalion 11-4
Artillery Regiment, 4th Marine Division 11-4
Headquarters Battery, Artillery Regiment 11-4
Artillery Battalion, Artillery Regiment 11-5
Headquarters Battery, Artillery Battalion 11-5
Artillery Battery, Artillery Battalion 11-6
High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Headquarters Battalion, Artillery Regiment 11-6
Headquarters Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Headquarters Battalion 11-6
High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rockets Battalion 11-7
Tank Battalion, 4th Marine Division 11-7
Headquarters and Service Company, Tank Battalion 11-9
Tank Company, Tank Battalion 11-9
Assault Amphibian Battalion, 4th Marine Division 11-9
Headquarters and Service Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion 11-10
Assault Amphibian Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion 11-12
Combat Engineer Battalion, 4th Marine Division 11-12
Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Engineer Battalion 11-13
Engineer Support Company, Combat Engineer Battalion 11-13
Combat Engineer Company, Combat Engineer Battalion 11-15
Reconnaissance Battalion, 4th Marine Division 11-16
Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion 11-16
Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion 11-16
Force Reconnaissance Company, 4th Marine Divison 11-18
Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion, 4th Marine Division 11-19
Headquarters and Service Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion 11-19
Light Armored Reconnaissance Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion 11-21

Chapter 12. 4th Marine Aircraft Wing

Headquarters, 4th Marine Aircraft Wing 12-2
Marine Air Control Group 12-2
Marine Air Control Group Headquarters 12-2
Marine Tactical Air Command Squadron 12-2
Marine Air Control Squadron 12-3
Marine Wing Communications Squadron 12-3
Marine Air Support Squadron 12-3
Marine Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Squadron 12-3
Marine Aircraft Group 12-4
Marine Aircraft Group Headquarters 12-4
Marine Aviation Logistics Squadron: Fixed-Wing/Rotary-Wing 12-4
Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron 12-4
Marine Fighter/Attack Squadron 12-5
Marine Heavy Helicopter Squadron 12-5
Marine Medium Tiltrotor Squadron 12-5
Marine Light Attack Helicopter Squadron 12-5
Marine Wing Support Squadron 12-6

Chapter 13. 4th Marine Logistics Group

Marine Logistics Group Headquarters 13-4
Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support), 4th Marine Logistics Group 13-4
- Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support) 13-5
- Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support), Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support) 13-5
  - Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support) 13-5
  - Engineer Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support) 13-6
  - Transportation Services Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support) 13-6
  - Maintenance Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support) 13-6
- Nuclear, Biological, Chemical Platoon, Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support) 13-7

Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support), 4th Marine Logistics Group 13-7
- Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support) 13-7
- Communication Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support) 13-8
- Food Service Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support) 13-8
- Landing Support Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support) 13-8
- Personnel Retrieval and Processing Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support) 13-9
- Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support), Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support) 13-9
  - Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support) 13-9
  - Maintenance Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support) 13-9
  - Supply Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support) 13-10
  - Motor Transport Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support) 13-11

Engineer Support Battalion, 4th Marine Logistics Group 13-11
Headquarters and Service Company, Engineer Support Battalion 13-12
Engineer Support Company, Engineer Support Battalion 13-13
Bulk Fuel Company, Engineer Support Battalion 13-13
Bridge Company, Engineer Support Battalion 13-13
Engineer Company, Engineer Support Battalion 13-14
Medical Battalion, 4th Marine Logistics Group 13-14
Headquarters and Service Company, Medical Battalion 13-15
Surgical Company, Medical Battalion 13-15
Dental Battalion, 4th Marine Logistics Group 13-16
Headquarters and Service Company, Dental Battalion 13-16
Dental Company, Dental Battalion 13-17

Chapter 14. Headquarters, United States Marine Corps

Assistant Commandant of the Marine Corps 14-3
Special Staff 14-3
Counsel for the Commandant of the Marine Corps 14-3
Chaplain of the Marine Corps 14-3
Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps 14-3
Medical Officer of the Marine Corps 14-3
Office of the Legislative Assistant to the Commandant of the Marine Corps 14-3
Director of Expeditionary Energy 14-4
Inspector General of the Marine Corps 14-4
Marine Corps Combat Development Command 14-4
Staff Judge Advocate to the Commandant of the Marine Corps 14-6
Director, United States Marine Corps Staff 14-6
Deputy Commandant for Manpower and Reserve Affairs 14-6
Deputy Commandant for Plans, Policies, and Operations 14-7
Marine Corps Information Operations Center 14-7
Marine Corps Embassy Security Group 14-8
Deputy Commandant for Aviation 14-8
Deputy Commandant for Installations and Logistics 14-9
Marine Corps Logistics Command 14-9
Marine Depot Maintenance Command 14-10
Blount Island Command 14-10
Deputy Commandant for Combat Development and Integration 14-11
Deputy Commandant for Programs and Resources 14-12
Director, Command, Control, Communications, and Computers 14-12
Director of Intelligence 14-13
Director, Office of Marine Corps Communication 14-14
Director, Safety Division 14-15

Supporting Activities Reporting Directly to Commandant of the Marine Corps 14-15
Marine Corps Recruiting Command 14-16
Marine Barracks Washington DC 14-16
Marine Corps Systems Command 14-16
Program Executive Office, Land Systems 14-16
Marine Corps Tactical Systems Support Activity 14-17

Chapter 15. Installations

Marine Corps Installations Command 15-1
Marine Corps Installations East/Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune 15-1
Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune 15-3
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point 15-3
Marine Corps Air Station New River 15-3
Marine Corps Air Station Beaufort 15-3
Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island 15-3
Marine Corps Logistics Base Albany 15-4
Marine Corps Installations West/Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton 15-4
Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton 15-4
Marine Corps Air Station Camp Pendleton 15-5
Marine Corps Air Station Miramar 15-5
Marine Corps Air Station Yuma 15-5
Marine Corps Logistics Base Barstow 15-5
Marine Corps Installations Pacific/Marine Corps Base Camp Butler 15-5
Marine Corps Base Camp Butler 15-6
Marine Corps Air Station Iwakuni 15-7
Marine Corps Air Station Futenma 15-7
Combined Arms Training Center, Camp Fuji 15-7
Camp Mujuk, Republic of Korea 15-7
Marine Corps Base Hawaii 15-8
Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay 15-8
Marine Corps Installations National Capital Region 15-9
Marine Corps Base Quantico 15-9
Marine Corps Air Facility Quantico 15-10
Service-Level Training Installations, Training and Education Command 15-10
Marine Corps Recruit Depot Parris Island 15-11
Marine Corps Recruit Depot San Diego 15-11
Marine Air-Ground Task Force Training Command/Marine Corps Air-Ground Combat Center, Twentynine Palms 15-11
Marine Corps Mountain Warfare Training Center Bridgeport 15-11

Chapter 16. Joint and External Agencies

Combatant Commands, North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Joint Staff and Chairman Controlled Activities Joint Staff 16-1
Office of the Secretary of Defense, Defense Agencies, and Field Activities 16-2
Jointly Manned Activities 16-2
Marine Corps Billets Assigned to the Navy 16-3
Marine Corps Units Assigned to Other Services, Agencies, or Allied Military 16-4

Glossary

References and Related Publications

To Our Reader

CHAPTER 1
THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

The Marine Corps, within the Department of the Navy (DON), is organized as a conventional force in readiness to support national needs. Deploying for combat as combined arms Marine air-ground task forces (MAGTFs), the Marine Corps provides the President and Secretary of Defense (SecDef) with a responsive force that can conduct operations across the range of military operations. Recent events continue to highlight the Navy-Marine Corps team's key national security role. Marine Corps forces are able to be tailored through task organization and equipped to meet the combatant commander's (CCDR's) needs in the conduct of expeditionary operations. This task organization provides versatility, flexibility, expandability, rapid deployability, and sustainability for military operations.

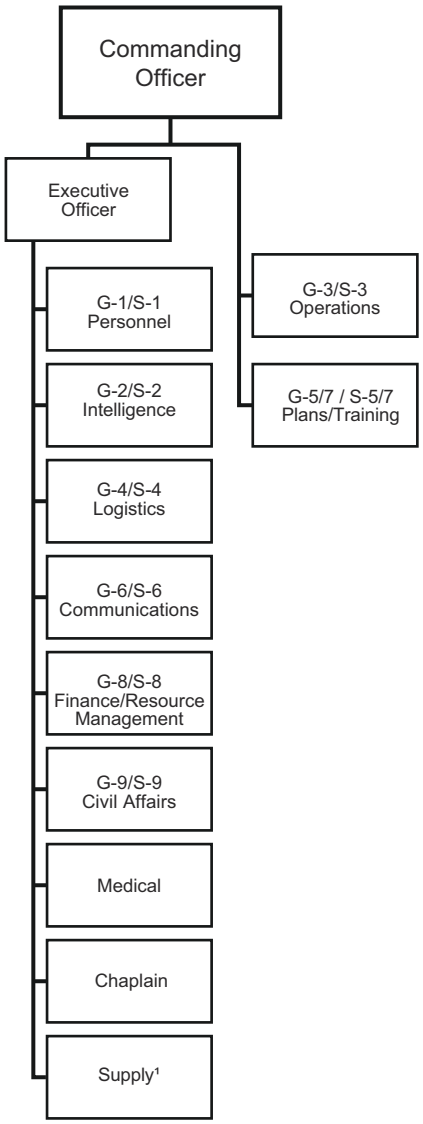
ORGANIZATION, CHAIN OF COMMAND, AND STAFF FUNCTIONS

Two parallel chains of command—Service and operational—exist within the Department of Defense (DOD). The Service chain begins with the President of the United States, through SecDef, through the Secretary of the Navy (SECNAV) and the Commandant of the Marine Corps (CMC), and to Marine Corps units not assigned to the CCDRs. The operational chain runs from the President, through SecDef, and directly to commanders of combatant commands for missions and forces allocated to their commands. Marine Corps component commanders provide Marine Corps operating forces to commanders of combatant commands and other operational commanders as directed. The Marine Corps is divided into three categories: Headquarters, United States Marine Corps (HQMC) and supporting activities, the Marine Corps operating forces, and the supporting establishment. Collectively, they form the Marine Corps.

The individual commander's staff within the Marine Corps is organized under a basic structure. This construct allows for units to mirror similar functions and create a unity of effort when performing duties laterally throughout the staff. General staffs are designated G-1 through G-9 while staffs of other commanders are designated S-1 through S-9. These like functions are grouped into staff areas:

- G-1/S-1 personnel.
- G-2/S-2 intelligence.
- G-3/S-3 operations and training.
- G-4/S-4 logistics.
- G-5/S-5 plans.
- G-6/S-6 communications.
- G-7/S-7 training/information operations.
- G-8/S-8 finance/resource management.
- G-9/S-9 civil affairs.

The numbers assigned to a staff section are nominal in nature and do not indicate a hierarchy of importance. See figure 1-1, on page 1-2, for a notional structure of the previously mentioned staff areas.



NOTE: [1]Supply is normally a function of logistics but may be considered separately at the commander's discretion.

Figure 1-1. Notional Commander and Staff Structure.

Headquarters, United States Marine Corps

Headquarters, United States Marine Corps consists of the CMC, the Assistant Commandant of the Marine Corps (ACMC), deputy commandants (DCs), Staff Judge Advocate (SJA) to the CMC, directors, other members of the Navy and Marine Corps assigned or detailed to HQMC, and civilian employees in the DON assigned or detailed to HQMC. Headquarters, United States Marine Corps is located at the Pentagon; Henderson Hall; Marine Barracks Washington DC; Marine Corps Base (MCB) Quantico, Virginia; and the Washington Navy Yard. The HQMC structure is discussed in greater detail in chapter 14.

Under the authority, direction, and control of the SECNAV through the CMC, HQMC shall prepare for such employment of the Marine Corps and for such recruiting, organizing, supplying, equipping (including research and development), training, servicing, mobilizing, demobilizing, administering, and maintaining of the Marine Corps, and will assist in the execution of any power, duty, or function of the Secretary or the CMC.

The function, composition, and general duties of HQMC are defined in Title 10, United States Code (USC), Subtitle C, Part I, Chapter 506, *Headquarters, Marine Corps*.

Most supporting activities report to the CMC or the ACMC; however, Marine Corps Systems Command (MARCORSYSCOM) reports directly to the assistant SECNAV, Research, Development, and Acquisition. Supporting activities include, but are not limited to, Marine Corps Combat Development Command (MCCDC), MARCORSYSCOM, Marine Corps Recruiting Command (MCRC), and MCOTEA [Marine Corps Operational Test and Evaluation Activity].

Marine Corps embassy security forces are under the control of the Secretary of State and provide security and services or perform other special duties for agencies other than the DON. Assignment of the missions of these forces and the personnel to them are specified by the supported agency and approved by the CMC.

External Marine Corps support to other activities and agencies includes individual manpower provided to joint, DOD, US Navy, and other activities as required. Additionally, organizations, such as Marine Corps Embassy Security Group forces and Marine Cryptologic Support Battalion (MCSB) forces, are organized by the CMC for missions directed by the Secretary of State or the heads of the National Security Agency/ Central Security Service (NSA/CSS).

Marine Corps Operating Forces

Marine Air-Ground Task Forces. The Marine Corps generally operates as MAGTFs, which are integrated, combined arms forces that include air, ground, and logistic units under a single commander. Marine air-ground task forces are organized, trained, and equipped from the operating forces of Marine Forces Pacific (MARFORPAC), Marine Forces Command (MARFORCOM), and Marine Forces Reserve (MARFORRES). Commander, MARFORPAC and Commander, MARFORCOM provide the geographic combatant commanders (GCCs) with scalable MAGTFs that possess the unique ability to project mobile, reinforceable, sustainable combat power across a range of military operations. Commander, MARFORRES provides ready and responsive Reserve Marine forces and Marines who augment and reinforce Active Component MAGTFs in their mission accomplishment.

As depicted in figure 1-2, on page 1-4, a MAGTF consists of four key elements: a command element (CE), a ground combat element (GCE), an aviation combat element (ACE), and a logistics combat element (LCE).

Marine Expeditionary Force. The Marine expeditionary force (MEF) is the principal Marine Corps warfighting organization. It is capable of missions across a range of military operations, to include amphibious assault and sustained operations ashore in any environment. With appropriate augmentation, the MEF CE is capable of performing as a joint task force (JTF) headquarters.

There are three standing MEFs: I MEF, based in southern California and Arizona; II MEF, based in Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina; and III MEF, based in Japan and Hawaii. Each standing MEF consists of a permanent CE, one Marine division (MARDIV), one Marine aircraft wing (MAW), and one Marine logistics group (MLG). These major commands constitute the primary reservoir of combat capabilities from which MAGTFs are sourced. See figure 1-3, on page 1-5, for a notional MEF structure.

The size and composition of a deployed MEF can vary greatly depending on the requirements of the mission. It can deploy with not only its own units, but also units from the other standing MEFs, the Marine Corps Reserve, other Services, and the United States Special Operations Command (USSOCOM). A MEF typically deploys by echelon with up to 60 days of sustainment. The lead echelon of the MEF, tailored to meet the specific mission, is designated the Marine expeditionary force (Forward) (MEF [Fwd]) and may

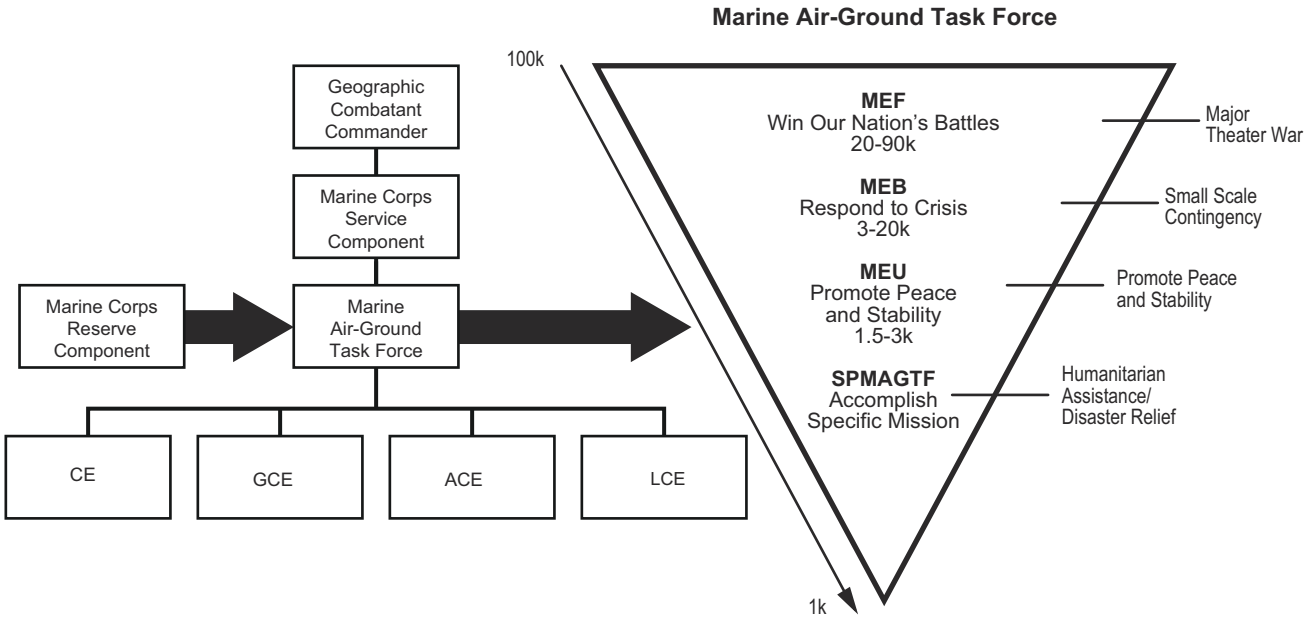
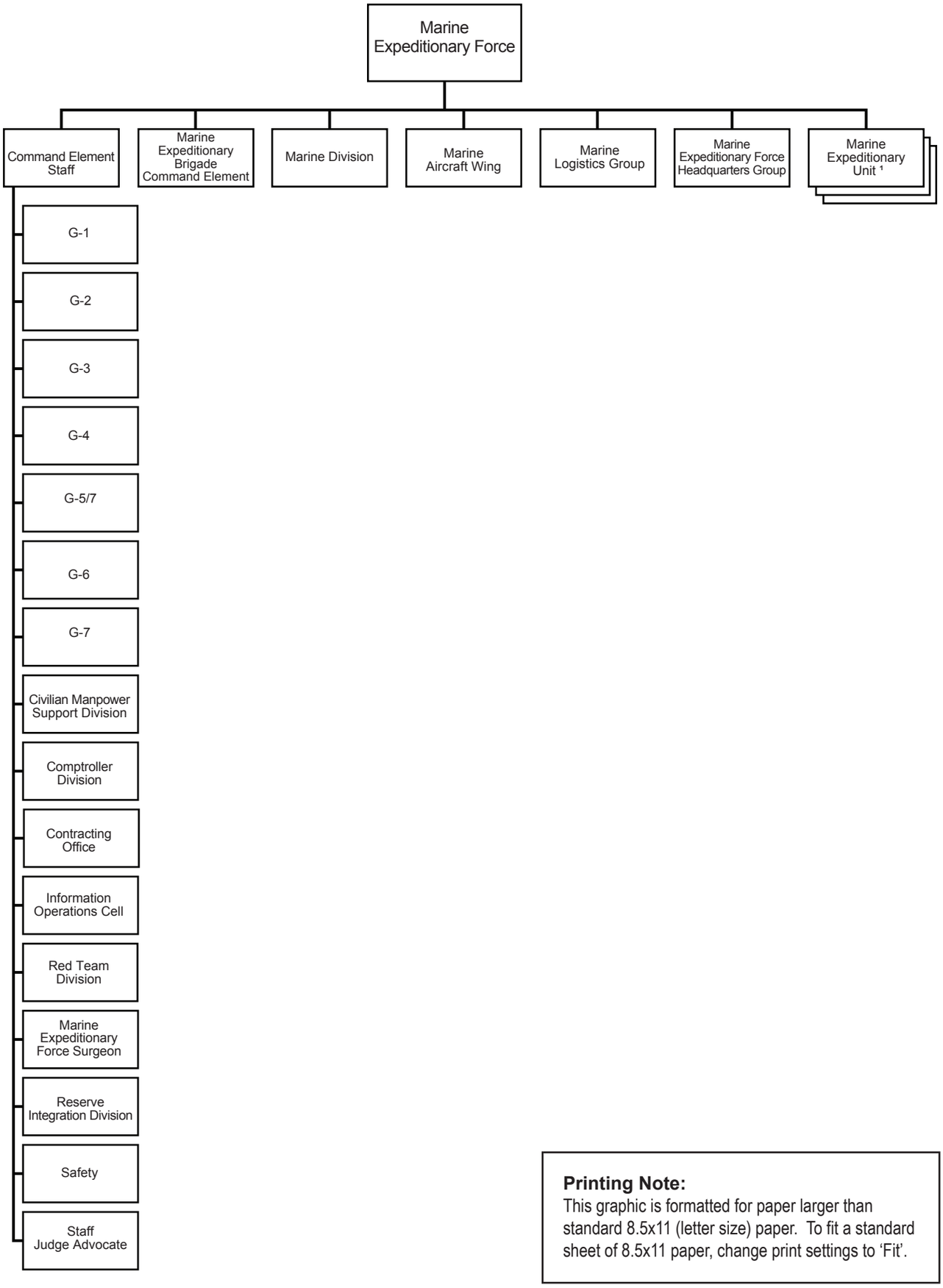


Figure 1-2. MAGTF Key Elements.

be commanded by the MEF commander personally or by a designated commander. The MEF (Fwd) prepares for the subsequent arrival of the rest of the MEF or other joint or combined forces. Marine expeditionary forces may conduct sustained operations ashore upon completion of an amphibious operation or by deploying from the sea, land, or air and linking up with maritime prepositioning ships carrying equipment and supplies.

Marine Expeditionary Brigade. As a subordinate command of the MEF, the Marine expeditionary brigade (MEB) accomplishes such operational missions as may be assigned based on augmentation. The MEB is a mid-sized MAGTF that conducts major security cooperation operations, responds to larger crises or contingencies, or participates in major operations and campaigns. Each MEB orients toward its respective GCC's area of responsibility (AOR) and provides general officer-level crisis response JTF command. Marine expeditionary brigades provide the building blocks for forcible entry and other power projection operations—the landing forces for amphibious assault and the fly-in echelons that marry-up with equipment and supplies delivered by maritime prepositioning ships. Marine expeditionary brigades accomplish such operational missions as may be assigned based on augmentation.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To fit a standard sheet of 8.5x11 paper, change print settings to 'Fit'.

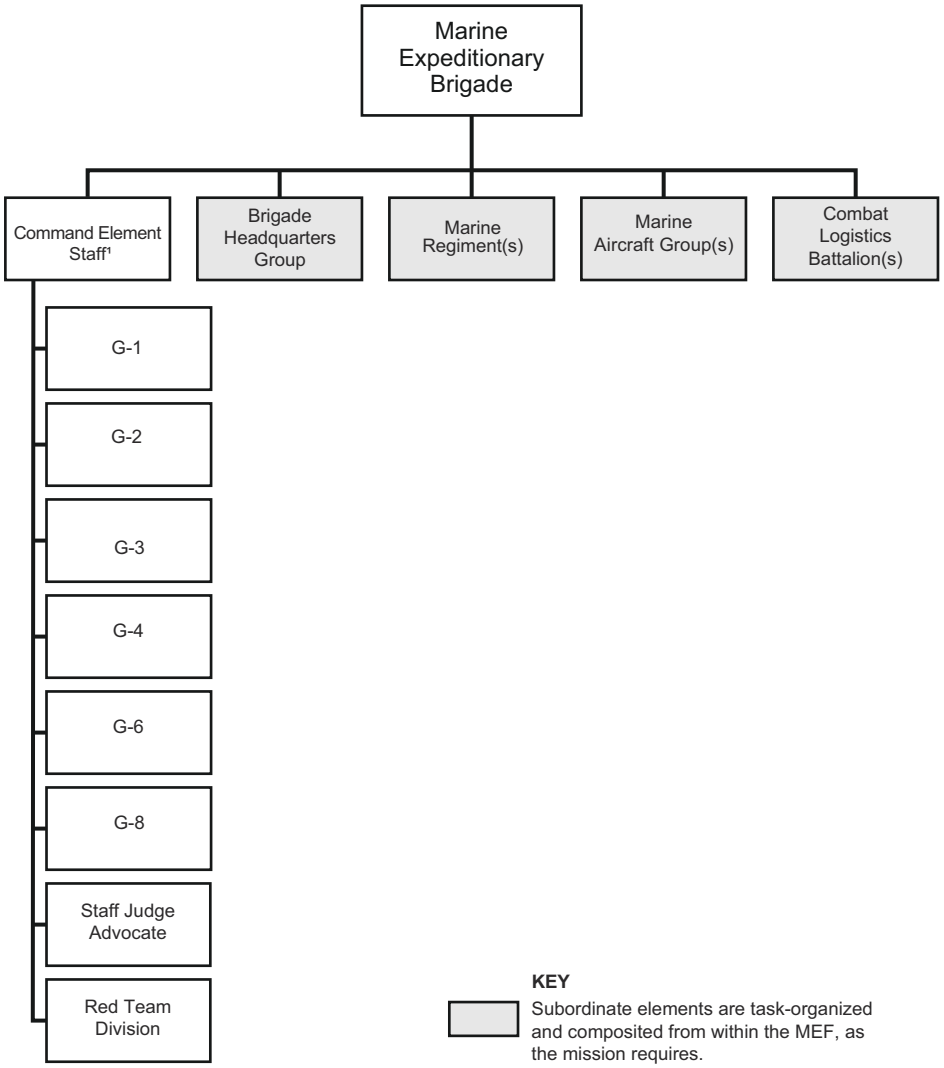
NOTE: [1] III MEF has only one MEU.

For more detail of respective division, unit, group, or wing, see respective organizational chart (e.g., Marine Logistics Group).

Figure 1-3. Notional Marine Expeditionary Force Structure.

The MEB is a MAGTF built around a reinforced infantry regiment, an aircraft group, and components of an MLG. When designed by GCC as a JTF, the MEB can be augment by the US Army, US Air Force, or coalition forces, depending on the mission assigned. The MEB is normally commanded by a brigadier general. There are three regionally oriented MEBs: 1st MEB aligned to I MEF (United States Pacific Command [USPACOM]/United States Central Command [USCENTCOM]), 2d MEB aligned to II MEF (United States European Command [USEUCOM], United States Africa Command [USAFRICOM], USCENTCOM), and 3d MEB aligned to III MEF (USPACOM). A MEB can consist of 3,000 to 20,000 Marines and Sailors once its subordinate units are assigned and deploys with up to 30 days of sustainment. See figure 1-4 for a notional MEB structure.

Command Element. The MEB CE is responsible for the command and control (C2), direction, planning, and coordination of air, ground, and logistic operations of attached forces. Additionally, the MEB CE is responsible for gaining and maintaining joint headquarters certification. The MEB CE is manned and equipped to form the nucleus of a MAGTF or JTF headquarters. The MEB CE can exercise command and control of a



NOTE: [1] 2d and 3d MEBs have a standing CE, with allocated permanent structure, that may require augmentation upon activation. 1st MEB is a battle-rostered organization only.

Figure 1-4. Notional Marine Expeditionary Brigade Structure.

MAGTF or JTF from the sea or ashore, and may require augmentation to affect the command and control of larger contingency operations. The MEB CE consists of a commanding general (CG) and a staff necessary to provide command and control of assigned forces. As with all other MAGTF elements, the MEB CE can be task-organized and augmented and/or assigned additional C2 and intelligence capabilities from national and theater assets, force reconnaissance assets, signals intelligence (SIGINT) capabilities, and/or a force fires coordination center. Additionally, a MEB CE can employ additional major subordinate commands (MSC), such as the force artillery headquarters, naval construction regiments, and/or US Army maneuver or engineering units. Each MEB CE orients on the respective GCC's AOR and provides a general officer-level crisis response headquarters that may require augmentation for the command and control of larger contingency operations. The MEB CE provides a transitional capability between the forward-deployed Marine expeditionary unit (MEU) and the MEF. The MEB CE deploys to CCDR AOR for employment as part of a joint, combined, or multinational force and is responsible for conducting sustained combat operations and projecting offensive power ashore.

Ground Combat Element. The GCE is composed of an infantry regiment reinforced with artillery, reconnaissance, engineer, light armored reconnaissance (LAR) units, assault amphibian units, and other attachments as required.

Aviation Combat Element. The ACE is composed of combat assault transport helicopter/tiltrotor aircraft, utility and attack helicopters, fixed-wing (FW) attack vertical and/or short takeoff and landing aircraft (V/STOL), fighter/attack aircraft, unmanned aircraft systems (UASs), air refueler/transport aircraft, and requisite aviation logistic and command, control, computers, communications, and intelligence capabilities.

Logistics Combat Element. The LCE is task-organized around components of an MLG consisting of the MLG headquarters and two combat logistics regiments (CLRs). These components support the following logistic functions: engineering, supply, services, transportation, medical/dental, and maintenance, as well as, landing support for beach, port, and airfield delivery operations. In garrison, all routine operational support for the MEB CE is provided by Marine expeditionary force headquarters group (MHG). However, during training and contingency operations any logistic support that is required beyond MHG capability will be provided by the LCE of the MEB.

Each MEB consists of a standing MEB CE that serves as the nucleus of a MAGTF headquarters or JTF. The MEB does not have assigned forces, but will establish habitual relationships with the associated major subordinate elements (MSE) through planning and exercises. Subordinate elements are primarily drawn from the MEF to which the MEB is assigned when forces are required. Initial crisis response planning and execution are conducted by the core MEB CE staff, with augmentation provided to the core staff and forces assigned as deemed necessary for the given mission. If designated as a JTF, the MEB augmentation can consist of Marines, Soldiers, Sailors, Airmen, and/or coalition forces as outlined by the designated CCDR.

As an expeditionary force, a MEB is capable of rapid deployment and employment via amphibious shipping, strategic airlift, marrying with maritime prepositioning force (MPF) assets, or any combination thereof. If the scope of operations expands beyond the capability of the MEB, additional forces can readily deploy to expand to a MEF. Thus, the MEB becomes the forward echelon of the MEF. Additionally, the MEB bridges any potential gap that exists regarding crisis response. It exercises command and control over Marine Corps forces, while enabling a general officer-level command and control of crisis response operations when requested by the GCC through the Marine Corps component commander.

Marine Expeditionary Unit. The MEU is the standard forward-deployed Marine expeditionary organization (see fig. 1-5). Forward-deployed MEUs are maintained by MARFORCOM and MARFORPAC in the Mediterranean Sea, the western Pacific, and the Indian Ocean or Arabian Gulf region. The MEU can be thought of as a self-contained operating force capable of missions of limited scope and duration and as a forward-deployed extension of the MEF or MEB.

The MEU undergoes an intensive 26-week, standardized predeployment training program that includes an exercise and a final evaluation in order to receive its certification as a MEU. The MEU must demonstrate competence across the entire range of required capabilities, be able to plan and execute any assigned mission within 6 hours of notification, and conduct multiple missions simultaneously. Marine expeditionary units are augmented with selected personnel and equipment to provide enhanced conventional and selected maritime special operations capabilities.

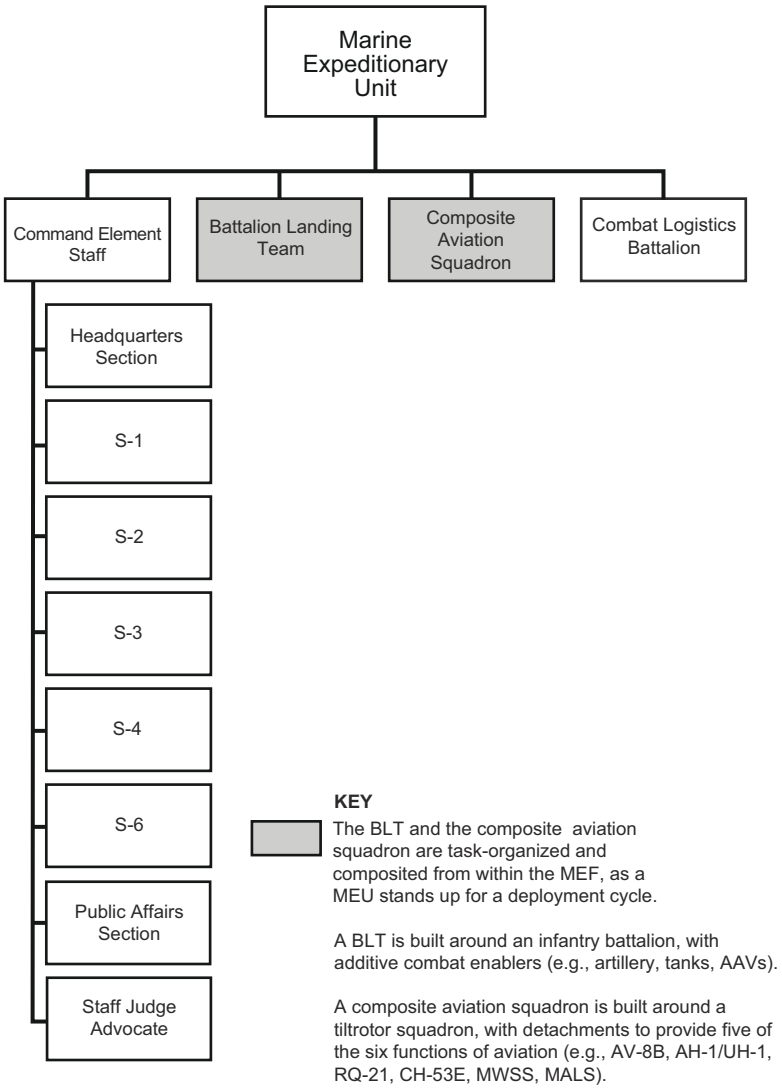


Figure 1-5. Notional Marine Expeditionary Unit Structure.

There are seven MEUs: the 11th, 13th, and 15th MEUs reside in I MEF; the 22d, 24th, and 26th MEUs reside in II MEF; and the 31st MEU resides in III MEF. Each MEU is task-organized with up to15 days sustainment and consists of —

- A standing CE.
- A GCE consisting of an infantry battalion reinforced with artillery, reconnaissance, engineer, armor, assault amphibian units, and other detachments as required. This reinforced infantry battalion forms a battalion landing team (BLT).
- An ACE consisting of a Marine medium tiltrotor squadron (VMM) reinforced with detachments from a Marine heavy helicopter squadron (HMH), Marine light attack helicopter squadron (HMLA), Marine attack squadron (VMA), Marine unmanned aerial vehicle squadron (VMU), Marine air traffic control detachment (MATCD), Marine wing support squadron (MWSS), and Marine aviation logistics squadron (MALS).
- An LCE consisting of a combat logistics battalion (CLB).

The MEU's mission is to provide the President and/or SecDef and the CCDRs with a forward-deployed, sea-based, rapid crisis response capability to execute a full range of military operations. It is organized, trained, and equipped as a self-sustaining, general-purpose expeditionary MAGTF that possesses the capability to conduct a range of military operations in support of various contingency requirements, including such selected maritime special operations as reconnaissance and surveillance; tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel; seizure/recovery of selected personnel or materiel; and visit, board, search, and seizure of vessels.

Embarked aboard the ships of a Navy amphibious ready group, a deployed MEU provides a CCDR or other operational commander with a quick, sea-based reaction force for a wide variety of situations. In many cases, the MEU embarked on amphibious warfare ships may be the first US force at the scene of a crisis and can conduct enabling actions for larger follow-on forces. It can provide a visible and credible presence in many potential trouble spots and can demonstrate the willingness of the United States to protect its interests overseas.

Special Purpose Marine Air-Ground Task Force. Each standing special purpose Marine air-ground task force (SPMAGTF) CE will serve as the nucleus of a SPMAGTF, which is a MAGTF formed to conduct a specific mission. It is normally formed when a standing MAGTF or other type force is either inappropriate or unavailable. A SPMAGTF is organized, trained, and equipped to conduct a wide variety of missions that include crisis response, regionally-focused training exercises, and peacetime missions. The SPMAGTF designation derives from the mission it is assigned, the location in which it will operate, or the name of the exercise in which it will participate (e.g., SPMAGTF (X), SPMAGTF Somalia, SPMAGTF UNITAS, SPMAGTF Andrew).

A SPMAGTF may be any size, but is normally smaller than a MEU with tailored capabilities chosen to accomplish a particular mission. It may be task-organized deliberately from the assets of a standing MEF, or it may be formed on a contingency basis from an already deployed MAGTF to perform an independent, rapid response mission of limited scope and duration. The SPMAGTF includes all four of the basic elements of a MAGTF. It is generally employed in the same manner as a MEU; however, under certain circumstances it may be deployed via commercial shipping or aircraft, intertheater airlift, or organic Marine aviation.

Supporting Establishment

The Marine Corps supporting establishment consists of those personnel, bases, and activities that support the Marine Corps operating forces. This infrastructure consists primarily of 16 major bases and stations in

the United States and Japan and all the personnel, equipment, and facilities required to operate them—approximately 30,000 Marines. Additionally, the supporting establishment includes those civilian activities and agencies that provide support to Marine Corps operating forces.

In keeping with the Marine Corps' expeditionary nature, these installations that support the MEFs are strategically located near aerial ports and seaports of embarkation and are serviced by major truck routes and railheads to allow for the rapid and efficient movement of Marines and equipment.

MARINE CORPS COMPONENTS

The President establishes unified combatant commands to execute broad and continuing missions at the strategic level using forces of two or more Military Departments. Combatant commands typically have geographic (e.g., USCENTCOM) or functional (e.g., United States Transportation Command) responsibilities. The CCDR exercises combatant command (command authority) over his assigned forces. A CCDR may establish a subordinate unified command. A subordinate unified command contains forces from two or more Military Departments and conducts operations of a smaller scope or more limited duration that do not require all of the forces assigned or attached to the combatant command. The establishing authority for subordinate unified commands dissolves when the mission is complete or when it is no longer required.

Marine Corps operating forces are generally assigned to combatant commands by the SECNAV through the annual Secretary of Defense's *Forces for Unified Commands* memorandum published in the *Global Force Management Implementation Guidance*. With the disestablishment of United States' Joint Forces Command, some operational forces are Service retained, such as MARFORCOM. The CCDRs coordinate with their Service component commanders to organize forces to accomplish their assigned mission. The Marine Corps component commander functions at the operational level of war and is responsible to accomplish the assigned mission, provide forces, and accomplish operational-level administrative and logistic tasks to assigned or attached Marine Corps forces.

Component commands normally exercise operational control (OPCON) of forces assigned or attached to their CCDR or they may be limited to tactical control of these forces. Since the individual Services are organized, trained, equipped, and employed using each Service's doctrine, this arrangement fully exploits the capabilities and experience the individual Services can bring to a joint command. Exercising OPCON of Marine Corps forces allows the Marine Corps component commander to take full advantage of the Marines' established lines of command and standing operating procedures. It enables Marine Corps forces to function as they were designed—as a MAGTF.

MARINE FORCES RESERVE

The MARFORRES, composed of the Reserve Component of the Marine Corps total force, has a mission to augment and reinforce the Active Component with trained units and qualified individuals in a time of war, national emergency, or contingency operations; provide personnel and operational tempo relief for the active forces in peacetime; and provide service to the community.

The Marine Corps Reserve Component complements Active Component force structure and capabilities. Charged with providing the means for rapid expansion of the Marine Corps during national emergency, the Marine Corps Reserve Component provides the added capability, flexibility, and depth that are the foundation

for sustainment at any level of recall or mobilization. Total force integration is the dominant theme for all Reserve planning, training, and administration. The Marine Corps Reserve Component is made up of the Ready Reserve, the Standby Reserve, and the Retired Reserve.

Ready Reserve

The Ready Reserve consists of Reserve units and individual members who are liable for immediate active duty during war or national emergency. The Ready Reserve includes the Selected Reserve (SELRES) and the Individual Ready Reserve (IRR).

Selected Reserve. The SELRES is that part of the Ready Reserve consisting of members of Selected Marine Corps Reserve units, individual mobilization augmentees, and members serving on the Active Reserve program.

Selected Marine Corps Reserve units include subordinate units within the 4th MARDIV, 4th MAW, 4th MLG, and Force Headquarters Group (FHG) of MARFORRES. All Selected Marine Corps Reserve units are under the administrative control (ADCON) and OPCON of Commander, MARFORRES.

Individual mobilization augmentees are individuals from the SELRES who receive training and are preassigned to an Active Component organization billet. Such a billet must be filled to meet the requirements of the organization to support mobilization (including pre- and/or post-mobilization) requirements across a range of military operations and training.

Reservists on active duty with the Active Reserve program serve in full-time active duty billets that support the organization, administration, recruiting, retention, instruction, and training of the Marine Corps Reserve Component.

Individual Ready Reserve. The IRR is a CMC manpower pool principally consisting of individuals who are available for mobilization, have had training, have previously served in the Active Component or in the SELRES, and who are in one of the following categories:

- Have not completed their military service obligation.
- Have completed their military service obligation and are in the Ready Reserve by voluntary agreement.
- Have not completed their military service obligation and are mandatory participants, but are authorized to transfer to the IRR.

Upon completion of their military service obligation, reserve officers will continue to serve in the IRR contingent on minimum participation requirements and statutory limitations, unless transfer or resignation is requested sooner. The Marine Corps Individual Reserve Support Activity provides administrative services to all IRR Marines.

Standby Reserve

The Standby Reserve consists of Marines who are unable to meet participation requirements of the Ready Reserve and desire to maintain their affiliation, are bound by contractual obligation, or are officers who have failed to resign their commission. The Standby Reserve is comprised of two categories: Standby

Reserve-Active Status List and Standby Reserve-Inactive Status list. These individuals are not required to train and are not members of units; however, they may be mobilized as needed to fill manpower requirements for specific skills.

Retired Reserve

The Retired Reserve consists of Marines who have requested and have been approved for retirement. Members of this category may be recalled to active duty under Title 10, USC, Section 688.

CHAPTER 2
MARINE CORPS COMPONENTS

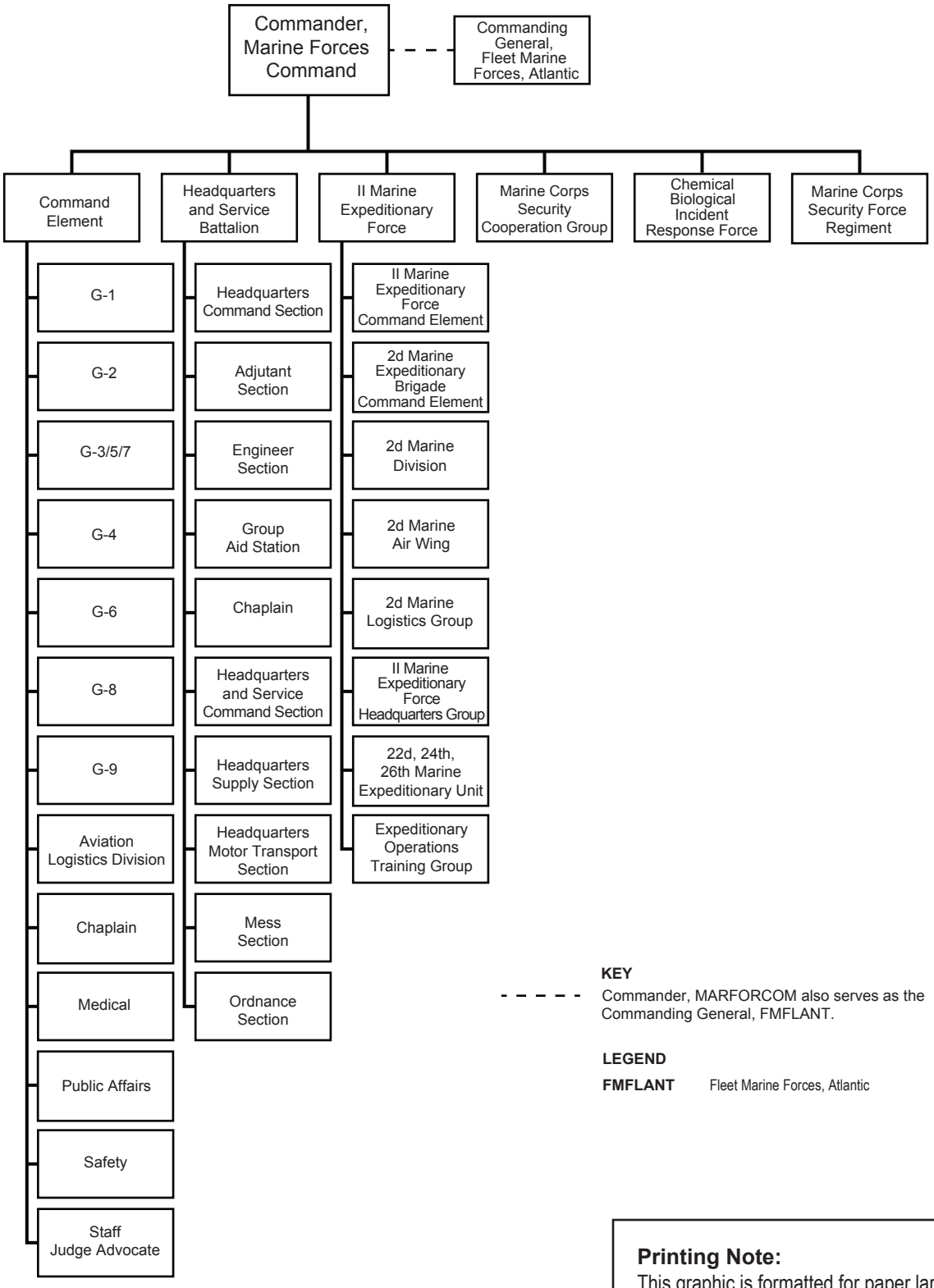
MARINE FORCES COMMAND

The mission of the Commander, MARFORCOM is to—

- Command and direct assigned forces.
- Accomplish assigned operational missions.
- Provide and sustain combat ready capabilities, as required.
- Execute global force management to synchronize the generation and provision of mission-ready, joint-capable Marine Corps forces for present and future joint force requirements.
- Serve as the CG, Fleet Marine Force, Atlantic commanding all embarked Marine Corps forces when not employed in another CCDRs AOR.

Consisting of a staff with various divisions and special staff necessary to execute global force management for the Marine Corps and to command and control assigned forces, MARFORCOM is Service retained. In addition to the primary MARFORCOM staff, MARFORCOM subordinate organizations include the II MEF, chemical biological incident response force (CBIRF), Marine Corps Security Force Regiment (MCSFR), and the Marine Corps Security Cooperation Group (MCSCG). The capabilities resident within MARFORCOM are made available via the global force management allocation process. The MARFORCOM structure is displayed in figure 2-1 on page 2-2.

Marine Forces Command maintains a headquarters in Norfolk, Virginia. Headquarters, MARFORCOM coordinates with the joint staff, Service headquarters, Marine component commands, Marine Corps supporting establishment, lateral US Navy headquarters, and other operating forces to coordinate Marine Corps global force management requirements. Headquarters, MARFORCOM does not deploy; its personnel perform temporary duties in the coordination of operational, training, administrative, and logistic issues. As required, selected MARFORCOM headquarters personnel augment Marine Corps component commander staffs to supported CCDRs. Further, MARFORCOM coordinates Marine Corps-Navy integration of operational initiatives and advises the Commander, US Fleet Forces Command on US Navy support to Marine Corps forces assigned to naval ships, bases, and installations.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To fit a standard sheet of 8.5x11 paper, change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 2-1. Structure of Marine Forces Command.

GEOGRAPHIC COMPONENTS

Marine Forces Pacific

The mission of the Commander, MARFORPAC is to—

- Command and direct assigned forces.
- Accomplish assigned operational missions.
- Advise Commander, USPACOM on the capabilities and employment of Marine forces.
- Provide and sustain combat ready capabilities.
- Posture the force to shape the Pacific region, enable partners, deter aggression, respond to crises, and defeat adversaries.

The MARFORPAC headquarters consists of a staff of various divisions and special staff necessary to function as the Marine Corps Service component headquarters for Commander, USPACOM. Embedded within the staff structure are headquarters, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific as well as substantial, deployable Marine Corps component headquarters personnel and C2 augmentation to execute major exercises, crisis operations, or full-scale major contingency operations. The MARFORPAC structure is displayed in figure 2-2 on page 2-4.

The Commander, MARFORPAC is located at Camp Smith, Hawaii, and also serves as CG, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific. The MARFORPAC's headquarters supports the commander's role as both the Commander, MARFORPAC and CG, Fleet Marine Forces, Pacific and all associated staff actions required to accomplish all assigned missions and tasks. The headquarters provides augmentation in support of Commander, USPACOM joint/combined operations. The headquarters also expands its capabilities as required up to and including the nucleus of a deployable JTF headquarters. During full-scale major contingency operations, which require reinforcement by active duty and reserve personnel, the Commander, MARFORPAC is required to execute either of the following options, or a combination of both:

- Deploy substantial personnel and C2 augmentation for the Marine Corps component headquarters for Commander, United States Forces Korea (COMUSK).
- Deploy the nucleus of a JTF to support specific Commander, USPACOM plans.

In addition, Headquarters, MARFORPAC will provide planning and operational reachback support for the forward Marine Corps Service component or JTF, as required. Headquarters, MARFORPAC will require total force augmentation to perform required wartime tasks, as directed by Commander, USPACOM.

Marine Forces Central Command

The Commander, Marine Forces Central Command (MARFOR CENTCOM), as the Marine Corps Service component commander for Commander, USCENTCOM, commands attached Marine, joint, and multinational forces. His mission is to—

- Advise and conduct planning in support of Commander, USCENTCOM.
- Advise component and JTF commanders on the proper employment of Marine forces.
- Deploy, employ, redeploy, and sustain forces.
- Accomplish assigned operational missions.

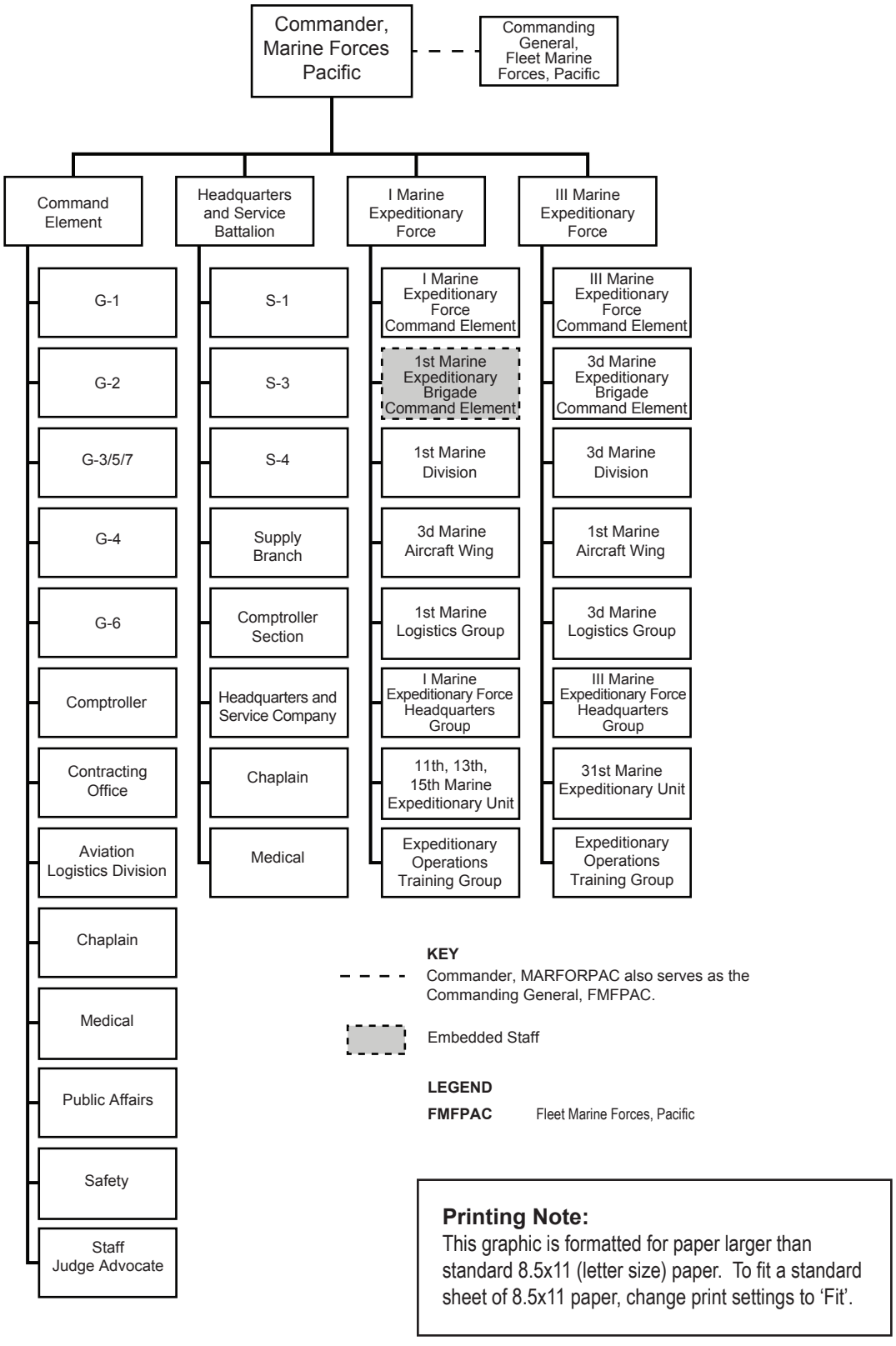


Figure 2-2. Notional Structure of Marine Forces Pacific.

Marine Forces Central Command consists of a commander and staff with various divisions and coordination element(s) necessary to function as the Marine Corps Service component to USCENTCOM. Additionally, MARFOR CENTCOM includes a MEB CE forward-deployed headquarters to serve as the component command to USCENTCOM forward-deployed staff.

Headquartered at MacDill Air Force Base, Tampa, Florida, MARFOR CENTCOM affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks, providing immediate command representation to Commander, USCENTCOM and retaining the ability to expand its capabilities, as required, to support USCENTCOM operations. The headquarters maintains a capability to deploy, as directed, to the USCENTCOM theater of operations. Personnel also perform temporary duty to coordinate operational, training, administrative, and logistic issues, as required. Headquarters, United States Marine Corps provides C2 assets, staff augmentation, and reachback support for MARFOR CENTCOM, as required.

Marine Forces European Command

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces European Command (MARFOR EUCOM), as the Marine Service component commander for Commander, USEUCOM, is to—

- Command all assigned forces and exercise OPCON of all attached forces.
- Conduct planning in support of USEUCOM operations.
- Advise Commander, USEUCOM, other component commanders, and task force commanders on the capabilities and proper employment of Marine forces.
- Facilitate the validation, deployment, sustainment, and redeployment of all operational and logistical requirements for assigned and attached forces in order to support Commander, USEUCOM's engagement and operational requirements.

Headquarters, MARFOR EUCOM consists of a staff with various divisions and sections necessary to function as the Marine Service component headquarters for Commander, USEUCOM.

Headquarters, MARFOR EUCOM, located at Boeblingen, Germany, provides augmentation in support of Commander, USEUCOM's joint or combined operations. Headquarters, MARFOR EUCOM does not deploy; personnel perform temporary duties in the coordination of operations, training, administration, and logistics, as required.

Marine Forces Southern Command

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces Southern Command (MARFOR SOUTHCOM) is to plan, coordinate, and, when directed, conduct exercises and other theater engagements involving Marine forces attached to Headquarters, United States Southern Command (USSOUTHCOM). The Commander, MARFOR SOUTHCOM, as the Marine Corps Service component commander for USSOUTHCOM, has the following responsibilities:

- Commands all Marine Corps forces assigned to USSOUTHCOM or attached to MARFOR SOUTHCOM.
- Advises the Commander, USSOUTHCOM on the proper employment and support of Marine forces.
- Conducts deployment, employment, and redeployment planning.
- Facilitates execution by assigned/attached forces.
- Accomplishes assigned operational missions.

Headquarters, MARFOR SOUTHCOM consists of a staff with various divisions necessary to function as the Marine component headquarters for USSOUTHCOM. While functionally organized as a general staff, it is manned with only planning and liaison personnel. This compact staff assists USSOUTHCOM in the following:

- Planning, employment, and redeployment of all Marine supported security cooperation engagements.
- Acting as executive agent for the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS)-mandated USSOUTHCOM exercise Tradewinds.
- Serving as the administrative headquarters for Marines assigned to the USSOUTHCOM staff, Joint Interagency Task Force South, and USSOUTHCOM joint duty and personnel exchange program billets outside the continental United States (OCONUS) in the USSOUTHCOM AOR.

Headquarters, MARFOR SOUTHCOM affects the staff actions required to accomplish their missions and tasks. When directed, Headquarters, MARFOR SOUTHCOM provides personnel augmentation in support of USSOUTHCOM joint or combined operations. Headquarters, MARFOR SOUTHCOM is located at Miami, Florida, and does not deploy. Personnel perform temporary duty to coordinate operations, training, administrative, and logistical issues, as required.

Marine Forces Northern Command

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces Northern Command (MARFOR NORTHCOM), as the Marine Service component commander for Commander, United States Northern Command (USNORTHCOM), is to represent Marine capabilities and interests and exercise command and control over all assigned and attached Marine forces. Furthermore, Commander, MARFOR NORTHCOM advises Commander, USNORTHCOM on the proper employment and support of Marine forces. Commander, MARFOR NORTHCOM coordinates and/or validates antiterrorism programs, force protection, deployments, employment, redeployment, sustainment, and planning of all assigned and attached Marine forces ordered to conduct homeland defense operations and provide defense support of civil authorities.

Marine Forces Northern Command consists of a staff with various divisions and sections necessary to function as the Marine Service component to USNORTHCOM. The Commander, MARFOR NORTHCOM also serves as the Commander, MARFORRES.

Marine Forces Northern Command maintains a headquarters in New Orleans, Louisiana, and affects all necessary staff actions required to accomplish assigned missions expanding its capabilities, as required. Headquarters, MARFOR NORTHCOM does not deploy; personnel will perform temporary duties, coordinating operations, training, administration, and logistics, as required.

Marine Forces Africa Command

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces Africa Command (MARFOR AFRICOM), as the Marine Service component commander for Commander, USAFRICOM, is to—

- Exercise command and control over all assigned and attached forces.
- Conduct planning in support of USAFRICOM operations.
- Advise USAFRICOM, other component commanders, and task force commanders on the capabilities and proper employment of Marine forces.
- Validate, deploy, sustain, and redeploy all operational and logistical requirements for assigned and attached forces in order to accomplish missions in the USAFRICOM AOR.

Headquarters, MARFOR AFRICOM consists of a staff with various divisions and sections necessary to function as the Marine Service component headquarters for USAFRICOM. Located at Boeblingen, Germany, it affects all necessary staff actions required to accomplish the assigned missions. Headquarters, MARFOR AFRICOM provides augmentation in support of USAFRICOM joint or combined operations and expands its capabilities, as required. Headquarters, MARFOR AFRICOM does not deploy; personnel will perform temporary duties in coordination of operational, training, administrative, and logistic issues, as required.

FUNCTIONAL COMPONENTS

Marine Forces Strategic Command

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces, Strategic Command (MARFOR STRATCOM), as the Marine Service component commander for the Commander, United States Strategic Command (USSTRATCOM), is to—

- Represent Marine capabilities and interest.
- Advise the Commander, USSTRATCOM on the proper employment and support of Marine forces.
- Coordinate deployment, employment, redeployment, planning, and execution of attached forces.

Headquarters, MARFOR STRATCOM consists of a staff with various divisions necessary to function as the Marine component headquarters for Commander, USSTRATCOM. The DC for Combat Development and Integration (CD&I) also serves as Commander, MARFOR STRATCOM.

Headquarters, MARFOR STRATCOM represents Commander, MARFOR STRATCOM by maintaining a headquarters on Offutt Air Force Base, Omaha, Nebraska. When directed, Headquarters, MARFOR STRATCOM coordinates personnel augmentation in support of USSTRATCOM, joint, or combined operations. Headquarters, MARFOR STRATCOM uses reachback for selected specialized staff expertise that is not frequently required. Personnel perform temporary duties to coordinate operational, training, administrative, and logistical issues, as required.

Marine Forces Special Operations Command

The Marine Forces Special Operations Command (MARFORSOC) is the Marine component of USSOCOM. Its mission is to recruit, organize, train, equip, and, when directed by the Commander, USSOCOM, deploy task-organized and scalable expeditionary Marine special operations forces (MARSOF) worldwide. The MARSOF accomplishes special operations missions, as assigned by Commander, USSOCOM and/or the GCC.

Headquarters, MARFORSOC consists of a specific staff with various divisions and special staff necessary to function as the Marine component headquarters for Commander, USSOCOM. In addition to MARFORSOC's role as a Service component of USSOCOM, MARFORSOC commands assigned forces. The organization of subordinate battalions and their respective missions will be discussed in chapter 8 of this publication. See figure 2-3, on page 2-8, for the MARFORSOC structure.

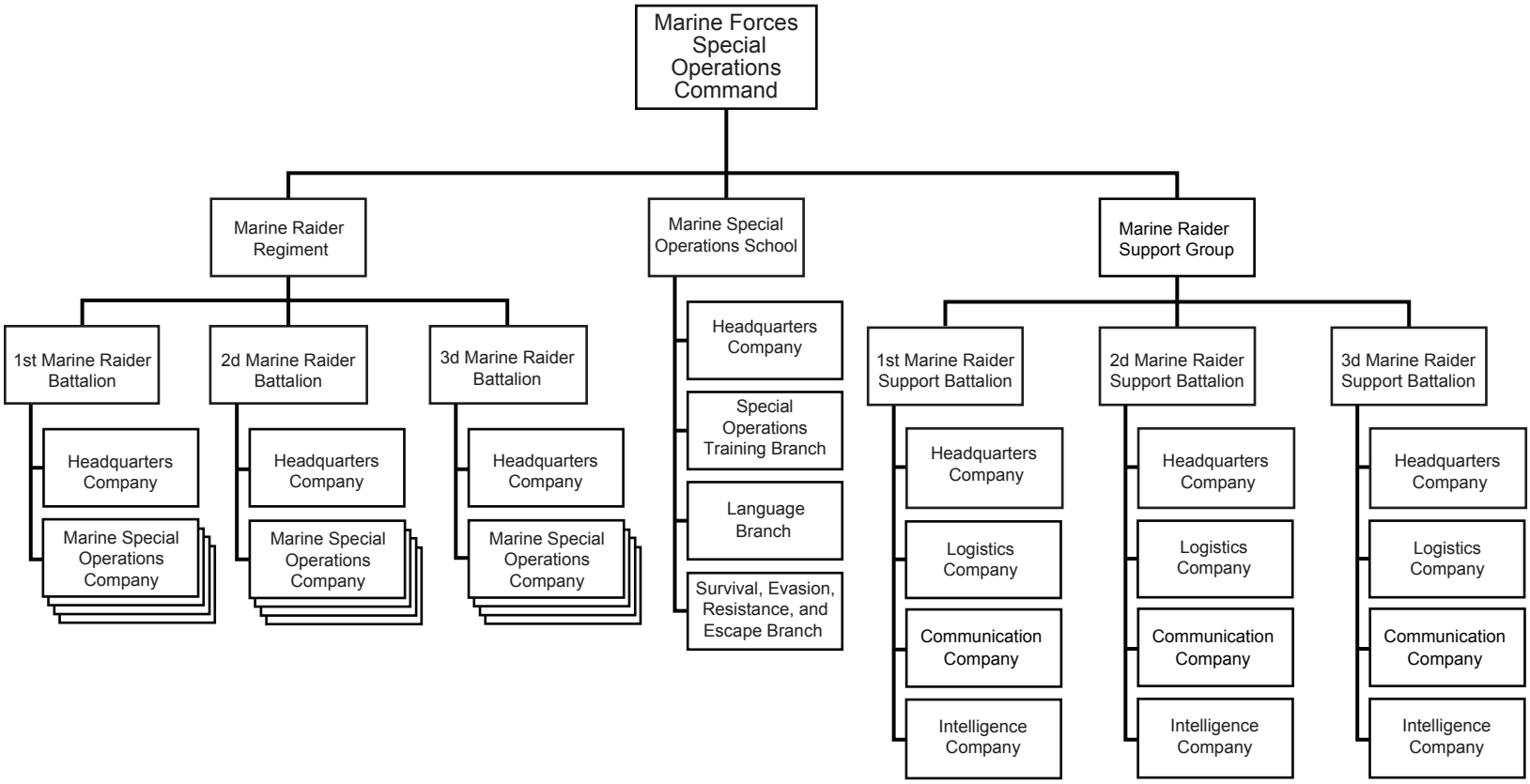


Figure 2-3. Notional Structure of Marine Forces Pacific.

Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To fit a standard sheet of 8.5x11 paper, change print settings to 'Fit'.

Headquarters, MARFORSOC, located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, affects staff action required to accomplish assigned missions and tasks and coordinates with USSOCOM, Service headquarters, Marine forces, special operations forces (SOF) components, theater special operations command (TSOC), Marine supporting establishment, lateral US Navy headquarters, and the operating forces. Such coordination ensures a single Marine position to Commander, USSOCOM and identifies and assists shaping special operations opportunities on behalf of the Marine Corps. Headquarters, MARFORSOC does not deploy; personnel perform temporary duties in the coordination of operational, training, administrative, and logistic issues. As required, selected Headquarters, MARFORSOC personnel augment USSOCOM or TSOC staffs in support of CCDRs.

Marine Forces Cyber Command

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces Cyber Command (MARFOR CYBERCOM), as the Marine Corps Service component commander for the Commander, United States Cyber Command (USCYBERCOM), is to—

- Represent Marine capabilities and interests.
- Advise Commander, USCYBERCOM on the proper employment and support of Marine forces.
- Coordinate deployment, employment, and redeployment planning and execution of assigned or attached forces.

The Commander, MARFOR CYBERCOM plans, coordinates, integrates, synchronizes, and directs full spectrum Marine Corps cyberspace operations to include DOD Information Network operations and defensive cyberspace operations. When directed, Commander, MARFOR CYBERCOM plans and executes offensive cyberspace operations in support of the MAGTF, joint, and combined cyberspace requirements to enable freedom of action across all warfighting domains and deny the same to adversarial forces. The Commander, MARFOR CYBERCOM exercises OPCON of Company L, MCSB, and Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center (MCNOSC) to support mission requirements and tasks.

Headquarters, MARFOR CYBERCOM consists of a staff with various divisions necessary to function as the Marine Corps component headquarters for Commander, USCYBERCOM. At its headquarters in Fort Meade, Maryland, MARFOR CYBERCOM affects the staff actions required to accomplish their missions and tasks. When directed, Headquarters, MARFOR CYBERCOM coordinates personnel augmentation in support of USCYBERCOM, joint, or combined cyberspace operations. Headquarters, MARFOR CYBERCOM prepares to use and, when directed, does use specialized staff to perform the temporary duty of coordinating operational, training, administrative, and logistical issues, as required, in execution of Marine Corps tasks.

MARINE FORCES KOREA

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces Korea (MARFOR KOREA), as the Marine Service component commander for COMUSK, is to—

- Command and control all Marine forces assigned to COMUSK.
- Advise COMUSK on the proper employment, capabilities, and support of Marine forces.
- Conduct employment, redeployment, planning, and direct execution for assigned and attached forces.
- Accomplish assigned operational missions.

Commander, MARFOR KOREA functions in the following roles:

- Commander, Combined Marine Forces Command (COMCMFC) (Armistice).
- COMCMFC (Wartime).
- Commander, United Nations Command Marine Forces Component to the CCDR United Nations Command/Combined Forces Command.
- Marine representative to COMCMFC (Armistice).
- Marine representative to the Commandant, Republic of Korea (ROK) Marine Corps.

During armistice, Commander, MARFOR KOREA conveys the Commander, MARFORPAC's intent and advice on the use of Marine forces during wartime. Headquarters, MARFOR KOREA, located at Seoul, Korea, consists of a commander and staff with various divisions necessary to function as the Armistice Marine Service component headquarters for COMUSK.

Marine Forces Korea affects the staff actions required to accomplish its mission and tasks and provides immediate representation to COMUSK, COMCMFC, and the Commandant, ROK Marine Corps. Headquarters, MARFOR KOREA expands its capabilities, as required, to support COMUSK and the CCDR. The headquarters maintains a capability to displace, as directed, within the Korean theater of operations. Personnel also perform temporary duty to coordinate operational, training, administrative, and logistic issues, as required. When directed by the USPACOM CCDR during war and for designated joint/combined exercises, Commander, MARFORPAC will provide a commander, C2 capability, staff augmentation, and reachback support for Headquarters, MARFOR KOREA. Commander, MARFORPAC provides direction and guidance to ensure that the peacetime planning and operational coordination between Headquarters, MARFORPAC and Headquarters, MARFOR KOREA fully support the peacetime and wartime missions and intent of Commander, MARFOR KOREA and provide the most economical use of staff resources.

CHAPTER 3
MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE COMMAND ELEMENTS

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE COMMAND ELEMENT

The mission of the MEF CE is to deploy and be employed by a CCDR as a standalone CE or, with appropriate augmentation, as the core element of a JTF headquarters in support of a joint, combined, or multinational contingency response in order to—

- Command and control three or more organic MSCs and other attached units during amphibious or expeditionary operations and exercises.
- Direct, plan, and coordinate Marine Corps-level air, ground, and logistical operations of assigned forces, normally consisting of one or more MARDIV, MAW, MLG, and other separate units.
- Plan and direct the employment of firepower with MEF CE assigned forces across its assigned area of operations (AO), project offensive power ashore, and conduct sustained combat operations.
- Prepare and deploy combat ready MAGTFs to support CCDR contingency response or war, conduct presence and crisis response, and support Service and CCDR initiatives, as required.
- Augment the supporting establishment with air, ground, and logistic forces to operate garrison infrastructure necessary to ensure operating forces are organized, trained, equipped, and ready for prompt and effective employment in any climate or terrain.

There are three MEF CEs: I MEF CE located at Camp Pendleton, California; II MEF CE located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina (nondeployable); and III MEF CE, located at Camp Courtney, Okinawa, Japan. The MEF CE consists of a commanding general and the staff necessary to provide command and control of assigned forces. A MEF CE can be task-organized and augmented and/or assigned additional C2 and intelligence capabilities from national and theater assets, force reconnaissance assets, and/or a force fires coordination center. Additionally, a MEF CE can employ additional MSCs, such as the force artillery headquarters, naval construction regiments, and/or US Army maneuver or engineering units. A notional MEF CE structure is displayed in figure 1-3 on page 1-5.

The MEF, as the largest MAGTF construct, is task-organized around a permanent MEF CE and is manned and equipped to form the nucleus of a JTF or MAGTF headquarters, with exception of II MEF CE. The size and composition of a deployed MEF can vary greatly depending on mission requirements, but the CE (with augmentation) is capable of conducting corps-sized operations across a range of military operations (command and control of four to five Marine, joint, or multinational maneuver divisions along with other major subordinate aviation and combat logistics elements and other commands). It can deploy not only with its own MSCs, but also with units from the other standing MEFs, the Marine Corps Reserves, other Services and commands, and, during multinational operations, with foreign forces assigned or attached. The MEF CE can exercise command and control of a JTF from the sea or ashore and function as a JTF headquarters core CE, providing command and control over all six major warfighting functions.

The MEF typically deploys by echelon with up to 60 days of sustainment. The lead echelon of the MEF, tailored to meet the specific mission, is designated the MEF (Fwd). The MEF commander may command the MEF (Fwd) personally, or it may be commanded by a designated commander. The MEF (Fwd) missions and duties may also be filled by one of the standing MEB CEs.

During peacetime operations, the MEF CE performs regular staff functions; plans, trains, and prepares for scheduled deployment to various exercises; and maintains readiness for deployment in support of contingency response. During major combat operations, the MEF CE deploys and conducts command and control of attached forces under the direction of the CCDR or JTF commander.

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE COMMAND ELEMENT

The mission of the MEB CE is to deploy and be employed by a MEF or GCC as a standalone CE and, with appropriate augmentation, as the core element of a JTF headquarters in support of a joint, combined, or multinational contingency response. Its functions are to—

- Command and control three or more MSEs and assigned other Service and coalition units during amphibious or expeditionary operations and exercises.
- Direct, plan, and coordinate Marine brigade-level air, ground, and logistical operations of assigned forces, normally consisting of one or more Marine regiments, Marine aircraft groups (MAGs), CLR, and other separate units.
- Plan and direct the employment of firepower across its assigned AO.
- Project offensive power ashore and conduct sustained combat operations.

There are two standing MEB CEs in the Marine Corps: 2d MEB CE, located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina; 3d MEB CE, located at Camp Courtney, Okinawa, Japan. The 1st MEB CE is located at Camp Pendleton, California, but it is not a standing CE; rather, it is task-organized from within I MEF as the situation requires. Each standing MEB CE consists of a commanding general and a small staff that forms the nucleus of a MEB headquarters. The MEB CE can be task-organized and must be augmented with additional assets to provide the necessary capability to command and control a MEB. A notional MEB CE structure is displayed in figure 1-4 on page 1-6.

The standing MEB CE serves as the nucleus of a JTF or MAGTF headquarters. Initial crisis response planning and execution will be conducted by this core MEB staff, with augmentation provided to the core staff and forces assigned as deemed necessary for the given mission. Each MEB CE establishes habitual relationships with the associated MSE within their assigned MEF through planning and exercises. Subordinate elements will be drawn primarily from the MEF to which the MEB CE is assigned, when required. During normal peacetime operations, the MEB CE performs regular staff functions; plans, trains, and prepares for scheduled deployment to various exercises; and maintains readiness for deployment in support of contingency response. The MEB CE bridges any potential gap that exists regarding crisis response and exercises command and control over Marine Corps forward-deployed forces, while providing the ability to exercise general officer-level command and control of crisis response operations when requested by the GCC through the Marine component commander. During major combat operations, the MEB CE deploys and conducts command and control of attached forces under the direction of the MEF CG or functional component.

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT

The mission of the MEU CE is to provide command and control, direction, planning, and coordination of air, ground, and logistic operations of assigned forces, generally consisting of a BLT, a composite aviation squadron, a CLB, and other selective capabilities. The MEU is the standard, forward-deployed Marine expeditionary organization.

The MEU CE consists of a commanding officer and staff necessary to provide the requisite capability to command and control a MEU. There are seven standing MEU CEs: the 11th, 13th, and 15th MEU CEs reside with I MEF; the 22d, 24th, and 26th MEU CEs reside with II MEF; and the 31st MEU CE resides with III MEF. The MEUs with I and II MEF operate on a rotational deployment cycle, with one MEU generally deployed, one working up for deployment, and the other in a deployment recovery state. The III MEF MEU employs on a more continuous cycle due to its forward-deployed nature.

As a MEU is preparing to deploy, its maneuver elements and other attachments are composited from organizations throughout its MEF, generally consisting of the following:

- A BLT (infantry battalion reinforced with artillery, reconnaissance, engineer, armor, assault amphibian units, and other detachments, as required).
- A reinforced rotary-wing (RW) squadron or reinforced tiltrotor squadron (transport, utility, and attack helicopters).
- A detachment of FW attack V/STOLs, refuelers, and other detachments, as required.
- A MEU CLB (with organizational and intermediate supply and maintenance, landing support, engineering, communications, motor transport, medical, and other combat service support capabilities).
- Other critical enablers assigned from the MHG (e.g., radio battalion, intelligence battalion) or external organizations (e.g., naval mobile construction battalion air detachments).

A notional MEU CE structure is displayed in figure 1-5 on page 1-9.

A MEU CE is employed as the organic C2 element of the MEU. It is capable of single site or split-based operations and can self-sustain for up to 15 days. The MEU CE may also be employed for a limited period as the forward/tactical C2 echelon of a JTF headquarters or a larger MAGTF CE. Marine Forces Pacific and MARFORCOM maintain forward-deployed MEUs directed by their CE in the Mediterranean Sea, the Western Pacific, the Indian Ocean, and/or Arabian Gulf region, as required by the President. The MEU is a self-contained operating force capable of missions of limited scope and duration and as a forward-deployed extension of the MEF. Generally, MEUs undergo an extensive, 26-week predeployment training program that includes time to prepare to execute missions across a range of military operations within 6 hours of notification.

CHAPTER 4
MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE HEADQUARTERS GROUP

The commander of the MHG reports directly to the MEF CG. The organization provides administrative and logistical support to the MAGTF CEs and to their subordinate battalions. The MHGs subordinate battalions provide general support and critical MEF enablers and support deploying MAGTFs (e.g., communications, SIGINT, law enforcement).

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE HEADQUARTERS GROUP COMMAND ELEMENT

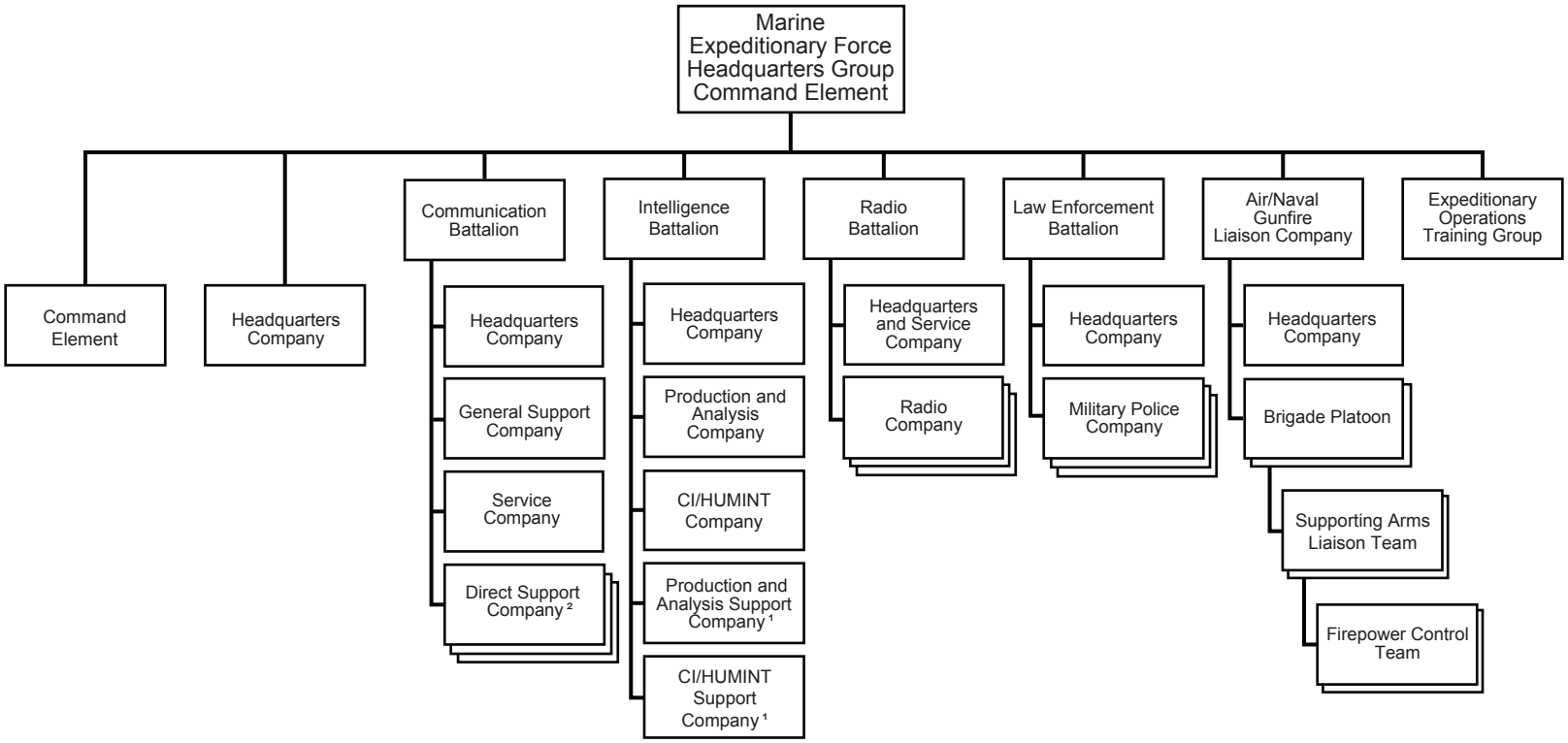
The mission of the MHG CE is to provide administrative, training, and logistical support to the MEF CE, MEB CE, and subordinate MHG units. It provides higher headquarters support for MHG units to enable the MEF CE and MEB CE to perform their C2 functions effectively.

Each MEF has one MHG. The MHG CE consists of a headquarters company and special staff necessary to provide administrative and logistical support to a MEF CE or MEB CE and to subordinate battalions. The MHG CE retains ADCON of the communication battalion, intelligence battalion, radio battalion, air/naval gunfire liaison company (ANGLICO), law enforcement battalion, and the expeditionary operations training group (EOTG). Operational command of these subordinate battalions is retained by the MEF CG, as exercised through the MEF CE staff. A notional MHG structure is displayed in figure 4-1 on page 4-2.

The MHG headquarters normally collocates with the supported MEF CG and operates intact, performing headquarters commandant functions. When deployed, the MHG headquarters task-organizes elements from throughout the MHG to sustain the MEF CE, MEB CE, MHG headquarters, and other MHG units, with assistance from the MLG. When deployed, the MHG will be under the OPCON of the deployed MAGTF commander and retains ADCON of its subordinate battalions/detachments.

COMMUNICATION BATTALION

The mission of the communication battalion is to establish, maintain, and defend communication networks in support of MAGTF CEs (MEB CE or larger), Marine component headquarters, or combined/JTF headquarters in order to facilitate effective command and control of assigned forces. It provides communication detachments and teams as required to install, operate, and maintain beyond line of sight wideband transmission systems, tactical network services, cyberspace security, and telephone services in support of designated battalion direct support communication detachments and MEU CEs.



KEY
ADCON to MHG; OPCON to CG MEF

LEGEND

CI	counterintelligence
HUMINT	human intelligence

NOTES:
¹ 1st and 2d Intelligence Battalion only.
² 7th Communication Battalion, III MEF only has one direct support company.

Figure 4-1. Notional Marine Expeditionary Force Headquarters Group Structure.

Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To fit a standard sheet of 8.5x11 paper, change print settings to 'Fit'.

Each MEF has an organic communication battalion: 9th Communication Battalion with I MEF, 8th Communication Battalion with II MEF, and 7th Communication Battalion with III MEF. Each communication battalion consists of a headquarters company, a general support company, direct support companies (one at 7th Communication Battalion and three at 8th and 9th Communication Battalions), and a service company. The communication battalion is under the OPCON of the MEF CG, as exercised through the MEF G-6, and under the ADCON of the MHG. A notional communication battalion structure is shown in figure 4-1 on page 4-2.

During operations, the communication battalion or its task-organized detachments are under the OPCON of the MAGTF commander, who exercises control through the G-6/S-6. Elements of the battalion are organized to provide general support or direct support of the Marine Corps component commander or MAGTF CE. The MAGTF CE G-6/S-6 exercises staff cognizance over MAGTF communications to facilitate system planning and engineering and the communication battalion conducts concurrent planning with the MAGTF G-6/S-6. Elements of the communication battalion may be employed separately as task-organized units to support organizations smaller than a MEF CE, or the entire battalion may be employed to support larger MAGTF CEs. The communication battalion will normally deploy as a task-organized unit or will deploy task-organized detachments in support of Marine forces headquarters and MAGTF CEs. In support of a MEF CE, the battalion in total will task-organize to support the deployment. Upon notification, and before deployment of a smaller MAGTF CE or a Marine forces headquarters, a direct support communication company will be task-organized to support the deployment. The headquarters company includes the structure necessary to provide detachments to support the MEUs.

INTELLIGENCE BATTALION

The mission of the intelligence battalion is to plan, direct, collect, process, produce, and disseminate intelligence and to provide counterintelligence support to the MEF CE, MEF MSCs, subordinate MAGTFs, and other commands, as directed.

Each MEF has an intelligence battalion: 1st Intelligence Battalion (I MEF), 2d Intelligence Battalion (II MEF), and 3d Intelligence Battalion (III MEF). The 1st and 2d Intelligence Battalions are configured with like capabilities, consisting of a battalion headquarters in the headquarters company, a production and analysis (P&A) company, a P&A support company, a counterintelligence/human intelligence company, and a counterintelligence/human intelligence support company. The 3d Intelligence Battalion is configured with a battalion headquarters in the headquarters company, a P&A company, and a counterintelligence/human intelligence company. A notional intelligence battalion structure is displayed in figure 4-1on page 4-2.

The intelligence battalion is responsible for organizing, training, and equipping task-organized detachments from the intelligence battalion for service with deploying MAGTFs. The intelligence battalion, as the intelligence support coordinator, is responsible for collections, P&A, and dissemination to the MEF. It coordinates MEF intelligence collection and dissemination, as prioritized and directed by the Assistant Chief of Staff G-2. The intelligence battalions are under the OPCON of the MEF CG, as exercised through the G-2, and ADCON to the MHG.

RADIO BATTALION

The mission of the radio battalion is to provide SIGINT, electronic warfare, limited cyberspace operations, and special intelligence communications support to the MAGTF and joint force commander.

Radio battalion consists of a battalion headquarters in the headquarters and service (H&S) company and designated operational companies. The operational companies task-organize to form the operations control and analysis center, operational control elements, and SIGINT support teams. The radio battalion supports the MEF and task-organizes detachments to support a MEF, MEB, MEU, and other MAGTFs, as required. A notional radio battalion structure is displayed in figure 4-1 on page 4-2.

During operations, the radio battalion centrally plans and directs all SIGINT, electronic warfare, limited cyberspace, and special intelligence communications operations throughout the MAGTF AO. The radio battalion deploys and employs under the ADCON of the MHG. The radio battalion and its detachments remain in general support of the MAGTF. The MAGTF G-2/S-2 tasks the radio battalion for SIGINT operations, while the G-3/S-3 tasks the battalion for electronic warfare and limited cyberspace operations. All radio battalion operations require high-bandwidth, low latency, and persistent special intelligence communications and are normally conducted from sensitive compartmentalized information facilities.

LAW ENFORCEMENT BATTALION

The mission of the law enforcement battalion is to conduct law and order operations to enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law in support of MAGTF operations. It is organized into an H&S company and three military police companies. The H&S company provides C2 functions, staff functions, and trained specialized military occupational specialty (MOS) enablers, which allow it to meet mission requirements and integrate into MSCs, providing law and order capabilities across the range of military operations. Each platoon in the military police companies consists of three squads made up of Marines trained across the array of law enforcement specialties. The law enforcement battalion is manned and equipped to be employed as a battalion or as task-organized units or detachments. When employed with assigned equipment, the unit is capable of self-transport once in the AO, but requires MHG or MLG support and coordination to embark. A notional law enforcement battalion structure is displayed in figure 4-1 on page 4-2.

AIR/NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY

The mission of ANGLICO is to provide the MAGTF commander with a liaison capability to plan, coordinate, employ, and conduct control of fires in support of joint, allied, and coalition forces.

The ANGLICO consists of a headquarters platoon and two brigade air-naval gunfire platoons for the Active Component and three brigade air-naval gunfire platoons for the Reserve Component. Each brigade platoon consists of a headquarters element and two supporting arms liaison teams (SALTs). Each SALT consists of one headquarters element and two firepower control teams (FCTs). The ANGLICO is organized to support MAGTF, joint, allied, or coalition forces up to the division level. The headquarters platoon is designed to collocate with the supported division headquarters and the brigade platoons are organized to

support brigade- or regiment-sized units. A SALT supports battalion-sized units, while FCTs support company-sized units within the supported battalion. A notional ANGLICO structure is displayed in figure 4-1.

A MAGTF commander employs ANGLICO elements to provide a liaison capability between the MAGTF headquarters and subordinate or adjacent joint, allied, or coalition units with a focus on fire support coordination and execution of ground and aviation fire support assets. The level of support required is determined by the capability of the supported unit. Less capable coalition foreign military forces may require more support than joint or allied forces operating with the MAGTF.

EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS TRAINING GROUP

The mission of the EOTG is to provide training in select special skills. It conducts and evaluates collective training in order to prepare MEUs and other designated forces to support CCDR requirements. The EOTG executes MEF training requirements, as directed.

The EOTG is organized to plan, coordinate, conduct, evaluate, and supervise specified training for the MEF and is organized into branches and sections by function and associated training sets. The branches and sections are organized into cadres of instructors, special skills instructors, and support personnel. Instructors are organized around closely associated skills.

The EOTG is employed by branch, section, and cadre to accomplish the specified training mission. Selected members of the branches, sections, and cadres are task-organized to accomplish the supported commander's and CCDR's directed missions.

CHAPTER 5
MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the MARDIV is to provide forces for amphibious assaults or to execute other operations as may be directed. The MARDIV must be able to provide the ground amphibious forcible-entry capability to an amphibious task force and conduct subsequent land operations in any operational environment. The division commander fights by using combined arms tactics and tailors the force to the demands of each mission.

The MARDIV is employed as the GCE of the MEF or may provide task-organized forces for smaller MAGTFs. See figures 5-1, 5-2, and 5-3 (on pages 5-2, 5-3, and 5-4, respectively) for examples of MARDIV organizations. The MARDIV depends on the MLG as its primary source of logistic support. However, the organic capability of the division must be fully understood and used before requesting support from the MLG. In the areas of combat engineer support and motor transport support, the division possesses the significant capabilities of the combat engineer battalion (CEB) and the truck company of the headquarters battalion.

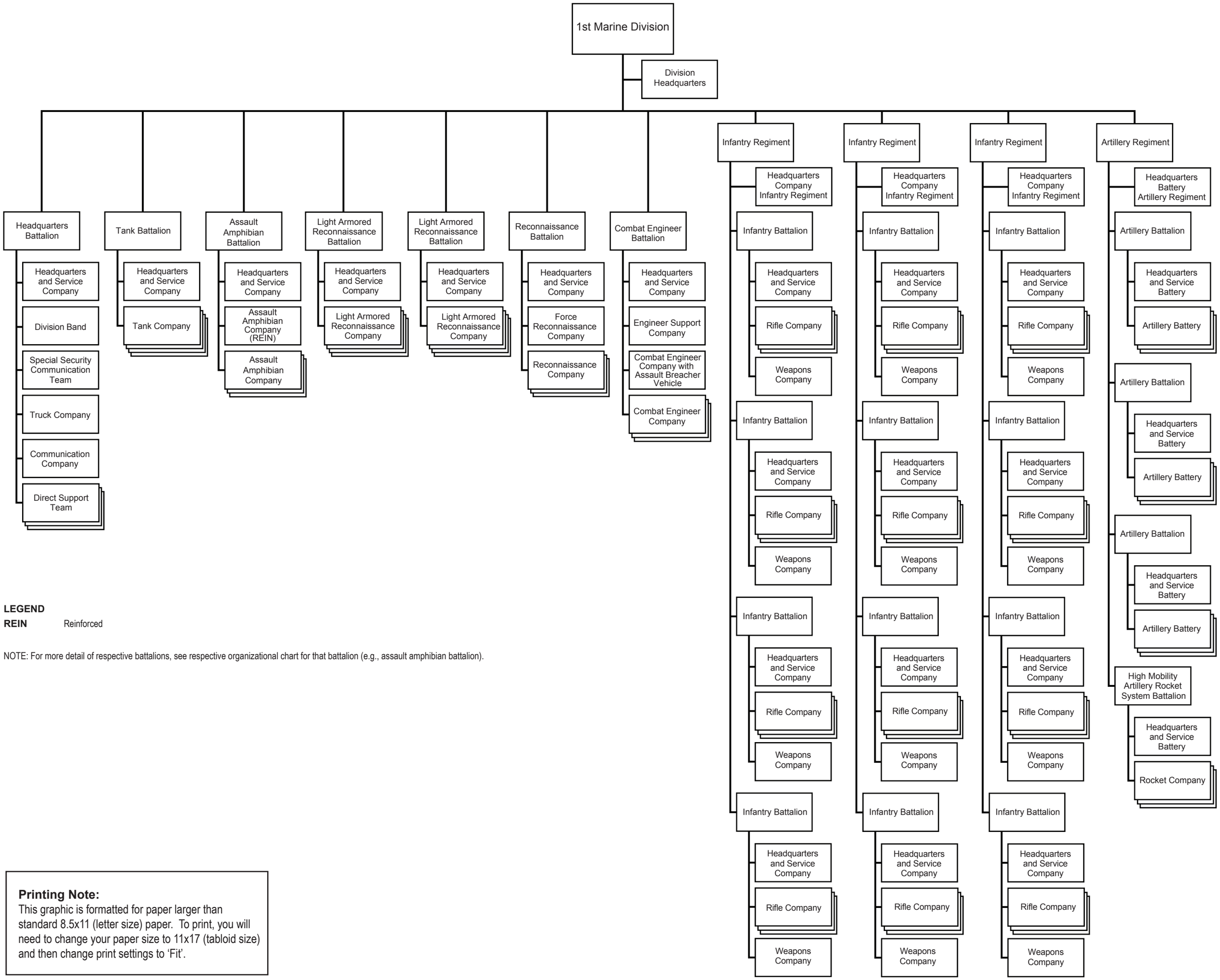
HEADQUARTERS BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

The primary mission of the headquarters battalion is to exercise command, control, and administration of the MARDIV.

Headquarters battalion contains an H&S company, a division headquarters with the H&S company, a communication company, the division band, a truck company, a special security communications team, and direct support teams. Headquarters Battalion, 3d MARDIV is unique from the other two Marine divisions as it has only two direct support teams and it has a Jungle Warfare Training Center.

Company specific roles and responsibilities within the battalion include the following:

- The H&S company provides command, administrative, and security functions as well as organic supply for the headquarters battalion.
- The communication company installs, operates, and maintains communications facilities for the division headquarters, including multichannel radio, wire, and communications center facilities.
- The truck company provides general support motor transport to the MARDIV.
- The special security communications team provides secured communications for MARDIV subordinate units.
- The direct support teams provide intelligence and imagery for subordinate units within the MARDIV.
- The Jungle Warfare Training Center within 3d MARDIV provides training support for units utilizing the Northern Training Area facility located at Okinawa.



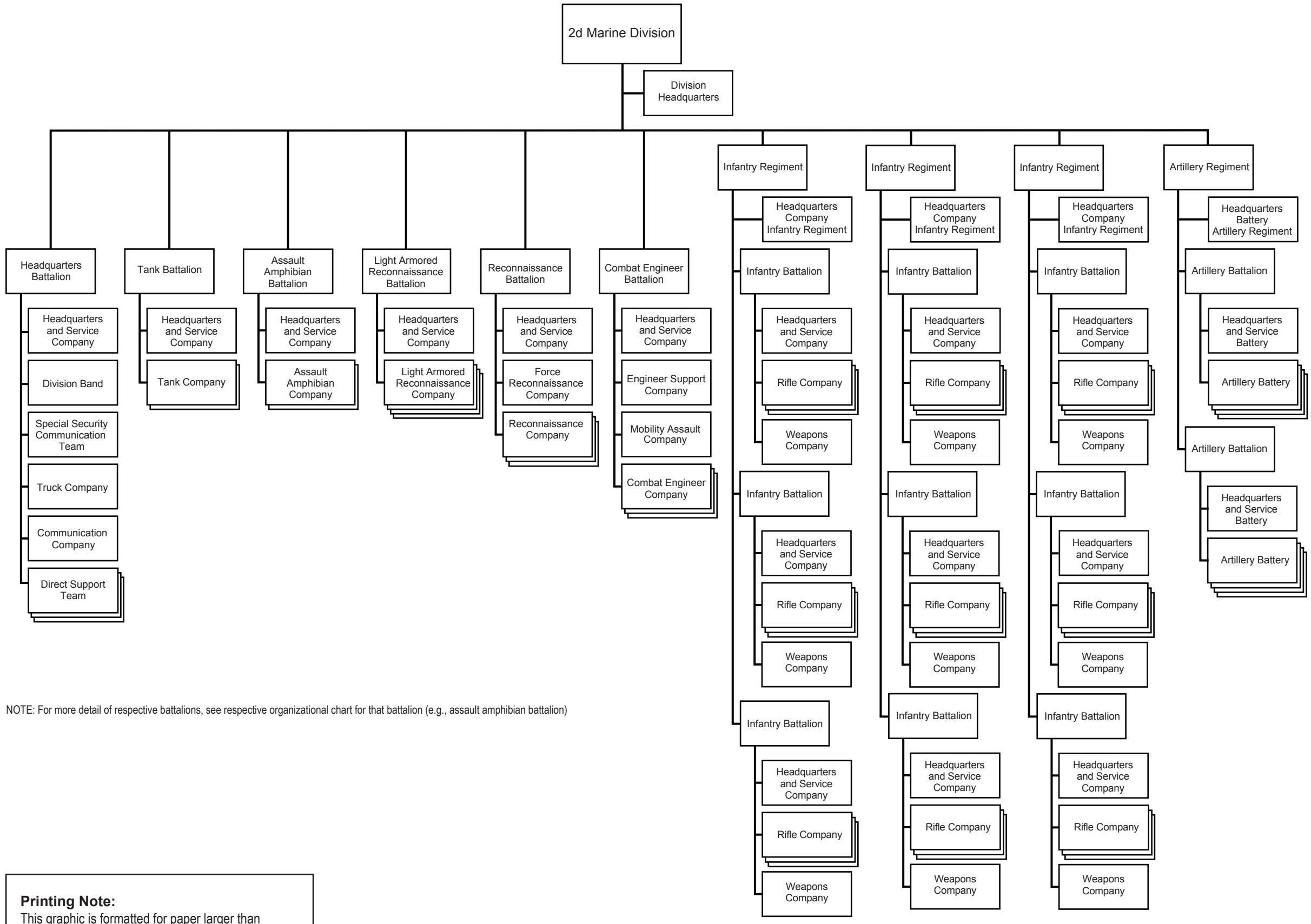
LEGEND

REIN Reinforced

NOTE: For more detail of respective battalions, see respective organizational chart for that battalion (e.g., assault amphibian battalion).

Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 5-1. Notional Organizational Structure of 1st Marine Division.



NOTE: For more detail of respective battalions, see respective organizational chart for that battalion (e.g., assault amphibian battalion)

Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Actual Size'.

Figure 5-2. Notional Organizational Structure of 2d Marine Division.

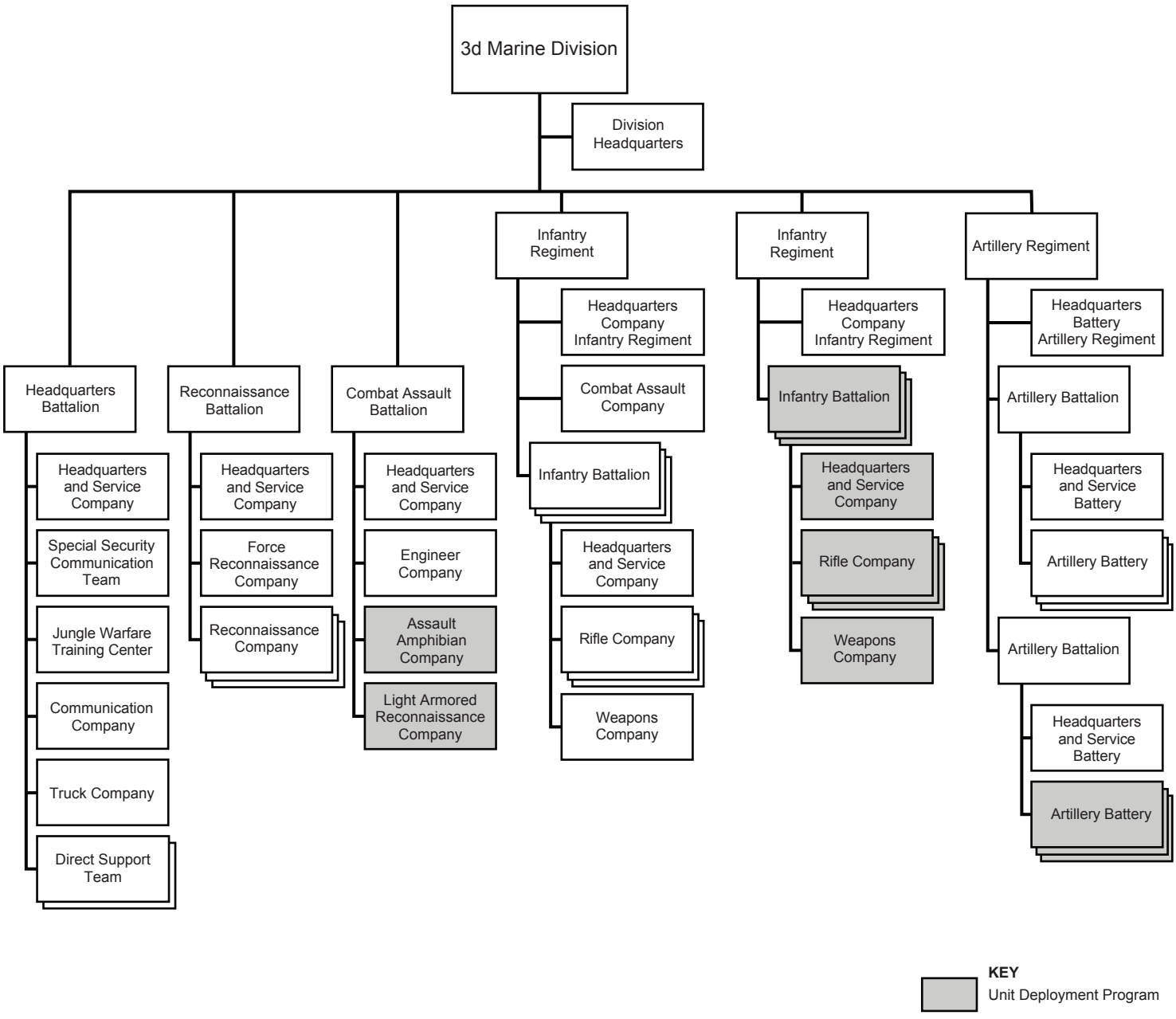


Figure 5-3. Notional Organizational Structure of 3d Marine Division.

Infantry Regiment, Marine Division

The primary mission of the infantry regiment is to locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver or to repel his assault by fire and close combat. The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters company and two or more infantry battalions (normally three infantry battalions as depicted in figs. 5-1, 5-2, and 5-3 on pages 5-2, 5-3, and 5-4, respectively). Infantry battalions are the basic tactical units with which the regiment accomplishes its mission.

The headquarters company of the infantry regiment contains a regimental headquarters. Command and staff functions for the regiment are exercised through a compact, operational command group that consists of the commander and an executive staff. The staff is capable of integrating the efforts of attached units with those of supporting units and it can support a tactical, main, and rear command echelon during displacement. The basic means of ground mobility of the regiment is by foot, supplemented by small, lightweight vehicles for transportation of electronic equipment, weapons, and limited amounts of ammunition and supplies. All elements are helicopter transportable and compatible with other means of transportation (e.g., amphibious assault vehicle [AAV], motor transport, FW aircraft, ships).

The infantry regiment is the major element of close combat power of the MARDIV. The regiment, with appropriate attachments, is capable of independent, sustained operations. When combined with other combat support and combat service support units, it will form a regimental landing team.

Infantry Battalion, Infantry Regiment

The primary mission of the infantry battalion is to locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver or to repel his assault by fire and close combat.

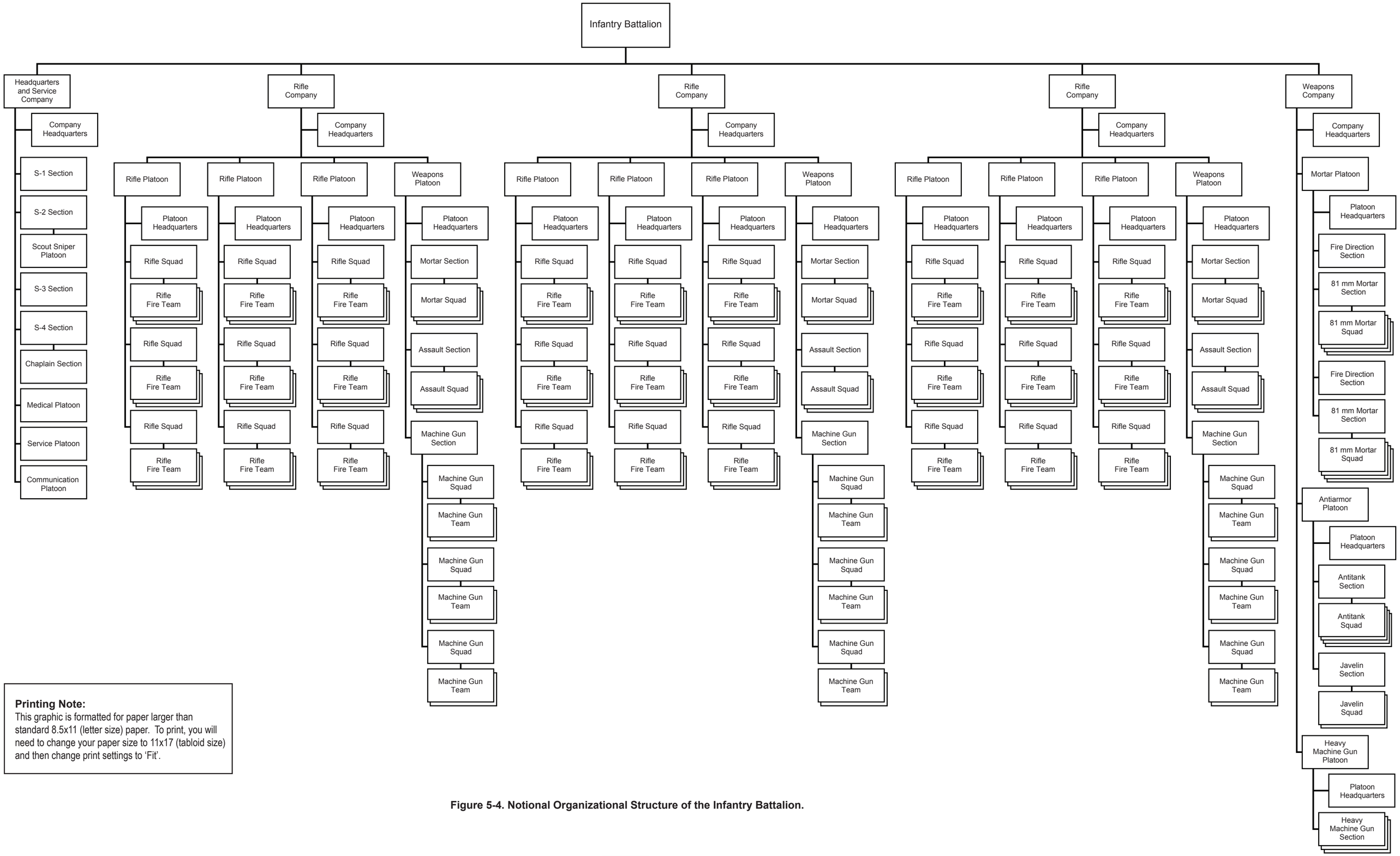
The infantry battalion consists of an H&S company, a weapons company, and three rifle companies. The infantry battalion structure is shown in figure 5-4 on pages 5-5. Rifle companies are the basic tactical units with which the battalion accomplishes its mission. When the battalion is combined with combat support (e.g., artillery, tanks, combat engineers) and combat service support units, it forms a BLT.

The battalion is the basic tactical unit of ground combat power and the nucleus of the BLT. As a balanced firepower and maneuver team, the battalion attacks and destroys all targets in the assigned AO. The battalion, with appropriate attachments is capable of independent, sustained operations as permitted by combat conditions. It is capable of conducting a coordinated, deliberate defense.

Headquarters and Service Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, infantry battalion is to provide the infantry battalion commander with the means to command and control subordinate and attached units effectively in the conduct of ground operations and direct the sustainment of the battalion and attached units. The tasks of H&S company include planning, coordinating, and directing—

- Operations of the entire battalion, including attached and supporting units.
- Ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Employment of the scout sniper platoon to support the infantry battalion's scheme of maneuver (SOM).
- Sustainment of the entire battalion, including attached units.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 5-4. Notional Organizational Structure of the Infantry Battalion.

The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, service (e.g., supply maintenance, motor transport), communication, medical, and scout sniper platoons. The notional structure of an infantry battalion's H&S company is shown in figure 5-4 on page 5-6.

The H&S company is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication, medical, service, and scout sniper platoons are used to support the entire battalion.

Weapons Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the weapons company, infantry battalion is to provide medium mortar, antiarmor, and heavy machine gun support, as well as fire support coordination in order to support the infantry battalion's SOM. The tasks of the weapons company include planning, coordinating, and directing the—

- Employment of medium mortars to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Employment of the antiarmor platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Employment of the heavy machine gun platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Deconfliction of supporting arms employed in support of the infantry battalion's SOM.

The weapons company, infantry battalion consists of the company headquarters, 81 mm mortar platoon, heavy machine gun platoon, and antiarmor platoon. The notional structure of a weapons company is shown in figure 5-4 on page 5-6.

The weapons company's mortar, antiarmor, and heavy machine gun platoons are employed in general support of the battalion, direct support of infantry companies or their subordinates, or attached to rifle companies. Selected members, to include the company headquarters, are assigned to man the infantry battalion's fire support coordination center (FSCC).

Rifle Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the rifle company, infantry battalion is to defeat the enemy by fire, maneuver, and close combat and to conduct other operations as directed across the range of military operations. The tasks of the rifle company includes—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of rifle platoons and attachments to conduct fire and maneuver.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the weapons platoon to provide organic direct and indirect fires in support of the company's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat operations and type operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.

The rifle company consists of a company headquarters, weapons platoon and three rifle platoons. The notional structure of a rifle company is shown in figure 5-4 on page 5-6.

The rifle company normally operates as a maneuver element of the infantry battalion; although, when appropriately reinforced and augmented, employment to conduct semi-independent actions for various lengths of time is appropriate. The company is the base unit for creating mission-oriented task elements, employable across a range of military operations, through the attachment of command and control, combat support, and LCEs.

ARTILLERY REGIMENT, MARINE DIVISION

The mission of artillery in the MARDIV is to furnish close and continuous fire support by neutralizing, destroying, or suppressing targets that threaten the success of the supported unit. All artillery regiments have a headquarters battery. There are two artillery battalions in the 10th Marine Regiment, three artillery battalions and one high mobility artillery rocket system (HIMARS) battalion in 11th Marine Regiment, and one artillery battalion in 12th Marine Regiment. Each of these battalions is capable of performing the responsibilities associated with any of the four standard artillery tactical missions: direct support, reinforcing, general support-reinforcing, and general support. Artillery regimental functions are discharged through a command group, which consists of the commander and executive staff, augmented by technical personnel.

The staff is capable of integrating the efforts of any attached, reinforcing, or supporting units. It can support a tactical, main, and rear command echelon during displacements and, when augmented, can operate as an alternate division combat operations center (COC) for short periods of time. The basic means of ground mobility is organic vehicular transportation. All artillery headquarters and some fire support assets are helicopter transportable. The notional artillery regiment structure is displayed in figures 5-1, 5-2, and 5-3 (on pages 5-2, 5-3, and 5-4, respectively).

The artillery regiment is the primary source of fire support for the MARDIV and provides fire support expertise across the division to assist with planning, fire support coordination, and mission execution. Its operations and actions are closely integrated with those of the infantry to be responsive to rapidly changing tactical situations. The artillery regiment provides a fire support coordination section to assist in establishing and operating an FSCC at the division COC. Each regiment is equipped with a counterbattery radar platoon that is capable of locating enemy indirect fire weapons within the division's sector.

Headquarters Battery, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the headquarters battery is to provide the regimental commander with the means to command and control the artillery regiment effectively, to coordinate the fires of other supporting arms, and to provide administrative and logistical support for the headquarters battery. The tasks of the headquarters battery include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the entire regiment, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Detaching survey, engineer, civil affairs, artillery electronics maintenance, and meteorological elements as well as the target acquisition platoon in support of subordinate units as required.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the entire regiment, including attachments.

Headquarters battery consists of the battery headquarters element and the regimental headquarters in order to maintain C2 functions of the regiment. The headquarters battery, artillery regiment is employed as a unit and, as required, detaches personnel and equipment to support the division headquarters as well as subordinate units of the regiment. The target acquisition platoon is capable of task-organizing in a netted sensor environment to support all MAGTF operational concepts, performing both counterfire detection and force protection.

Artillery Battalion, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the artillery battalion in the MARDIV is to furnish close and continuous fire support by neutralizing, destroying, or suppressing targets that threaten the success of the supported unit.

An artillery battalion consists of a headquarters battery and artillery batteries. The headquarters battery provides the equipment and personnel to assist the battalion commander in controlling and supporting the battalion. Like the regiment, the battalion headquarters may be employed in a main or rear echelon configuration. Artillery battalions have three to five artillery batteries of six howitzers. Marine artillery currently employs the M777 155 mm lightweight towed howitzer and the 120 mm expeditionary fire support system (EFSS). A notional artillery battalion structure is displayed in figure 5-5 on page 5-10.

The artillery battalion is the basic tactical unit of the artillery. It has enough firing units to mass its fires effectively and to engage several targets simultaneously. The battalion is normally employed as a unit to meet the fire support requirements that are defined by its assigned tactical mission. The artillery battalion also provides fire support expertise across the infantry regiment to assist with planning, fire support coordination, and mission execution.

The artillery battalion maintains communications with its batteries and any attachments, the supported/reinforced units, and the artillery regiment, as appropriate. When an artillery battalion deploys independently, it is augmented with appropriate support from the regiment (e.g., the meteorological section).

Headquarters Battery, Artillery Battalion. The mission of the headquarters battery is to provide the battalion commander with the means to command and control battalion operations effectively and to coordinate the sustainment of subordinate and attached units to enable the artillery battalion to support ground combat operations. The tasks of the headquarters battery include—

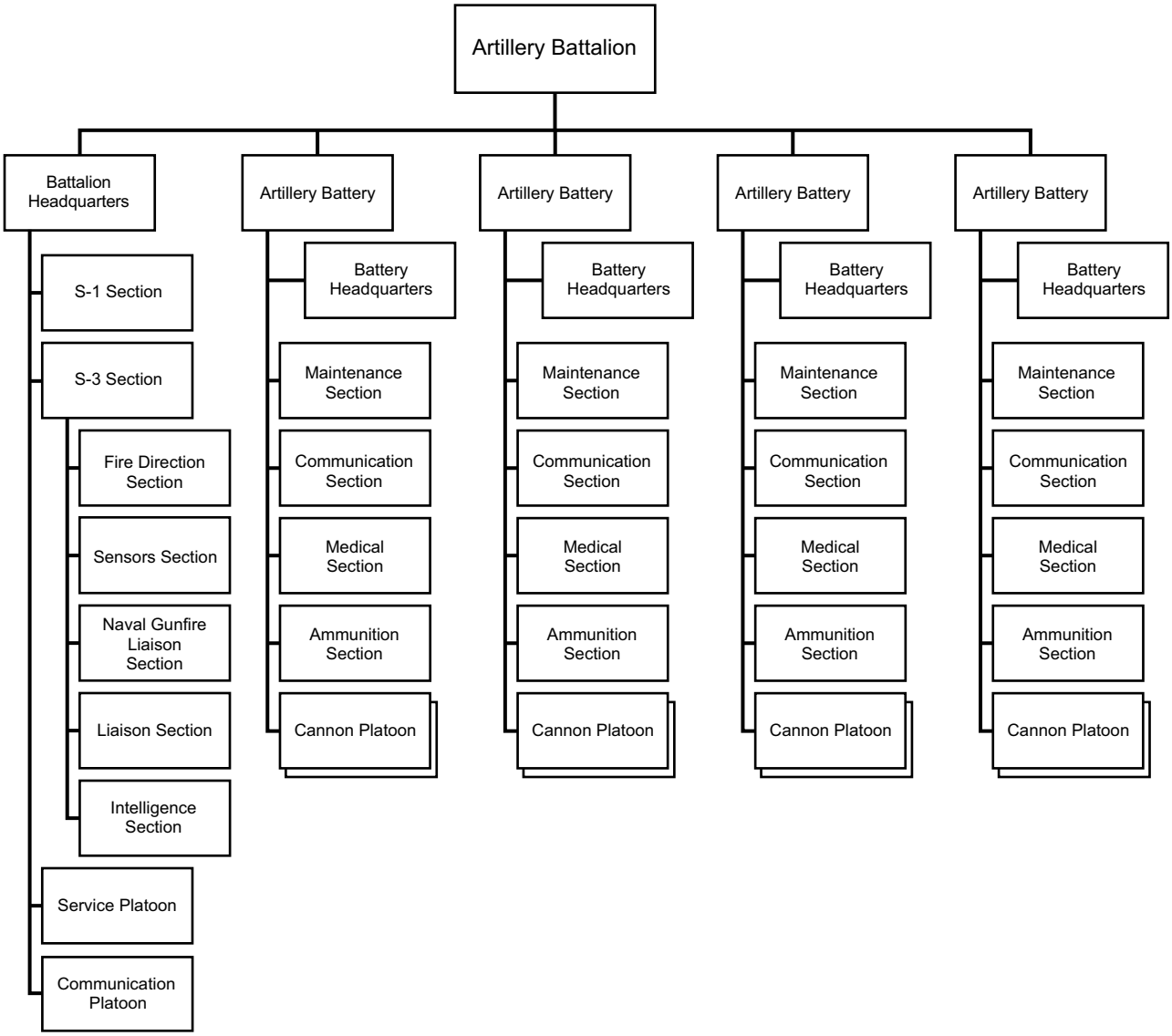
- Providing headquarters personnel and infrastructure.
- Supporting amphibious operations.
- Conducting fire support tasks.

The headquarters battery consists of the battalion headquarters, operations platoon, fire support liaison, service platoon (e.g., supply, maintenance, motor transport), communication platoon, and battery headquarters. The headquarters provides regimental, battalion, and company fire support teams to the supported maneuver unit. Except when personnel are attached to subordinate artillery batteries, headquarters battery operates under centralized battalion control. The structure of a notional headquarters battery of an artillery battalion is displayed in figure 5-5 on page 5-10.

Artillery Battery, Artillery Battalion. The mission of the artillery battery, normally as part of an artillery battalion, is to provide fires to suppress, neutralize, or destroy the enemy. The tasks of the battery include—

- Supporting amphibious operations.
- Conducting indirect fires.
- Providing illumination/smoke.
- Conducting artillery cannon split battery operations.

The artillery battery consists of a battery headquarters and two cannon platoons. The structure of a notional artillery battery of an artillery battalion is displayed in figure 5-5 on 5-10.



NOTE: Artillery battalion's smallest employment is the cannon platoon.

Figure 5-5. Notional Artillery Battalion Structure.

The artillery battery will normally operate as an integral firing element of the artillery battalion. The battery is capable of platoon-level operations. Platoon-level operations include either both platoons equipped with three M777A2 155 mm howitzers each or one platoon equipped with four M777A2 155 mm howitzers and one platoon equipped with four EFSSs. When properly augmented, the battery is capable of being independently deployed as a part of the GCE within a MEU.

High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the HIMARS battalion is to provide the MAGTF with timely and accurate rocket and missile fires in general support, general support-reinforcing, and reinforcing roles in order to suppress, neutralize, or destroy the enemy. The following are tasks for HIMARS battalion:

- Providing task-organized forces.
- Conducting indirect fires.
- Conducting counterfire operations.

The HIMARS battalion consists of a headquarters battery and four rocket batteries. A notional HIMARS battalion structure is displayed in figure 5-6, on page 5-12.The battalion will normally be employed as part of an artillery regiment supporting a MARDIV. The HIMARS batteries can be attached to other artillery battalions and are capable of platoon-level operations in support of distributed operations.

Headquarters Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion. The mission of the headquarters battery, HIMARS battalion is to provide the battalion commanding officer with the means for effective command and control of the HIMARS battalion, as well as administrative and logistical support for the battalion and attached units. The following tasks will be performed by the headquarters battery:

- Plan, coordinate, and direct the operations of the entire battalion, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Plan, coordinate, and execute artillery rocket fires to support ground combat operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Provide artillery liaison teams to supported units as directed.
- Plan, coordinate, and execute the sustainment of the entire battalion including attachments.
- Provide survey support to the subordinate and attached HIMARS batteries.

The headquarters battery consists of a battalion headquarters, operations platoon, service platoon, and communication platoon. The structure of a notional headquarters battery of a HIMARS battalion is displayed in figure 5-6 on page 5-12.

The headquarters battery, HIMARS battalion operates as a unit and, as required, detaches personnel and equipment to support the division or GCE headquarters as well as other elements of the battalion.

High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion. The mission of the HIMARS battery, normally as part of a HIMARS battalion, is to provide general support, general support-reinforcing, and limited reinforcing fires to support a MAGTF conducting combat operations. The following tasks will be performed by the HIMARS battery:

- Provide command and control for the operations of the firing and ammunition platoons.
- Plan, coordinate, and execute artillery rocket fires to support ground combat operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.

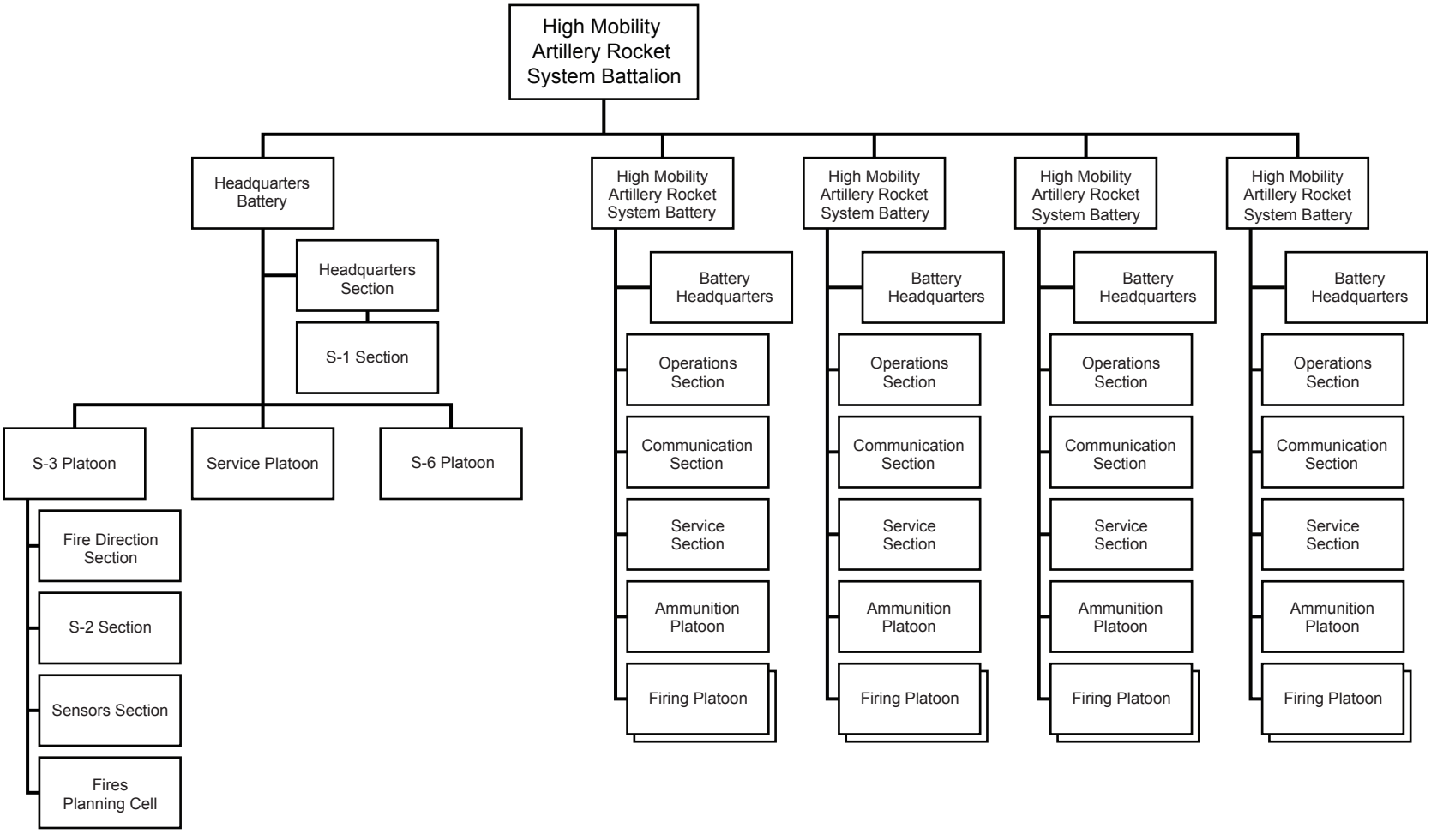


Figure 5-6. Notional High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion Structure.

Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To fit a standard sheet of 8.5x11 paper, change print settings to 'Fit'.

- Provide precision, long-range fires and reactive counterfire to the MAGTF across the range of military operations.
- Plan and execute the sustainment of the battery.

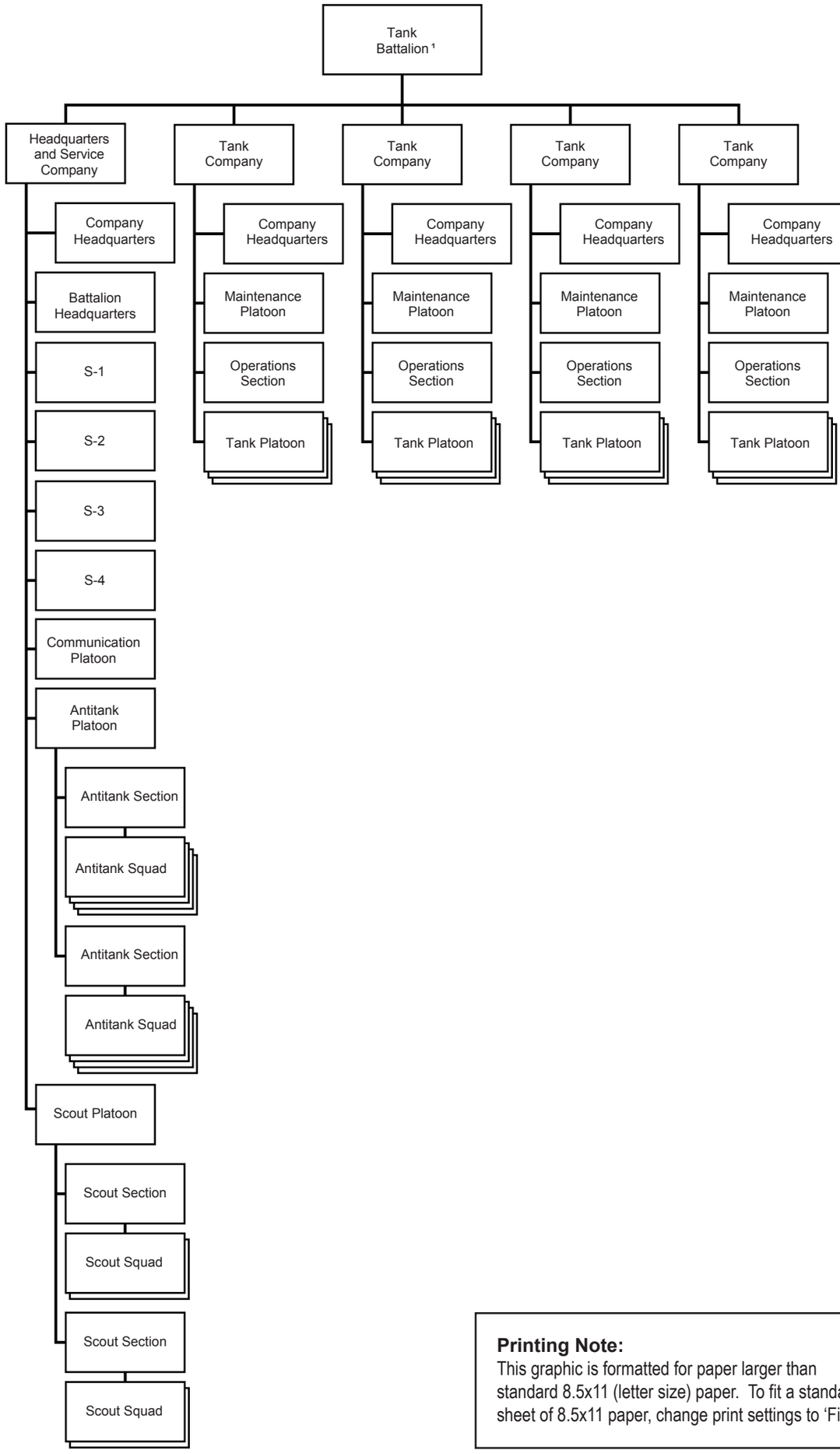
The HIMARS battery consists of a battery headquarters, ammunition platoon, and two firing platoons with three launchers. The organic firepower of the battery consists of six HIMARS launchers, medium and heavy machine guns, grenade launchers, and individual weapons. The structure of a notional HIMARS battery of a HIMARS battalion is displayed in figure 5-6 on page 5-12.

The HIMARS battery normally will operate as an integral firing element of the HIMARS battalion. When properly augmented, the battery can employ the launchers by platoon and battery and, for limited periods, it can do so autonomously. Self-protection and the ability to conduct 24-hour operations are critical organic capabilities of the battery.

TANK BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the tank battalion is to close with and destroy the enemy by using armor-protected firepower, shock effect, and maneuver, and to provide antimechanized fire in support of the MARDIV. A typical tank battalion consists of an H&S company, one antitank platoon, one scout platoon, and four tank companies. The tank company is the basic tactical unit with which the battalion accomplishes its mission. The antitank platoon provides unarmored antimechanized support to the division. The scout platoon provides the tank battalion with an organic mounted reconnaissance capability. The notional structure of tank battalion is displayed in figure 5-7 on page 5-14.

The battalion is best employed as a maneuver force without detaching units. However, the division commander may task-organize forces of tanks, mechanized infantry, and other division resources based on mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available—time available that require cross-attachment of tank battalion and infantry regiment assets. Employment of the tank battalion must take advantage of its organizational speed, mobility, and firepower.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To fit a standard sheet of 8.5x11 paper, change print settings to 'Fit'.

NOTE: [1] Number of tank companies varies within a tank battalion and varies by division.

Figure 5-7. Notional Tank Batallion Structure.

Headquarters and Service Company, Tank Battalion

The mission of H&S company, tank battalion is to provide the tank battalion commander with the means to command and control subordinate and attached units effectively in the conduct of ground combat operations, and direct the sustainment of the battalion and attached units. Headquarters and service company, tank battalion tasks include—

- Planning, organizing, and directing the operations of the entire battalion, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and executing antimechanized fires in support of the MARDIV.
- Providing authorized intermediate maintenance support to subordinate and attached units.
- Planning, organizing, and directing the sustainment of the entire battalion, including attached units.

The H&S company, tank battalion consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, supply platoon, medical platoon, maintenance platoon, motor transport platoon, communication platoon, anti-tank platoon, and scout platoon. The structure of a notional H&S company of tank battalion is displayed in figure 5-7 on page 5-14.

The company headquarters is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication, medical, and service platoons are used in support of the entire battalion and normally are employed in support of tactically deployed tank companies.

Tank Company, Tank Battalion

The mission of tank company, tank battalion is to close with and destroy the enemy using armor-protected firepower, shock effect, and maneuver in order to destroy him or his will to resist. Tank company tasks include—

- Planning, organizing, and directing the employment of tank platoons and attached units to conduct fire and maneuver.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat operations and type operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, organizing, and directing the sustainment of the entire company, including attached units.

The tank company consists of a company headquarters and three tank platoons. The structure of a notional tank company is displayed in figure 5-7 on page 5-14.

Tank companies are employed as the primary tactical units of the tank battalion. They may also be employed in support of or attached to the infantry battalion and regiment. Massed, the tank company constitutes a potent component of offensive combat power. In the defense, when massed and poised for offensive action, they constitute an effective means of counterattack.

ASSAULT AMPHIBIAN BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the assault amphibian battalion is to train, maintain, and prepare an assault amphibian battalion capable of conducting amphibious and mechanized operations in order to support the GCE with maneuver, fires, force protection, command and control, and logistics. When appropriately resourced, be prepared to train partner nation forces, conduct provisional infantry operations, and conduct route security. Tasks performed by the assault amphibian battalion and subordinate units include—

- Providing task-organized forces to transport assault elements, selected equipment, and supplies ashore in mechanized ship-to-shore movement and other combat support operations.
- Conducting amphibious operations, including participating in the planning, coordination, and execution of ship-to-shore, shore-to-shore, riverine, and other operations, as directed.
- Supporting the breaching of barriers and obstacles during both amphibious and subsequent operations ashore.
- Conducting offensive and defensive mechanized operations to support embarked infantry with armor-protected firepower, communication assets, and mobility.

As a separate battalion organic to the MARDIV, the assault amphibian battalion possesses the assets to mechanize one infantry regiment or parts of multiple regiments. The assault amphibian battalion commander serves as a special staff officer to the CG of the MARDIV and directs the maintenance and logistic efforts of the battalion to support operations and on-order missions. The battalion and/or its subordinate units are attached to or placed in support of a GCE commander to provide ship-to-shore lift of the surface assault elements of the landing force. Once ashore, the battalion provides tactical mobility and communications to the supported force. The assault amphibian battalion augments the assault amphibian company's organic logistic capability by providing personnel, medical, resupply, and field-level maintenance.

Although primarily employed to mechanize the surface assault elements of a regimental landing team, assault amphibian battalion elements may be employed in a combat service support role in the forward edge of the battle area or in the beach support area. Given appropriate augmentation, the assault amphibian battalion has the ability to plan and execute operations as a maneuver control headquarters. The structure of a notional assault amphibian battalion is displayed in figure 5-8 on page 5-17.

The battalion and its subordinate units are assigned to or in support of a MAGTF to provide ship-to-shore movement capability during amphibious operations. During operations ashore, the battalion elements provide mobility equal to that of tanks to the assaulting elements of the MAGTF. Amphibious assault vehicles are primarily used to transport personnel in tactical operations. If assets permit, they may be used as cargo carriers.

Headquarters and Service Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion

The mission of the H&S company is to provide the battalion commander the means to train, maintain, prepare, and sustain subordinate units in order to support the GCE with maneuver, fires, force protection, command and control, and logistics. Through its subordinate platoons and sections, the H&S company provides maintenance, communications, administrative, medical, supply, and other service support functions to the assault amphibian battalion. The tasks of the H&S company include—

- Conducting combat service support operations in support of the assault amphibian battalion.
- Providing higher echelon support of maintenance to the assault amphibian companies.

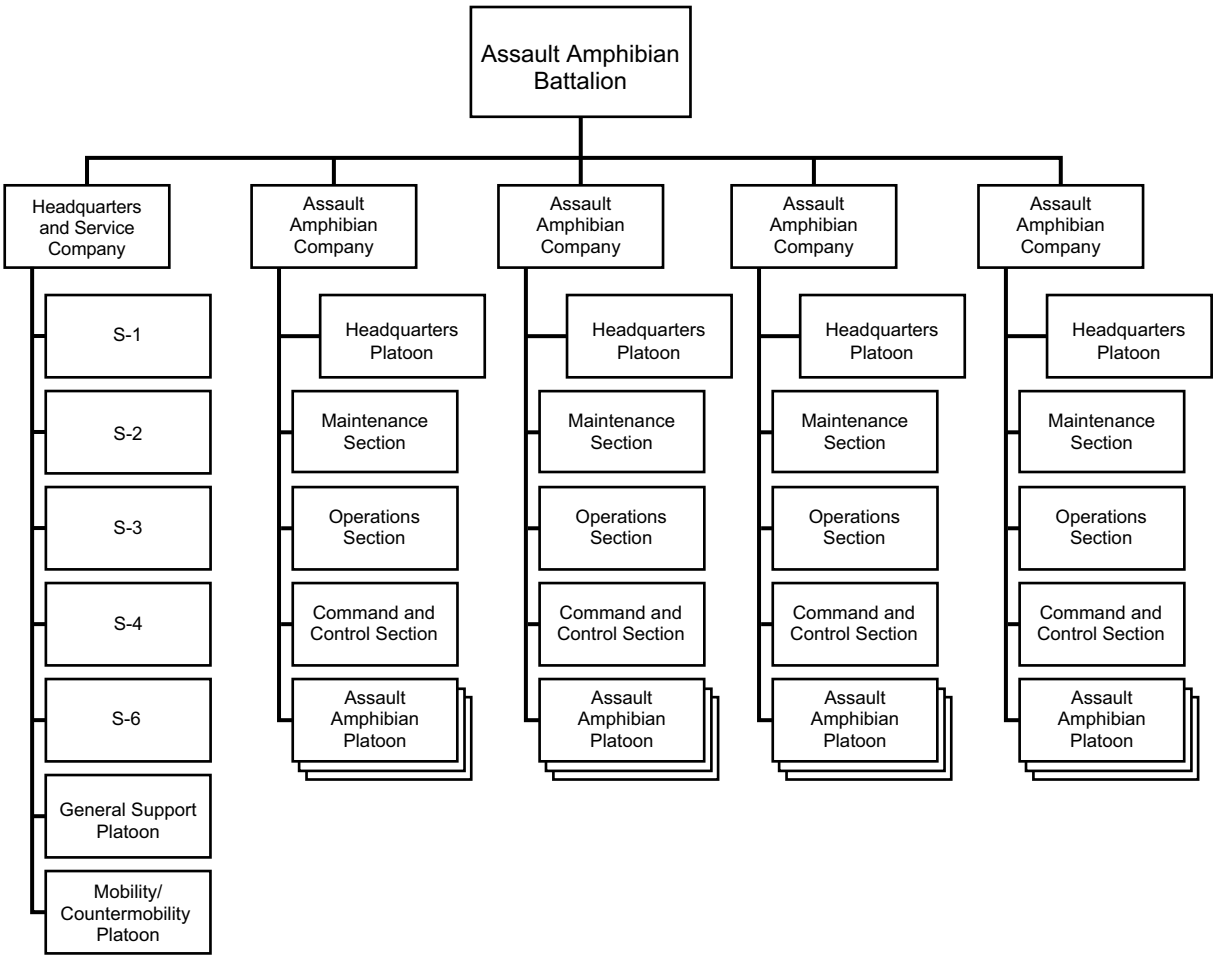


Figure 5-8. Notional Assault Amphibian Battalion Structure.

- Providing C2 infrastructure for the assault amphibian battalion staff.
- Conducting rear area security for the assault amphibian battalion support area.
- Conducting operations in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) environment.
- Participating in convoy operations.

The H&S company consists of the company headquarters, mobility/countermobility platoon, general support platoon, C2 section, operations section, logistic section, and maintenance section, all of which are used in support of the entire battalion. The structure of a notional H&S company of an assault amphibian battalion is displayed in figure 5-8.

The company headquarters is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters; communication, motor transport, supply, and medical sections; and the maintenance platoon are used in support of the entire battalion. The employment of the general support platoon and mobility/countermobility platoons are based on mission and commander's intent.

Assault Amphibian Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion

The mission of the assault amphibian company is to land the surface assault elements of the landing force and their equipment in the initial waves of an amphibious operation to inland objectives and to conduct mechanized operations and related combat support in subsequent mechanized operations ashore. The tasks of the assault amphibian company include—

- Transporting assault elements of the landing force during the ship-to-shore movement.
- Transporting selected equipment and supplies of the landing force during ship-to-shore movement.
- Transporting assault elements, equipment, and supplies in mechanized or other combat operations during subsequent operations ashore.
- Participating in the planning and coordination of mechanized operations, amphibious operations, and riverine operations.
- Providing direct and indirect fire support, as required, within the capability of the organic weapon systems during mechanized operations ashore.
- Transporting other supplies and equipment as required by assault units during ship-to-shore movement.
- Executing the missions associated with assault amphibian special mission kits.

The assault amphibian company consists of three line platoons, a headquarters platoon, and a maintenance section. Each line platoon has 12 AAVs. The company headquarters provides administrative and logistic support to the assault amphibian company. This support includes AAVs in the general support section, the C2 section that supplies AAV C2 variant assets to the supported unit, and the general support section that provides tactical mobility and logistic train assets to the company. The maintenance section provides the assault amphibian company with an organizational field maintenance capability and is made up of the AAV maintenance section, communication section, and recovery teams equipped with an AAV recovery variant. The structure of a notional assault amphibian company is displayed in figure 5-8 on page 5-17.

The assault amphibian company is a compact organization capable of deployment and being removed from the battalion for limited periods of time. Like the assault amphibian battalion, the assault amphibian company possesses the assets to mechanize one infantry battalion or parts of multiple battalions. Additionally, when the assault amphibian company is either in support of another organization or given a mission, its commander works directly for the commanding officer of the supported unit and becomes a special staff officer to the supported infantry commander. The assault amphibian company commander's primary duties include simultaneously directing the maintenance and logistic support organic to the assault amphibian company and advising the supported commander on the employment of AAVs.

COMBAT ENGINEER BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the CEB is to enhance mobility, countermobility, and survivability support and to provide the limited general engineering support that is required for the functioning of the MARDIV. The tasks of the CEB include—

- Conducting engineer reconnaissance and supporting intelligence collection within the division zone or sector. In areas not under division control, support will be required when conducting this reconnaissance.
- Providing personnel to augment other division elements conducting reconnaissance missions that include requirements for engineer intelligence.

- Planning, organizing, and conducting the assault breaching of explosive and nonexplosive obstacles from the high water mark inland.
- Employing assault bridge systems. When augmented, employ other standard bridge systems.
- Providing expedient repair and reinforcement of existing bridges.
- Constructing expedient, short-span bridges from local materials in support of ground combat operations.
- Providing temporary repair of existing roads and limited new construction of combat roads and trails, including the maintenance that is necessary to support combat operations of the division.
- Providing technical assistance and the necessary equipment for the development of temporary protective positions for personnel and equipment.
- Providing essential temporary construction support designed to meet minimum combat requirements.
- Providing utility support, including mobile electric power equipment and equipment operation and maintenance requirements.
- Constructing and improving expedient vertical takeoff and landing sites in support of division operations.

The CEB consists of an H&S company, an engineer support company, three combat engineer companies, and one mobility assault company as depicted in figure 5-9 on page 5-20. The H&S company consists of elements that provide the battalion commander with facilities for C2 functions and communications support for subordinate elements of the battalion. The engineer support company consists of a company headquarters, an engineer equipment platoon, a utilities platoon, and a motor transport platoon. Three combat engineer companies are included in the battalion organization to provide support to infantry regiments and other division units, as required. Each of the combat engineer companies consists of a company headquarters and three combat engineer platoons. The mobility assault company consists of a company headquarters, route clearance platoon, assault bridging platoon, and assault breaching platoon.

The CEB provides close combat support and limited general engineer support for the division through task-organized combat engineer elements for GCE units. Operation of those elements supporting forward units is generally decentralized. Engineer support requirements to the rear of forward elements will be performed under centralized engineer battalion control. The engineer support company provides augmentation in the form of personnel and specialized engineering equipment to the combat engineer companies.

Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, CEB is to provide command, control, and administrative elements to supervise the operations of the battalion, including the provision of supply, food services, communications, chaplain services, administration, and medical support. The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, which contains a headquarters section, an adjutant section, an intelligence section, an operations section, and a logistic section. It also comprises a supply platoon, a mess section, a communication platoon, a medical section, a chaplain section, and a company headquarters. The structure of a notional CEB H&S company is displayed in figure 5-9 on page 5-20.

The company decentralizes support functions in the area of supply, messing, communications, medical, and chaplain services to the extent necessary to meet battalion operational requirements. It provides internal supply, communications, medical, and messing support to subordinate elements of the battalion.

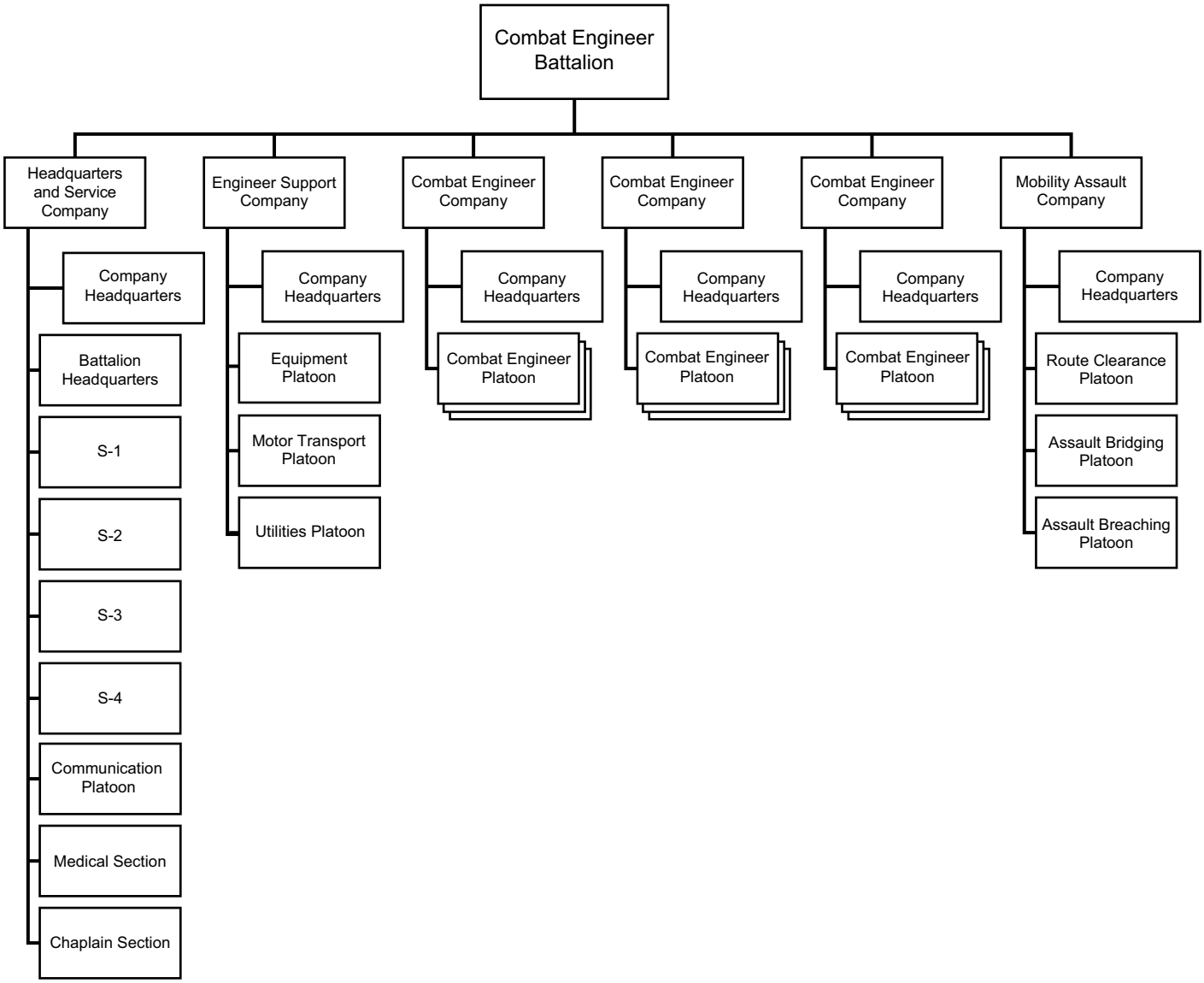


Figure 5-9. Notional Combat Engineer Battalion Structure.

Engineer Support Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the engineer support company is to provide engineer equipment, motor transportation, and utilities capabilities in support of operational requirements of the battalion and other elements of the Marine division. The tasks of the engineer support company include providing—

- Construction, materials handling and lifting equipment, and operators that support other battalion elements or separate mission assignments within the battalion.
- Electrical power to division organizations that are not authorized generators and backup power to the division, as required.
- Motor transport equipment and operations, as required, to support all battalion elements.

The engineer support company consists of a company headquarters, an engineer equipment platoon, a motor transport platoon, and a utilities platoon. The functional support requirements of the company are provided by the three platoons, which are structured to permit task organization of the equipment and personnel as required. The structure of a notional CEB engineer support company is displayed in figure 5-9 on page 5-20.

The engineer support company provides assistance in the accomplishment of essential engineer support functions in rear areas of the division. It also augments companies with motor transport vehicles, heavy equipment, utilities equipment operators, and support personnel when required by specific missions. When this occurs, control of the augmentation elements passes to the company requiring such assistance. The company provides motor transport for the H&S company and for operation of battalion headquarters. The desired company employment is under centralized control of the battalion commanding officer. The company provides specialist personnel for service as individuals or for task elements tailored for specific missions. The utilities platoon provides limited electrical power generation and distribution in support of command and control of the MARDIV.

Combat Engineer Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the combat engineer company, CEB is to provide close combat support of an engineering nature as necessary to meet the essential requirements of an infantry regiment and other division elements in combat operations. The tasks of the combat engineer company include—

- Providing engineer reconnaissance, as required.
- Providing assistance for the cross-country movement of tracked and light wheeled vehicles.
- Erecting temporary engineer-type structures to assist in the movement of light vehicles and personnel across dry and wet gaps, subject to the availability of local materials.
- Constructing and operating light rafts, subject to the availability of materials.
- Reinforcing and repairing existing bridges with local materials for the passage of light vehicles.
- Improving existing terrain for use as helicopter terminal points.
- Furnishing technical assistance in the fabrication and positioning of light obstacles.
- Supervising the emplacement of minefields and boobytraps.
- Furnishing technical and mechanical assistance in the installation of temporary cut-and-cover type field fortifications.
- Performing specialized demolition missions that are beyond the capability of the infantryman.
- Providing specialized assistance in breaching obstacles, including mines, from the high water mark inland.
- Supervising extensive or sensitive minefield clearance.
- Performing any combat engineer related tasks when augmented with the necessary elements of the engineer support company.

The combat engineer company consists of a company headquarters and three combat engineer platoons. The company provides direct combat engineer support to infantry task groupings for operations. It can provide one combat engineer platoon for close support of each infantry battalion and associated task elements. The structure of a notional CEB combat engineer company is displayed in figure 5-9 on page 5-20.

A combat engineer company is generally in direct support of an infantry regiment for operations. Although the company may operate under the centralized control of the company commander, it may more frequently operate under the control of the platoon leaders in widely dispersed areas, with the company commander acting as an advisor to the infantry regimental commander. One combat engineer company is provided for support of division elements to the rear of forward areas and to augment the combat engineer companies

in forward areas, as required. The combat engineer company has limited construction equipment, some of which is helicopter transportable. Equipment augmentation with operators is furnished as necessary from the engineer support company. In all such cases, control of augmenting elements is generally passed to the combat engineer company requiring such assistance.

Mobility Assault Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the mobility assault company (MAC) is to provide armored bridging, mechanized breaching, and mobile route reconnaissance and clearing capabilities in order to enhance the mobility of the MARDIV. The tasks of the MAC include—

- Planning, organizing, and conducting mechanized, explosive, and mechanical breaching operations by providing obstacle clearing detachments in support of combined arms operations within the division AO.
- Planning, organizing, and conducting armored short gap bridging operations within the division AO.
- Planning, organizing, and conducting mobile route clearance operations that detect explosive and nonexplosive obstacles within the division AO.
- Planning, organizing, and conducting engineer reconnaissance within the division AO.
- Conducting specialized demolition missions beyond the capability of infantrymen.
- Planning, organizing, and conducting hasty obstacle construction within the division AO.
- Providing limited horizontal and vertical construction support that is temporary in nature and is designed to meet minimum combat requirements.
- Planning, organizing, and conducting limited survivability operations within the division AO.

The MAC consists of a company headquarters, route clearance platoon, assault breaching platoon, and assault bridging platoon. The structure of a notional MAC is displayed in figure 5-9 on page 5-20.

The MAC provides capabilities in support of division mobility with the emphasis on armored short gap bridging and on detecting, bypassing, breaching, or reducing explosive and nonexplosive obstacles. The MAC commander may either report to the CEB commander when operating in general support, or will report to a regimental commander when the company is in direct support or attached to a regiment. The MAC may provide task-organized obstacle clearing detachments to combat engineer units supporting combined arms teams.

COMBAT ASSAULT BATTALION, 3D MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the combat assault battalion (CAB) is to conduct and support amphibious operations and other operations, as required, by landing and transporting surface assault elements and their equipment to inland objectives, conducting close combat engineer support, and conducting LAR and limited offensive and defensive operations. When task-organized with infantry, armor, or other forces, the battalion conducts combined arms operations as a separate maneuver element in support of the MARDIV.

The CAB consists of a battalion headquarters, H&S company, and an engineer company. Under the unit deployment program (UDP), an assault amphibian company and an LAR company are assigned to CAB on a rotational basis. The CAB structure is displayed in figure 5-3 on page 5-4.

The CAB is a composite of combat units and combat service support units, formerly held in separate battalions of the division. Under normal circumstances, subordinate elements of the battalion will be

employed in support of the regiment or BLT of the 3d MARDIV. The CAB will provide its subordinate units with administrative and logistical support beyond their organic capabilities to include higher echelon maintenance. Although primarily employed in a combat support role, elements of the CAB may be employed in a combat service support role in forward areas or with the beach support area. The CAB has the command, staff, and resources necessary to plan and execute armored/mechanized operations as a combined arms task force, when augmented with additional combat and combat support resources. The CAB may be task-organized as a maneuver element for the conduct of reconnaissance/screening operations, obstacle breaching operations, riverine operations in littoral areas, raids, and rear area security operations.

RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

The primary mission of the reconnaissance battalions or elements thereof, is to conduct advanced force operations, battlespace shaping, amphibious reconnaissance, underwater reconnaissance, and ground reconnaissance or surveillance to observe, identify, and report intelligence information on the enemy, weather, and terrain. The reconnaissance battalions are composed of three organic subordinate organizations: the H&S company, reconnaissance companies, and force reconnaissance company. The reconnaissance battalion structure is displayed in figure 5-10 on page 5-24.

The reconnaissance battalion plans, coordinates, and conducts ground combat operations and associated operations, as directed. The battalion, in consonance with the MARDIV, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams, platoons, and companies. For detailed information, see Marine Corps Warfighting Publication (MCWP) 2-25, *Ground Reconnaissance Operations*.

Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion

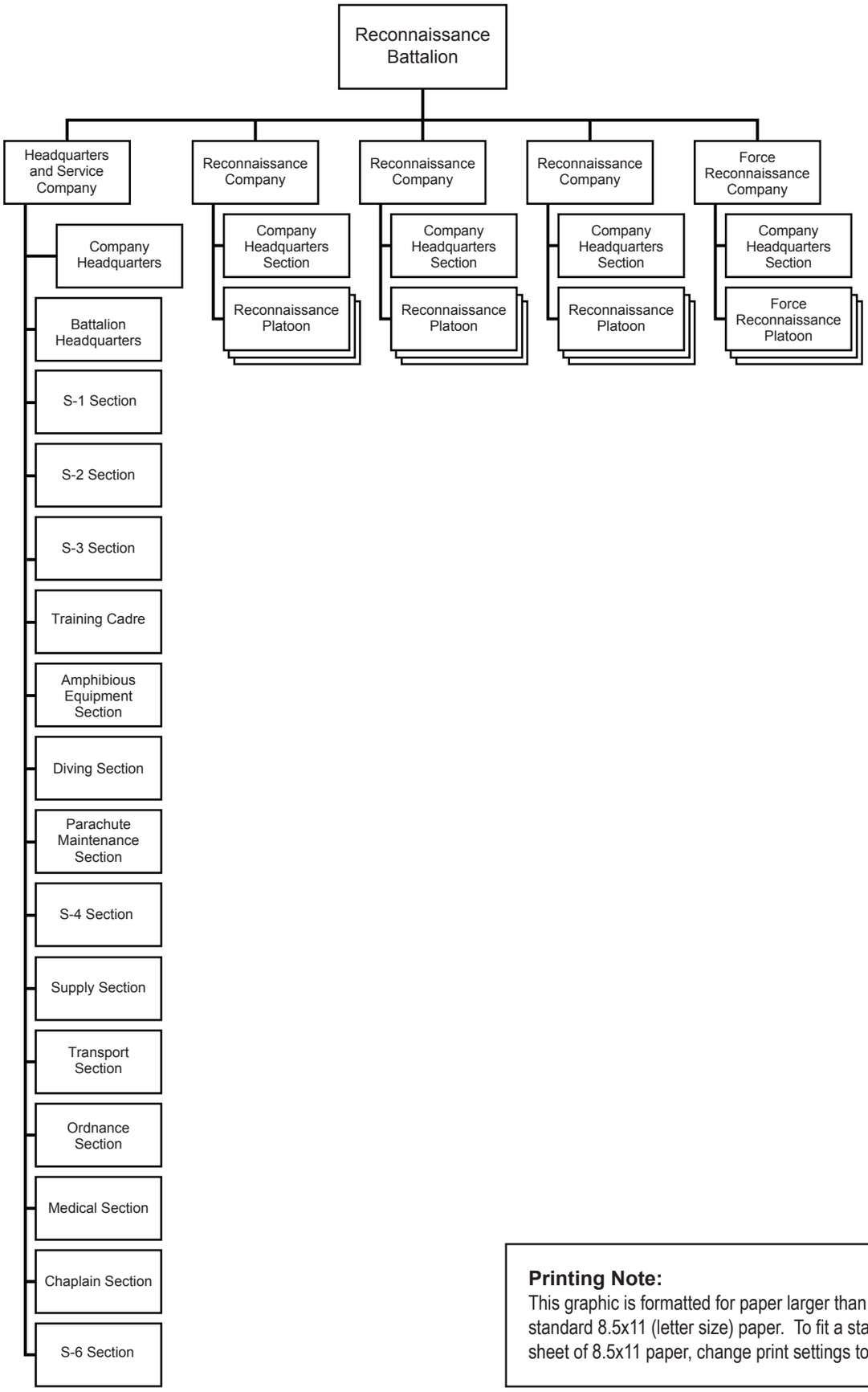
The mission of the H&S company is to provide the reconnaissance battalion commander with the means to command and control and coordinate the sustainment of subordinate and attached units effectively in order to enable the battalion to conduct amphibious and ground reconnaissance operations. The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, an adjutant section, an intelligence section, an operations section, a logistic section, a motor transport section, a communications section, and a medical section. The structure of H&S company of a reconnaissance battalion is displayed in figure 5-10 on page 5-24.

The H&S company is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication section, and service support sections support the entire battalion. Selected billets within the H&S company maintain the capability for insertion by static line and military free fall parachuting.

Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the reconnaissance company is to conduct advanced force operations, amphibious reconnaissance, underwater reconnaissance, ground reconnaissance, surveillance, battlespace shaping, and specialized limited scale raids in support of the GCE and its subordinate elements. (For more detailed information, see MCWP 2-25.) The tasks of the reconnaissance company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and exercising command and control over subordinate and attached forces.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting amphibious reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary or information concerning the hydrographic characteristics of a particular area.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To fit a standard sheet of 8.5x11 paper, change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 5-10. Notional Reconnaissance Battalion Structure.

- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary or information concerning the meteorological and/or geographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Designating and engaging selected targets with organic weapons and force fires to support battlespace shaping. This includes designation and terminal guidance of precision guided munitions.
- Conducting direct action operations to seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets.
- Conducting specialized insertion and extraction of organic and attached forces in order to infiltrate and exfiltrate mission areas. These operations include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - Small boat operations.
  - Combatant diving.
  - Scout swimming.
  - Helicopter insertion/extraction.
  - Static line, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
  - Military free fall, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
  - Helicopter rope suspension techniques.
  - Helocasting operations.

The reconnaissance company typically employs teams conducting reconnaissance to satisfy supported unit's information requirements. The company can be employed as an element of the reconnaissance battalion in general support or direct support or attached to a maneuver element. The company headquarters section will establish and maintain a reconnaissance operations center (ROC) with connectivity to the supported unit's COC to conduct C2 functions of subordinate units. Platoons can be task-organized and attached to maneuver elements of the MARDIV. Under such employment, the platoon headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC. The structure of a notional reconnaissance company is displayed in figure 5-10 on page 5-24.

The company headquarters section, in consonance with the supported unit, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams and platoons. When task-organized, the company headquarters section provides the organic capability to maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC to function as the operations, information, and coordination center for all reconnaissance units during sustained operations. The company headquarters section can be utilized to augment personnel from the H&S company, reconnaissance battalion to maintain an ROC at the supported unit's COC during sustained operations. If the unit deploys with a higher headquarters command group that uses a surveillance and reconnaissance center (SARC), the ROC will either provide liaison to or integrate with the SARC. When task-organized, platoon headquarters, augmented by personnel and equipment of the battalion headquarters, provides the organic capability to maintain a limited capability ROC with the COC of the supported unit during sustained operations.

Force Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion

The primary mission of the force reconnaissance company, or elements thereof, is employed to observe, identify, and report intelligence information on the enemy, weather, and terrain. (For more detailed information, see MCWP 2-25.) For the tasks of the force reconnaissance company, refer back to the paragraph title "Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion."

The force reconnaissance company is organized into a company headquarters and four reconnaissance platoons. The company typically employs teams conducting reconnaissance to satisfy the supported

unit's information requirements. The company can be employed in direct support to the MEF CE or in direct support or attached to a subordinate unit of the MEF or the Marine component of a joint force. The MEF commander retains primary authority for mission tasking of the company. The company headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the MEF or supported unit's COC to conduct C2 functions of subordinate units. Platoons can be task-organized and attached to subordinate units of the MEF or the Marine component of a joint force. Under such employment, the platoon headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC. The structure of a notional force reconnaissance company is displayed in figure 5-10 on page 5-24.

The company headquarters, in consonance with the supported unit, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams and platoons. When deployed in general support of the MEF or in direct support of a subordinate unit of the MEF, the company provides the organic capability to maintain an ROC with connectivity to the MEF's or supported unit's COC in order to function as the operations, information, and coordination center for all ground reconnaissance units during sustained operations. If the unit deploys with a higher headquarters command group that uses a SARC, the ROC will either provide liaison to or integrate with the SARC. When task-organized and augmented by personnel and equipment of the company headquarters, the platoon headquarters provides the organic capability to maintain a limited capability ROC with the COC of the supported unit during sustained operations.

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

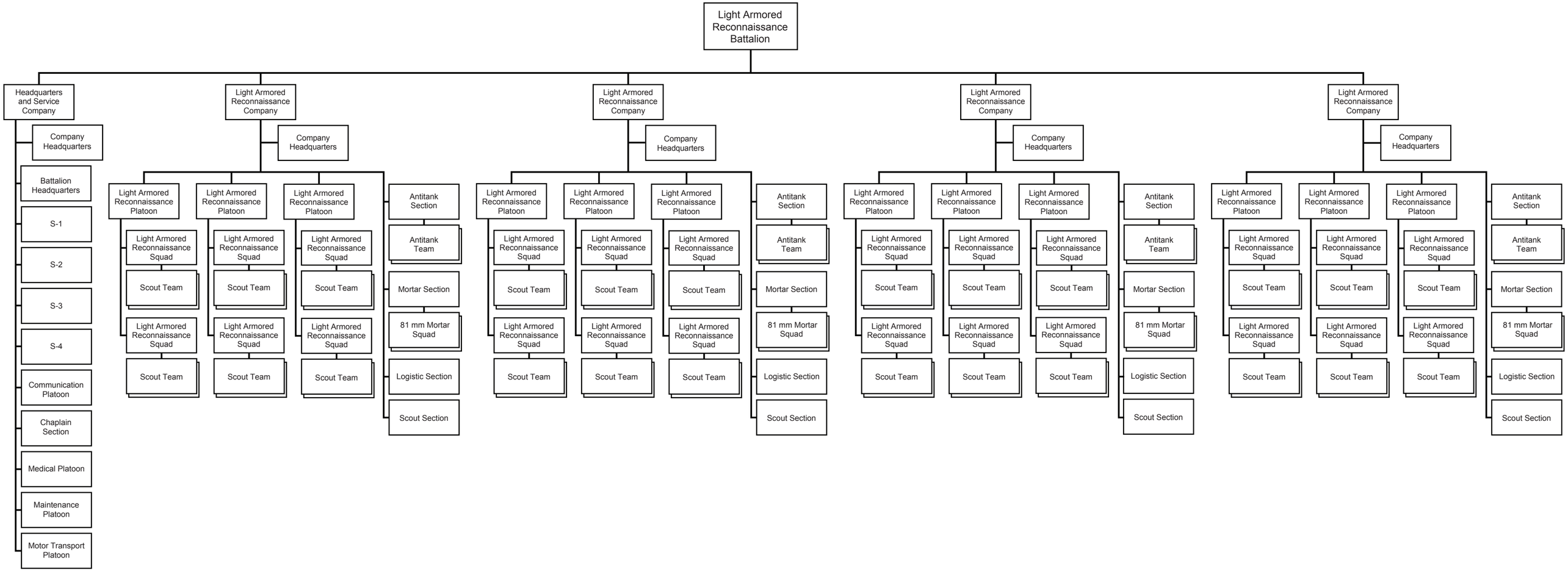
The mission of light armored reconnaissance battalion is to conduct reconnaissance, security, and economy of force operations and, within capabilities, conduct limited offensive or delaying operations that exploit the unit's mobility and firepower. The LAR battalion consists of an H&S company and four LAR companies. The LAR battalion structure is displayed in figure 5-11 on page 5-27.

The LAR battalion and its subordinate companies are capable of being employed separately or as part of a GCE. Speed and firepower, combined with maneuver, are used to exploit the offense in all types of combat operations. The LAR battalion assets emphasize the mobility and firepower that are characteristic of light armored vehicles.

Headquarters and Service Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

This mission of the H&S company, LAR battalion is to provide the LAR battalion commander with the means to command and control subordinate and attached units effectively in the conduct of ground combat operations and direct the sustainment of the battalion and attached units. The tasks of the H&S company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the battalion, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the battalion, including attached units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting hasty CBRN reconnaissance, decontamination, monitoring, surveying, and reporting.
- Providing authorized intermediate maintenance support to subordinate and attached units.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 5-11. Notional Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion Structure.

The H&S company, LAR battalion consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, communication platoon, maintenance platoon, service platoon, motor transport platoon, and medical platoon. The structure of H&S company of a LAR battalion is displayed in figure 5-11on page 5-27.

The company headquarters is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for the C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support.

Light Armored Reconnaissance Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the LAR company is to conduct reconnaissance, security, and economy of force operations and, within its capabilities, to conduct limited offensive and delaying operations that exploit the unit's mobility and firepower in order to support the supported unit's SOM. An LAR company, with its organic assets, is the smallest LAR unit capable of conducting sustained independent operations. The tasks of the LAR company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of LAR platoons and attached units to conduct fire and maneuver.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the antitank section and medium mortars to provide antitank and indirect fires in support of the company's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.

The LAR company consists of a company headquarters, logistic section, scout team, 81 mm mortar section, antitank section, and three LAR platoons. The structure of an LAR company is displayed in figure 5-11 on page 5-27.

The LAR company is flexible, agile, and mobile and primarily oriented offensively as a fire and maneuver unit. Speed and maneuver combined with firepower are used to exploit the offense in all types of combat operations. The LAR company can operate as a maneuver element within the LAR battalion or can be task-organized to support infantry battalions and regiments.

CHAPTER 6
MARINE AIRCRAFT WING

Marine Corps aviation is organized, trained, and equipped to provide a task-organized ACE for any size MAGTF. The ACE is not a formal command. The term "ACE" categorizes the functionality of specific forces within the MAGTF. For any MAGTF, the ACE is composed of task-organized Marine aviation forces under a single commander. The ACE commander is the MAGTF commander's principal advisor and subject matter expert on all aviation activities.

The ACE is postured to operate from a variety of sea- and shore-based facilities to support all phases of MAGTF, joint, and multinational expeditionary operations. The primary focus of the ACE is to support the MAGTF during the assault landing phase and subsequent operations ashore. Air support is furnished by Marine aircraft squadrons operating from forward operating bases (FOBs), amphibious shipping, or by aircraft operating from aircraft carriers that are within striking distance of the amphibious objective area.

MARINE AIRCRAFT WING FUNCTIONS

The MAW is organized to provide flexible and balanced aviation organizations that provide the full range of aviation operations. The MAW provides personnel and equipment for a MAGTF ACE. Operationally, an ACE task-organizes with various resources from within the MAW to complete the ACE's assigned mission using a MAW's inherent capability of performing all of the six functions of Marine aviation: offensive air support (OAS), antiair warfare (AAW), assault support, air reconnaissance, electronic warfare, and control of aircraft and missiles. Marine aviation organizations that are smaller than a MAW provide the requisite functions through scaled task organization.

Offensive Air Support

Offensive air support is air operations against enemy installations, facilities, and personnel to assist the accomplishment of MAGTF objectives by the destruction of enemy resources or the isolation of the enemy force. Offensive air support includes the categories of close air support (CAS) and deep air support.

Close Air Support. Close air support is "air action by fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft against hostile targets that are in close proximity to friendly forces and that require detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of those forces." (Joint Publication [JP] 1-02, *Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*). This detailed integration is accomplished using positive control. Positive control is provided by terminal controllers.

Deep Air Support. Deep air support is "air action against enemy targets at such a distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. Deep air support missions are flown on either side of the fire support coordination line; the lack of a requirement for close coordination with the fire and movement of friendly forces is the qualifying factor." (Marine Corps Reference Publication 5-12C) Deep air support missions include air interdiction, armed reconnaissance, and strike coordination and reconnaissance.

Air Interdiction Missions. "Air operations conducted to divert, disrupt, delay, or destroy the enemy's military surface capabilities before it can be brought to bear effectively against friendly forces, or to otherwise achieve objectives that are conducted at such distances from friendly forces that detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of friendly forces is not required." (JP 1-02) These missions respond to known targets briefed in advance.

Armed Reconnaissance Missions. Armed reconnaissance (AR) missions locate and attack targets of opportunity (i.e., enemy materiel, personnel, and facilities) in assigned areas. Armed reconnaissance differs from air interdiction because AR target's locations are not known or briefed in advance. Armed reconnaissance provides the MAGTF commander an economy of force to cover and defend terrain not suited to other forces.

Strike Coordination and Reconnaissance Missions. Strike coordination and reconnaissance (SCAR) missions are closely linked with AR missions. SCAR missions detect, report, and coordinate or perform attack or reconnaissance of targets. The SCAR aircraft may discover enemy targets and provide a target mark or talk-on for other AR missions or accurately locate targets for air interdiction missions. The SCAR missions can be flown by any AR aircraft that has been assigned an area to coordinate the attacks of other deep air support flights.

Antiair Warfare

Antiair warfare integrates offensive and defensive operations to attain and maintain a desired degree of air superiority and protection by neutralizing or destroying enemy aircraft and missiles, both before and after launch to ensure friendly freedom of action, provide protection, and deny enemy freedom of action. Antiair operations may use the range of military capabilities to neutralize or destroy enemy aircraft, missiles, and launchers before and after launch. Generally, offensive counterair operations seek to dominate enemy airspace and prevent the launch of threats, while defensive counterair operations defeat enemy air and missile threats attempting to penetrate or attack through friendly airspace.

Assault Support

Assault support is the use of aircraft to provide tactical mobility and logistic support for the MAGTF, the movement of high-priority cargo and personnel within the immediate AO, in-flight refueling, and evacuation of personnel and cargo. The tasks of assault support fall within the following seven categories:

- Combat assault transport.
- Air delivery.
- Air refueling.
- Air evacuation.
- Tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel.
- Air logistical support.
- Battlefield illumination.

Air Reconnaissance

Air reconnaissance is operations undertaken to obtain information, by visual observation or other detection methods, about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary via air vehicles.

Electronic Warfare

Electronic warfare is military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum and/or to attack enemy forces.

Control of Aircraft and Missiles

The control of aircraft and missiles function serves to integrate the activities of the other five functions of Marine aviation into a coordinated employment effort of facilities, equipment, communications, procedures, and personnel that allows the ACE commander to plan, direct, and control the efforts of the ACE in support of MAGTF's mission. Control of aircraft and missiles is executed through the Marine air command and control system (MACCS).

MARINE AVIATION ORGANIZATION

Organizationally, Marine aviation is divided into three active duty MAWs (see figs. 6-1, 6-2, and 6-3 on pages 6-4, 6-5, and 6-6, respectively) and one Reserve Component MAW (see fig. 12-1 on page 12-1). For command and control, a MAW contains Marine wing headquarters squadron (MWHS), a Marine air control group (MACG), and several MAGs.

A MEF-sized MAGTF will be supported by an ACE that can be composed of up to two MAWs. A MAW may be reinforced by units from adjacent MAWs. A MEB-sized MAGTF will be supported by one or more MAGs and/or a task-organized MAG or MAG (reinforced). A MEU-sized MAGTF is supported by a medium-lift RW squadron (reinforced) that usually consists of RW aircraft and V/STOL, a MACG detachment, a FW Marine aviation logistics squadron (MALS) detachment, a RW MALS detachment, and Marine wing support squadron (MWSS) personnel. A SPMAGTF ACE will be sized and organized in accordance with the SPMAGTF's assigned mission.

MARINE AIRCRAFT WING HEADQUARTERS

The MAW headquarters directs and coordinates the operations of the MAW and it is organized into individual departments capable of performing the broad range of required staff functions. The MAW headquarters will be employed with the ACE where it may function in either a senior or subordinate staff role and can be task-organized as the ACE headquarters of a MEF to provide all functions of Marine aviation.

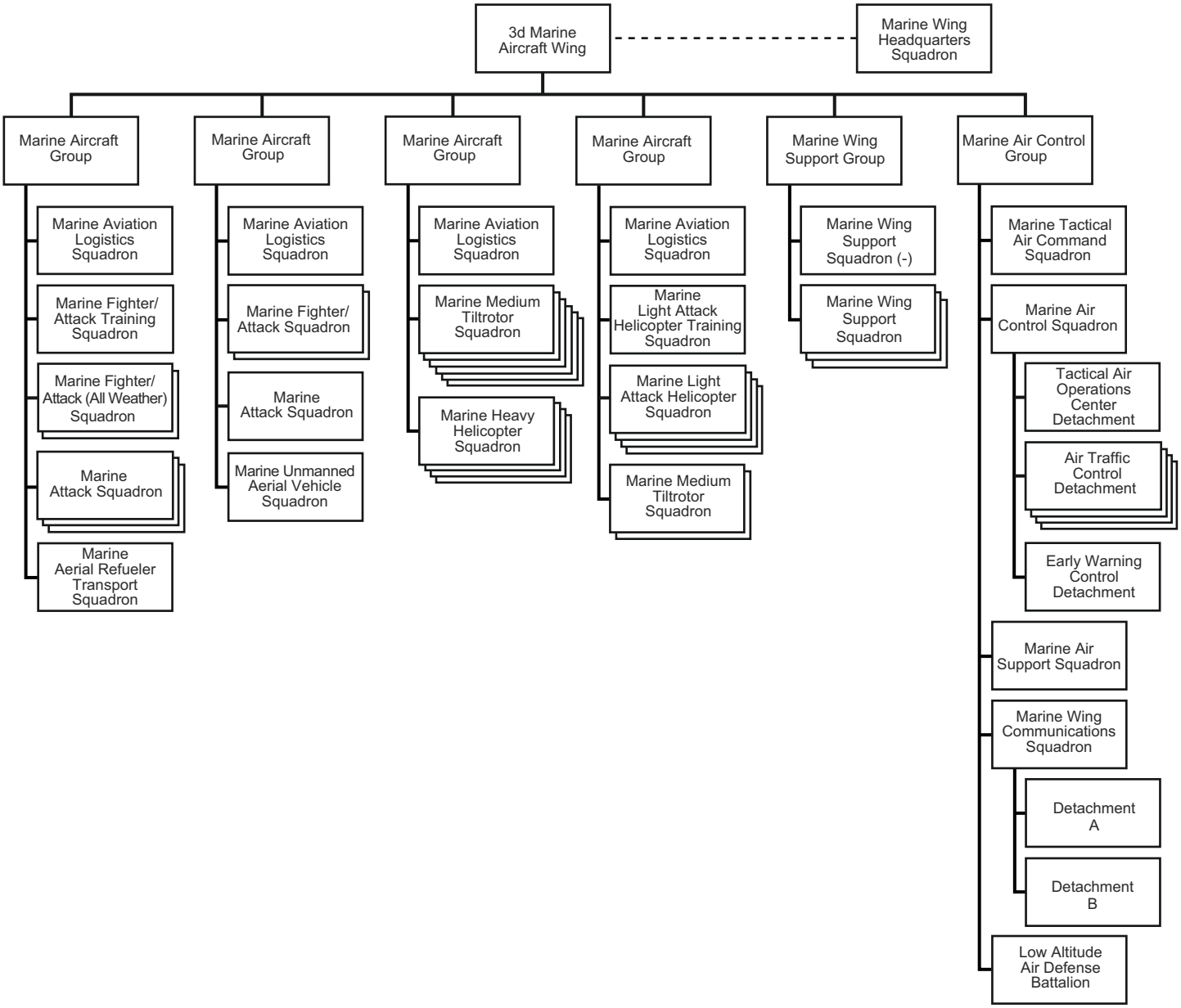


Figure 6-1. Notional Structure of 3d Marine Aircraft Wing.

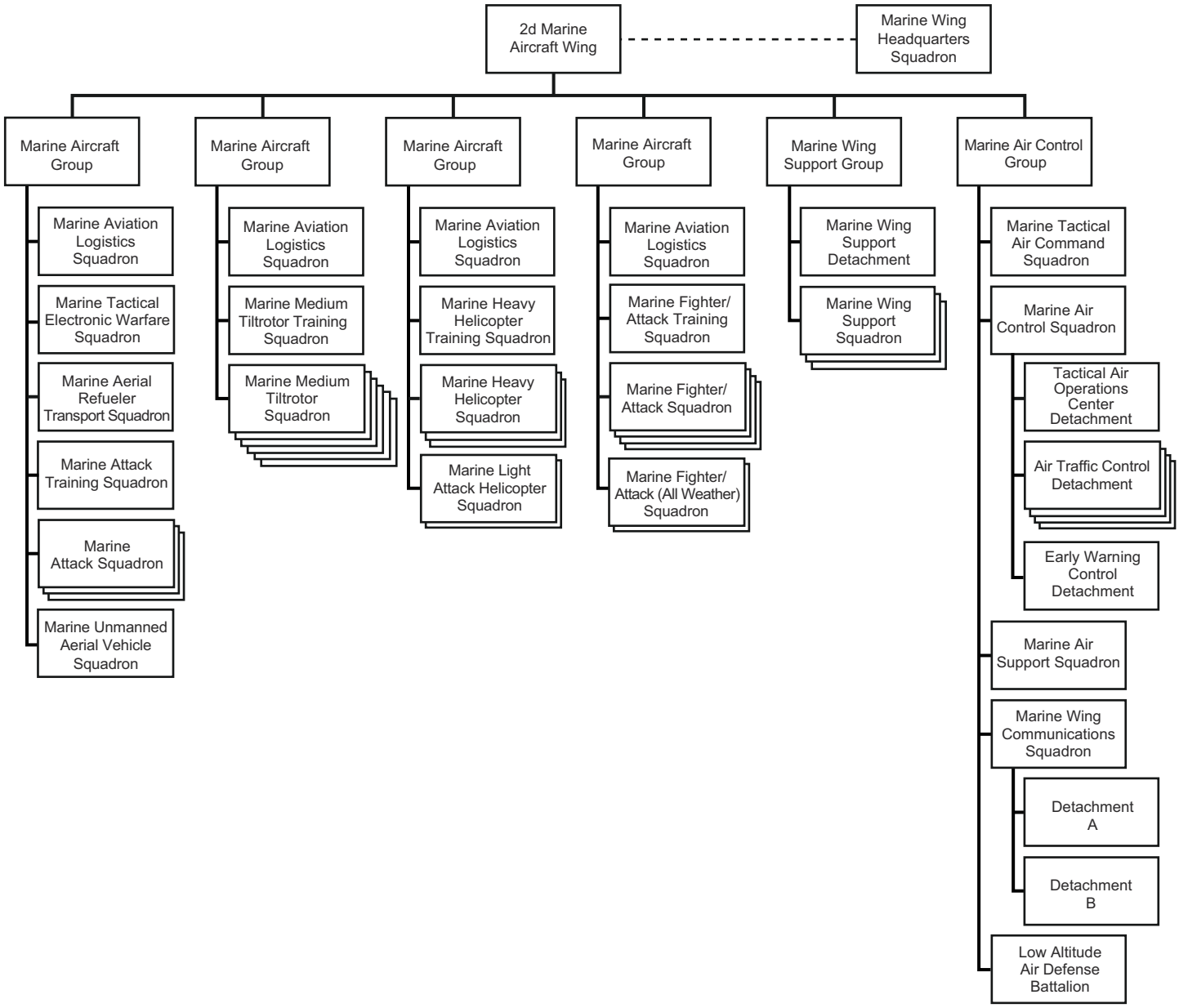


Figure 6-2. Notional Structure of 2d Marine Aircraft Wing.

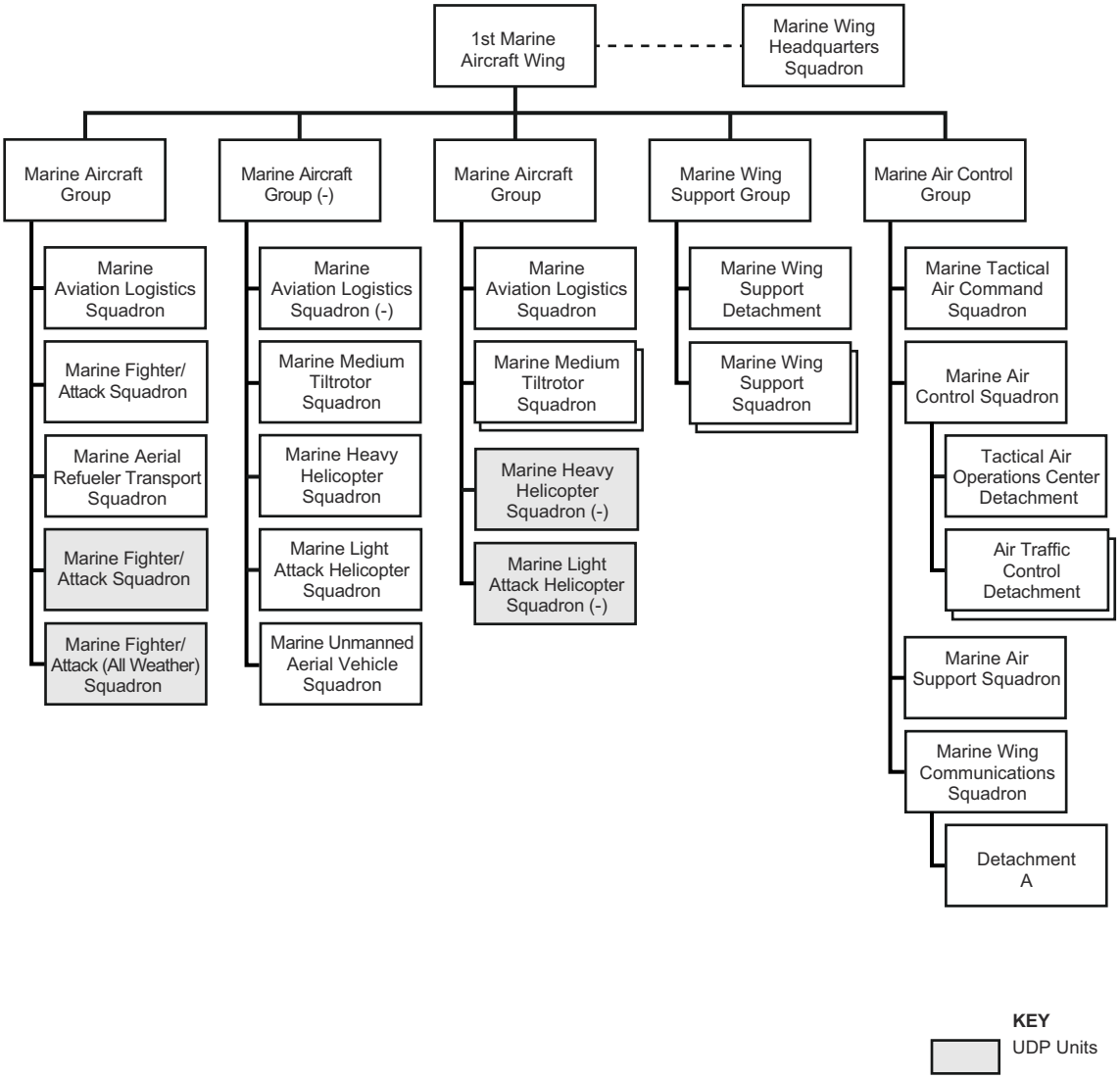


Figure 6-3. Notional Structure of 1st Marine Aircraft Wing.

MARINE AIR HEADQUARTERS SQUADRON

The MWHS provides command and control, administrative, and supply support for a MAW headquarters. The MWHS, which will normally function as an integral unit structured subordinately to the MAW headquarters, provides administrative and staff support for wing headquarters

MARINE AIR CONTROL GROUP

The MACG provides, operates, and maintains the MACCS. The MACG contains subordinate units that provide the major agencies of the MACCS. The MACG normally consists of a Marine tactical air command squadron (MTACS), a Marine air support squadron (MASS), a Marine air control squadron (MACS), a low altitude air defense (LAAD) battalion, and a Marine wing communications squadron (MWCS). The MACG structure is displayed in figures 6-1, 6-2, and 6-3 (on pages 6-4, 6-5, and 6-6, respectively).

The Marine tactical air command center (TACC), which is furnished by MTACS, is the senior air C2 agency. The other major air control agencies are the tactical air operations center (TAOC), furnished by MACS, and the direct air support center (DASC), furnished by MASS. Additionally, the MACS provides air traffic control (ATC) facilities and the LAAD battalion provides the MAGTF's organic surface-to-air weapons.

Marine Air Control Group Headquarters

The MACG headquarters coordinates all aspects of air command and control and air defense within the MAW and provide the command and staff functions for the MACG commander when deployed as part of the MAGTF ACE. The MACG headquarters is organized into departments commensurate with command and staff functions. It is employed with the combined assets of the MACG as a component of the ACE, normally at the MEF or MEB level. Before establishing a MEF, in conjunction with MAGTF task organization, specific MACG headquarters personnel may be required to augment the MTACS.

Marine Tactical Air Command Squadron

The MTACS is structured as an organic unit subordinate to the MACG that provides equipment, and maintenance, as well as installs and maintains associated automated systems for the Marine TACC. Specifically, MTACS equips, staffs, operates, and maintains the Marine TACC current operations section and provides and maintains future operations and future planning facilities. The MTACS can furnish a Marine TACC capability of up to the size that supports a MEF-level ACE to meet operational requirements deemed necessary by the MAGTF commander.

Marine Air Support Squadron

The MASS is structured as an organic unit subordinate to the MACG that provides equipment, and maintenance, as well as installs and maintains associated automated systems for the ACE DASC. The DASC provides control and coordination capabilities of FW and RW aircraft operating in direct support of MAGTF forces. It supports, controls, coordinates, and integrates direct air support operations in support of naval expeditionary, joint, and multinational operations.

Marine Air Control Squadron

The MACS is structured as an organic unit subordinate to the MACG that provides equipment, and maintenance, as well as installs and maintains associated automated systems for the ACE TAOC. It provides air surveillance and control of aircraft and surface-to-air weapons as well as continuous all-weather radar and nonradar ATC services. The MACS consists of a squadron headquarters, a TAOC detachment, at least two ATC detachments, and an early warning/control (EW/C) detachment. The MACS is organized and equipped for employment in the ACE. The TAOC, ATC, and EW/C detachments, when augmented by the appropriate headquarters elements, may be deployed separately to provide air control, ATC, and EW/C support for vital areas of a MAGTF.

Low Altitude Air Defense Battalion

Primarily, the LAAD battalion provides close-in, low-altitude, surface-to-air weapons fires in defense of MAGTF assets. It defends forward combat areas, maneuver forces, vital areas, installations, and/or units engaged in special/independent operations. Subordinately, the LAAD provides task-organized ground security forces in defense of MAGTF air sites.

The LAAD battalion consists of a battalion headquarters, an H&S battery, and two firing batteries. The H&S battery is divided into an H&S battery (minus) and an H&S battery detachment. Additionally, the H&S battery facilitates the logistical support of separately deployed firing batteries. The LAAD battalion is normally employed within the MEF's integrated air defense system.

Marine Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Squadron

The mission of the VMU is to operate and maintain UAS in order to provide unmanned aircraft reconnaissance support to the MAGTF. The VMU is organic to the MAW and subordinate to the MAG. The VMU is organized into various sections, which enable it to operate and maintain one UAS and associated support equipment. The VMU supports any size or variety of MAGTF as an integral unit of the ACE that is capable of limited independent operations.

Marine Wing Communications Squadron

The mission of the MWCS is to provide expeditionary communications for the ACE of a MEF, including the phased deployment of task-organized elements. The MWCS consists of a headquarters element and at least two MWCS detachments. It is employed in order to provide communications support for the ACE headquarters and Marine TACC. Each MWCS detachment may be independently deployed to provide external communications for up to two airfields and four FOBs.

MARINE AIRCRAFT GROUP

The mission of the MAG is to provide the staff support necessary for the effective command of subordinate squadrons of the MAG. It is usually composed of functionally similar aircraft squadrons and their support units.

There are two basic types of MAGs: RW and FW (see figs. 6-1, 6-2, and 6-3 on pages 6-4, 6-5, and 6-6, respectively). The primary mission of the RW MAG is to provide assault support. Normally, RW MAGs include the following:

- HMLAs.
- VMMs.
- HMHs.
- MALS RW.

The primary mission of a FW MAG is to conduct AAW and OAS operations from advance bases, FOBs, and aircraft carriers. Fixed-wing MAGs may consist of any combination of the following:

- VMA.
- Marine fighter/attack squadron (VMFA).
- Marine fighter/attack (all-weather) squadron (VMFA[AW]).
- Marine aerial refueler transport squadron (VMGR).
- Marine tactical electronic warfare squadron (VMAQ).
- VMU.
- MALS FW.

The MAG is scaled, tailored, and task-organized for its assigned mission within the MAGTF. The MAG is the smallest aviation unit that is designed for independent operations with no outside assistance except access to a source of supply.

Marine Aircraft Group Headquarters

The mission of the MAG headquarters is to provide staff support to command MAG subordinate squadrons effectively. The MAG headquarters is organized to perform the broad range of required staff functions and is employed with the ACE, where it may function in a senior or subordinate staff role.

Marine Aviation Logistics Squadron: Fixed-Wing/Rotary-Wing

The mission of a MALS is to provide aviation logistic support, guidance, and direction to MAG squadrons on behalf of the commanding officer and logistic support for Navy-funded equipment in the supporting MACG and MAW.

The MALS is organized as a core unit that is supplemented by aircraft-specific and MACS augmentees. This concept allows the squadron to provide logistical support to the MAG's aircraft squadrons and MACGs in garrison or as a task-organized ACE. The MALS is employed as an integral unit of a MAG within an ACE or can provide elements/support packages to another MALS that is supporting a MAGTF ACE.

Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron

The mission of the VMGR is to provide air refueling service in support of air operations and assault air transport of personnel, equipment, and supplies. The VMGR can function as an integral unit or as separate detachments. Two detachments within the squadron organization provide the capability to conduct dual-site operations and support simultaneous contingencies.

The VMGR is normally employed in general support as directed by the MAGTF commander. The unit may be employed as an entire squadron or as a headquarters unit and two detachments capable of operations in three separate locations simultaneously.

Marine Tactical Electronic Warfare Squadron

A VMAQ conducts airborne electronic attack and electronic warfare in support of MAGTF operations. The VMAQ can function independently with organic logistic and administrative support capabilities. The squadron is structured to operate as a subordinate unit of an ACE or strike group. The VMAQ assets are normally employed in general support of the Marine Corps operating forces, other assigned forces, or in a joint strategic role.

Marine Fighter/Attack Squadron

The mission of the VMFA is to intercept and destroy enemy aircraft under all-weather conditions and attack and destroy surface targets. Each VMFA normally functions as an integral unit and is structured to operate as a subordinate unit of an ACE.

Marine Fighter/Attack (All-Weather) Squadron

A VMFA(AW) attacks surface targets, day or night, under adverse weather conditions, conduct multi-sensor imagery reconnaissance, provide supporting arms coordination, and intercept and destroy enemy aircraft under all-weather conditions. The VMFA(AW) normally functions as an integral unit that is structured to operate as a subordinate unit of an ACE.

Marine Attack Squadron

A VMA attacks surface targets under day and night visual meteorological conditions and provide helicopter escort. Each VMA is normally employed as an integral unit of an ACE. It may be employed as a complete squadron or as a squadron (minus).

Marine Heavy Helicopter Squadron

An HMH provides assault support transport of heavy weapons, equipment, and supplies during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. Normally, the HMH (or its separate detachments) functions as an integral unit of the ACE or as a squadron (minus) with one or two separate four-plane detachments. This concept of organization facilitates multiple site operations, provides for the support of simultaneous contingencies, and allows for the fulfillment of continuous UDP requirements.

Marine Medium Tiltrotor Squadron

A VMM provides assault support transport of combat troops, supplies, and equipment during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. The VMM normally functions as the nucleus of the ACE of a MEU. It can also operate as a squadron (minus) with a separate autonomous detachment, each structured to operate as a MAG subordinate unit. This concept of organization facilitates multiple site operations, provides for the support of simultaneous contingencies, and allows for the fulfillment of continuous UDP requirements.

Marine Light Attack Helicopter Squadron

An HMLA provides OAS, utility support, armed escort, and airborne supporting arms coordination during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. An HMLA can function as an integral unit or as a squadron (minus) with separate aircraft composite detachments. This concept of organization facilitates multiple site operations, provides support to simultaneous contingencies, and fulfills

continuous UDP requirements. Normally, an HMLA is employed as an integral unit of an ACE. The squadron may deploy as a complete unit or in three detachments.

Marine Wing Support Squadron

An MWSS provides all essential aviation ground support requirements to a designated ACE component and to all supporting or attached MACG elements. The MWSS will normally function as an integral unit which is structured to operate as a MAG subordinate unit. Each MWSS functions as an integral unit of the ACE.

CHAPTER 7
MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The MLG is responsible for providing tactical logistics above the organic capability of supported units to all elements of the MEF. In addition, the MLG provides supply chain management and a link to operational- and theater-level logistic agencies capable of supporting the MEF. In this respect, it is structured to support, in garrison or deployed, a one-division/one-wing configured MEF. All elements of the MLG are structured to provide permanently organized subelements to support independently deployed battalions, regiments, MEUs (e.g., task-organized groups to provide support, as required and preplanned), or geographically separated units in garrison.

The most significant attribute of the MLG is that it is a permanently organized command charged with the responsibility of providing all major tactical logistic functions for the MEF beyond the organic capabilities of the supported units/organizations. Thus, it is staffed and equipped by tables of organization and tables of equipment to support a one-division/one-wing MEF and/or three MEUs simultaneously.

The mission of the MLG is to provide sustained tactical-level logistic support above the organic capabilities of supported elements of the MEF. The tasks of the MLG include—

- Providing command, control, and coordination of MLG operations in support of the MEF.
- Providing direct support motor transport, intermediate-level supply coordination and limited support in the areas of field-level maintenance, landing support, general engineering, and forward resuscitative health care capability to the MARDIV.
- Providing general support ground supply support, field-level maintenance support, and motor transport support beyond supported units' organic capabilities to the MEF and designated MEBs.
- Providing authorized overflow crew/operator maintenance for Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment of the MEF to include calibration, repair, modification, reclamation, recovery, and evacuation assistance.
- Coordinating transportation and throughput support, beyond the supported units' organic capabilities for the deployment and employment of the MEF to include transportation, landing support, port and terminal operations, air delivery, and materials handling equipment (MHE).
- Providing general engineering support to the MEF to include reconnaissance, construction of roads; combat service support installations and other support facilities; vertical construction and maintenance of encampment and other personnel support facilities; demolition and obstacle removal; and augmentation for tasks beyond the organic engineering capabilities of supported units. Requirements for emplacement of standard and nonstandard bridging and rafting will be globally sourced as required to support this function.
- Providing comprehensive explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) support to the MEF.

- Providing health services (medical and dental) support to the MEF beyond the supported units' organic capabilities to include first responder and forward resuscitative health care capabilities, patient regulating, patient collection and treatment, patient evacuation, medical intelligence, medical surveillance, preventive medicine, combat stress, and a dental support program.
- Coordinating service support beyond supported units' organic capabilities for the MEF to include postal, disbursing, food services, exchange services, and legal services. Requirements for personnel recovery and processing will be globally sourced.

The MLG is a permanently structured command that constitutes the LCE of the MEF. When manned and equipped at full table of organization and table of equipment levels, the MLG can simultaneously support a MEF and enduring home station requirements. The MLG includes a headquarters for command and control, a headquarters regiment, two CLRs, independent engineer support battalion, a medical battalion, and a dental battalion that provide multifunctional and functional tactical logistic support. Within the limits of their responsibilities, each regiment and its separate battalions provide personnel and equipment to source task-organized LCEs that are established to support MAGTFs. The MLG structure is displayed in figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 on pages 7-3, 7-4, and 7-5, respectively.

The MLG provides direct support to the MARDIV and sustained tactical logistics to each element of the MEF in the functional areas of logistics beyond the organic capabilities of supported units. The MLG also provides general support to designated MEBs and LCEs to smaller MAGTFs, which may be permanently organized or task-organized for specific missions. When supporting a task-organized force greater than the combined assets of one division and one MAW, the MLG may require augmentation for requirements beyond its organic capabilities. In order to provide the necessary throughput support to the MEF, the MLG establishes beach support areas, landing zone support areas, combat service support areas (CSSAs), and force CSSAs commensurate with the level of operations to ensure responsive, timely support for the sustainment of the MEF. The MLG provides direct support to the MEF GCE and general tactical logistic support above the organic capabilities of supported elements of the MEF. The MLG also provides the following logistic services:

- *Maintenance*. Provides general support, field-level maintenance on Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment to MEF units that are not authorized those levels of maintenance. Provides overflow maintenance to supported units that exceed organic capabilities.
- *Supply.* Provides selected consumer-level and full intermediate-level ground supply support to the MEF and other forces, as required.
- *Transportation*. Provides medium- and heavy-lift motor transport support and coordinates the movements of elements of the MEF to, from, and through ports of embarkation and debarkation.
- *General engineering*. Provides general engineering to the MEF beyond supported unit capabilities.
- *Explosive ordnance disposal*. Provides comprehensive EOD support to the MEF to include the full capability to detect/locate, access, diagnose, render safe/neutralize, recover, exploit and dispose of unexploded explosive ordnance, improvised explosive devices, and weapons of mass destruction.
- *Health services*. Provides medical and dental support to the MEF beyond the organic capabilities of supported units.
- *Services*. Provides services support to the MEF units in the functional areas of disbursing, postal, exchange services, legal, and personnel retrieval and processing.
- *Messing*. Provides food services support to the MEF beyond supported unit capabilities.

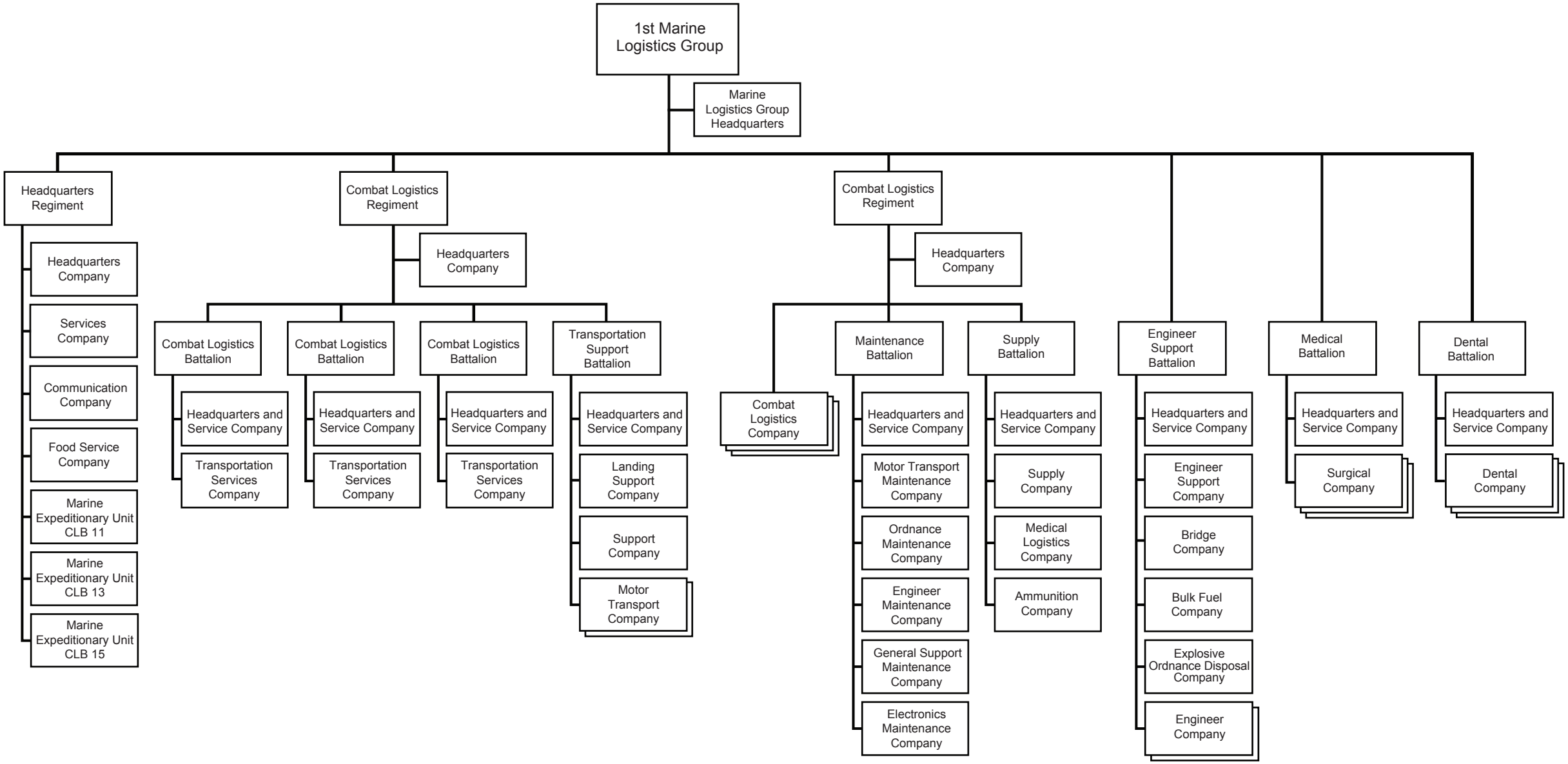


Figure 7-1. Notional Structure of 1st Marine Logistics Group.

Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Actual Size'.

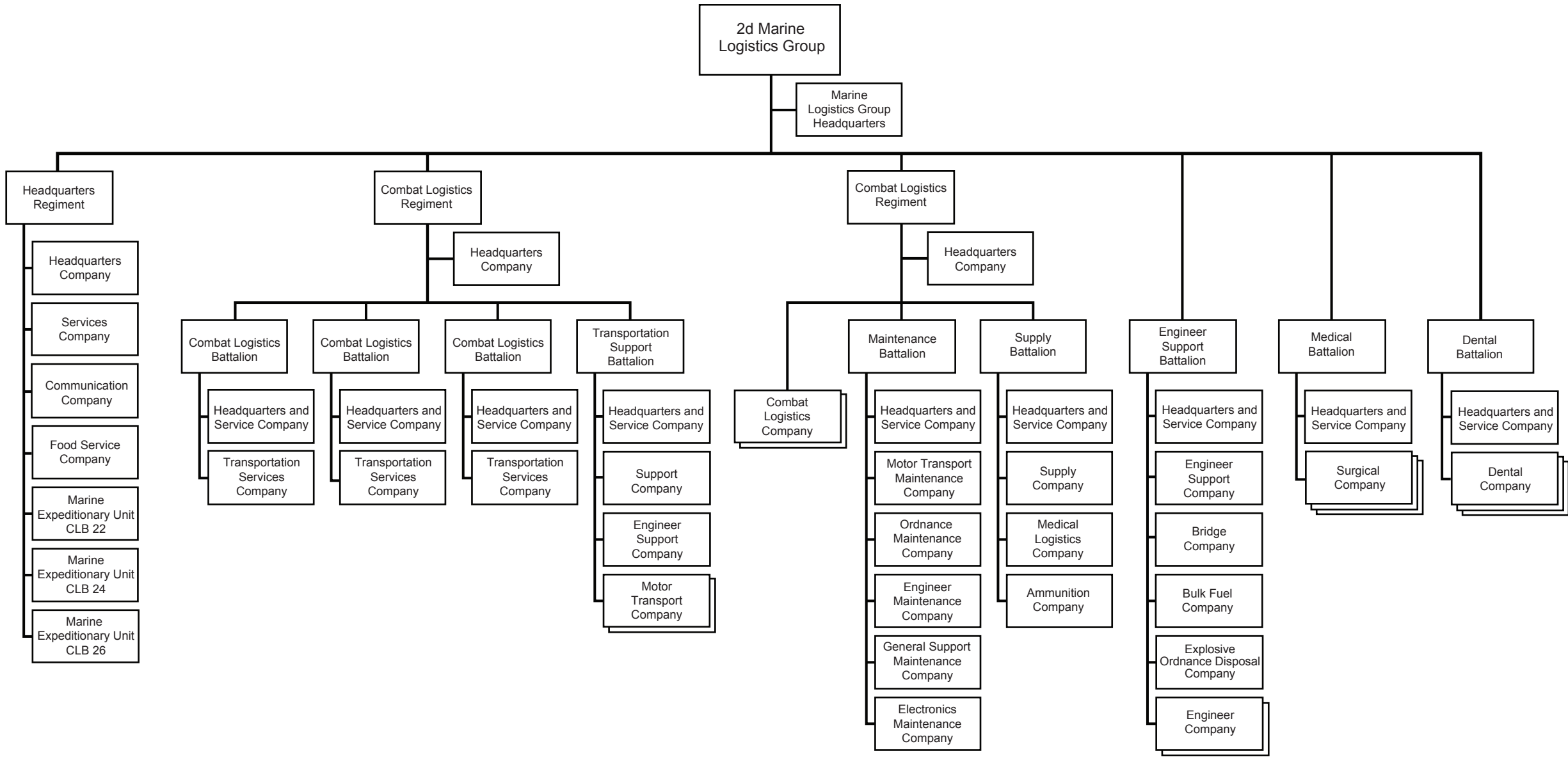
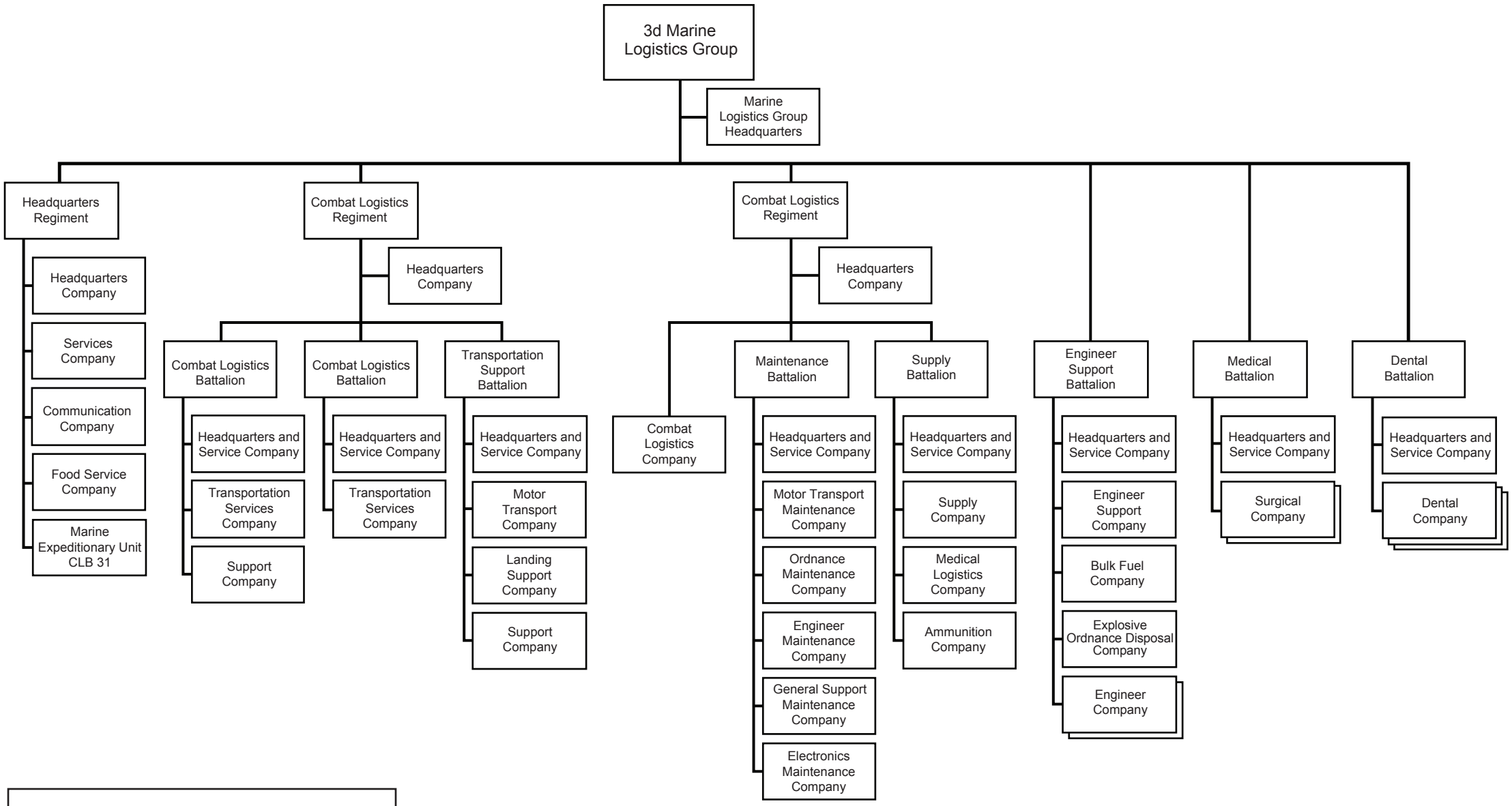


Figure 7-2. Notional Structure of 2d Marine Logistics Group.

Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Actual Size'.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To fit a standard sheet of 8.5x11 paper, change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 7-3. Notional Structure of 3d Marine Logistics Group.

MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP HEADQUARTERS

The mission of the MLG headquarters is to provide command, control, and command support functions for the employment of the MLG for operations conducted by the MLG in support of MEF operations. The MLG headquarters is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the MLG headquarters in support of MEF operations. The MLG headquarters is employed as a unit and is structured to facilitate command and control for operations conducted by the MLG in support of MEF operations.

HEADQUARTERS REGIMENT, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of headquarters regiment is to provide command and control, administration, communications, food services, and services support to the MLG. The headquarters regiment provides services support beyond supported units' organic capabilities to the MEF or smaller MAGTFs. The headquarters regiment provides the LCE for MEUs, MEU CLBs, numbered after their supported MEU (e.g., MEU CLB-11). The tasks of the headquarters regiment include providing—

- Necessary command support functions for the MLG and headquarters regiment.
- Services support to the MEF and MAGTFs smaller than a MEF, beyond organic capabilities of supported units, in the subfunctional areas of disbursing, postal, exchange, and legal. When augmented, provide personnel recovery and processing.
- Communications support for the MLG headquarters, subordinate MLG organizations, and LCEs of MAGTFs.
- Food services support to the MLG and beyond supported unit organic capabilities to the MEF, excluding the ACE.
- General support tactical logistic support to MEUs.

The headquarters regiment is organized to provide C2 and command support functions for the MLG and headquarters regiment, MLG and to provide appropriate support in tactical logistic functional areas for the deployment and employment of MAGTFs. The headquarters regiment structure is displayed in figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 on pages 7-3, 7-4, and 7-5, respectively.

The headquarters regiment provides the C2 capabilities required to integrate services support requirements of the MEF and smaller MAGTFs. Subordinate units of the headquarters regiment, under centralized control of the regimental commander, are capable of responsive, adaptable task organization to meet the particular support requirements to establish and sustain the relative combat power of the MEF and/or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. Subordinate units under decentralized control of the headquarters regiment can be task-organized to provide both general and direct support tactical level logistics to MAGTFs smaller than a MEF.

Headquarters Company, Headquarters Regiment

The mission of headquarters company, headquarters regiment is to provide C2 and command support functions for the headquarters regiment. The tasks of the MLG headquarters include providing:

- Command, control, and coordination of headquarters regiment, MLG operations in support of the MAGTF.

- Command support functions to include administration, organic supply, and motor transport support for the regiment.

The headquarters company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the headquarters regiment in support of MAGTF operations. The company is employed as a unit and is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the headquarters regiment, in support of MAGTF operations.

Communication Company, Headquarters Regiment

The mission of the communication company, headquarters regiment is to provide communications support to the headquarters of the MLG and subordinate LCEs beyond their organic communications capabilities in support of MAGTF operations. The tasks of the communication company include—

- Planning, installing, operating, and maintaining communications systems to provide the LCE headquarters a means of communication with adjacent and subordinate commands during MAGTF operations.
- Installing, operating, and maintaining communications control facilities required to regulate and manage the MLG installed communications architecture and interface with higher headquarters communications control facilities.
- Providing communications support and augmentation, as required, to MLG subordinate units in excess of their communications capabilities during MAGTF operations.

The company is structured to provide communications support to the MLG headquarters in MEF operations and task-organized detachments to the headquarters of LCEs deployed with MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The company provides the primary communications support for the MLG headquarters and may reinforce other LCE headquarters.

Service Company, Headquarters Regiment

The mission of service company, headquarters regiment is to provide general support services support in the areas of disbursing, postal, exchange, and legal services for the MEF. The service company is organized in general support platoons to provide support to the MEF and smaller MAGTFs and provides general support services support to the MEF and smaller MAGTFs.

Food Service Company, Headquarters Regiment

The mission of food service company, headquarters regiment is to provide general support field food services support to MEF units (i.e., the MEF CE, the GCE, the MLG, excluding the ACE) exceeding their organic capability. The food service company is organized in general support platoons to provide support to the MEF, excluding the ACE, and smaller MAGTFs. The food service company provides task-organized general support food services support to the MEFs and smaller MAGTF's CE and GCE that exceed their organic capability.

Marine Expeditionary Unit, Combat Logistics Battalion, Headquarters Regiment

The mission of the MEU CLB is to provide general and sustained tactical-level logistic support above the organic capabilities of supported elements of the MEU. The tasks of the MEU CLB include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions for the MEU CLB.
- Providing bulk liquid distribution, medium- and heavy-lift motor transport, and MHE support to the MEU.

- Providing overflow crew/operator and limited field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transport, engineering, and communications-electronics equipment of the MEU on end items by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair.
- Providing intermediate-level ground supply coordination to the MEU.
- Providing general engineering support to the MEU to include augmentation for tasks beyond the organic engineering capabilities of supported units.
- Providing health services (medical and dental) support beyond the supported units' organic capabilities to the MEU.
- Providing or coordinating ground vehicle recovery and evacuation beyond the organic capabilities of the supported unit.
- Providing landing support to the MEU to include aerial delivery and helicopter support teams.
- Providing an evacuation control center and conducting foreign humanitarian assistance for civilians threatened by violence.
- Coordinating service support beyond supported units' organic capabilities to include postal and disbursing.
- Providing comprehensive EOD support to the MEU to include the full capability to detect/locate, access, diagnose, render safe/neutralize, recover, exploit, and dispose of unexploded explosive ordnance, improvised explosive devices, and weapons of mass destruction.

The MEU CLB is a permanently structured command that constitutes the LCE of the MEU. The MEU CLB includes a headquarters section for command and control, a communication platoon for internal and external communications, and functional platoons to provide supply, maintenance, distribution, engineering, EOD, and health services support to the MEU. Smaller, task-organized detachments may be formed for specific missions.

The MEU CLB provides general tactical-level logistic support to the MEU beyond the organic capabilities of supported elements. The MEU CLB is normally employed as a unit.

COMBAT LOGISTICS REGIMENT #, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

A CLR designated by a single number, such as CLR 1, is one that is organized to provide direct tactical logistics to the Marine infantry division beyond its organic capabilities. The CLR # provides landing support, terminal operations, and medium- and heavy-lift ground transportation support to the MEF or smaller MAGTFs. It serves as the LCE headquarters for a MEB-sized MAGTF. The tasks of the CLR # include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions for the CLR in support of MARDIV operations.
- Providing limited field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transport, engineer, and communications-electronics equipment of the MARDIV by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities.
- Providing bulk liquids distribution, medium- and heavy-lift motor transport in support of MAGTF operations.
- Providing limited general engineering support to the MARDIV.
- Providing landing support and port and terminal operations in support of MAGTF operations.
- Providing, when augmented, direct support forward resuscitative health care capability to the MARDIV.

- Providing comprehensive EOD support when augmented with EOD personnel.
- Coordinating additional support requirements from the MLG as required.

The CLR # is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the direct support operations of the regiment. It is structured to facilitate habitual relationships with the MARDIV and infantry regiments and for operations in direct support to infantry regiments. Additionally, via the transportation support battalions (TSBs), the CLRs # plan, coordinate, and supervise the throughput and distribution functions in support of MEF operations. The CLR # structure is displayed in figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 on pages 7-3, 7-4, and 7-5, respectively.

The CLR # coordinates and provides direct support tactical logistics to the MARDIV beyond its organic capabilities and provides general support landing and throughput support to the MEF. The CLBs and/or detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment

The mission of the headquarters company, CLR # is to provide C2 and command support functions for the CLR #, MLG in support of the MARDIV. The tasks of the headquarters company, CLR # include—

- Providing command support functions to include internal communications support for the regiment.
- Providing limited general administrative and tactical logistic support for the regiment.

The company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the regiment in support of the MARDIV. The company is employed as a unit and provides the necessary command, control, and command support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise operations of the CLR #.

Combat Logistics Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment

The mission of the CLB is to provide tactical logistics to an infantry regiment beyond its organic capabilities in the areas of transportation, intermediate-level supply, field-level maintenance, general engineering, and landing support. The tasks of the CLB include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions for the CLB, CLR # in support of regimental operations.
- Providing bulk liquids distribution, medium- and heavy-lift motor transport, and MHE in support of regimental operations.
- Providing limited, field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transport, engineer, and communications-electronics equipment of the infantry regiment.
- Providing intermediate-level supply coordination to the infantry regiment.
- •Providing general engineering support to the infantry regiment.
- Providing, when augmented, forward resuscitative health care capability to the infantry regiment.
- Providing or coordinating ground vehicle recovery and evacuation beyond the organic capabilities of the supported unit.
- Providing landing support, port, and terminal operations in support of regimental operations.
- Coordinating additional support requirements as required.

The battalion is organized to plan, coordinate, and execute tactical logistic support to the infantry regiment. It is structured to facilitate habitual relationships with infantry units and task-organizing required capabilities to support the infantry regiment's mission. The CLB structure is displayed figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 on pages 7-3, 7-4, and 7-5, respectively.

The battalion coordinates and provides tactical logistics to an infantry regiment beyond its organic capabilities. The battalion is normally employed as a complete organization in direct support to the infantry regiment under the control of the battalion commander. Companies and/or detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion #. The mission of H&S company, CLB # is to provide C2 and command support functions for CLB # in support of an infantry regiment. The company's engineer support platoon provides general engineering support to the infantry regiment. The company's maintenance platoon provides field-level maintenance support for the engineer, ordnance, communications-electronics, and motor transport equipment of the infantry regiment on end items by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities. The tasks of the H&S company, CLB # include—

- Providing command support functions to include internal communications support for the battalion.
- Providing limited general administration and tactical logistic support for the battalion.
- Conducting engineer route reconnaissance.
- Constructing, repairing, and maintaining lines of communications and main supply routes to include general detection and clearance of mines.
- Providing vertical construction to include concrete work, construction of prefabricated buildings, towers, and hangers.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the infantry regiment.
- Establishing expedient landing zones.
- Providing survivability enhancements to include field fortifications and fighting vehicle defensive positions.
- Conducting countermobility operations to include emplacement of obstacles, minefields, and barriers.
- Conducting mobility operations to include obstacle reduction and breaching, route and area clearance, and specialized demolition tasks.
- Providing field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transport, engineer, and communications-electronics equipment of the infantry regiment.
- Providing field-level maintenance for organic ground equipment of the battalion.

The company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the battalion in support of regimental operations as well as engineer support functions. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the CLB # in direct support of infantry regiment operations and provides field-level maintenance to the supported unit and the battalion.

The company provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise the operations conducted by the battalion. The company's engineer support platoon normally operates under the centralized control of the CLB # in direct support of infantry regiment operations. The company's maintenance platoon is employed as a unit and provides field-level maintenance support for the infantry regiment's engineer, ordnance, communications-electronics, and motor transport equipment.

Transportation Services Company, Combat Logistics Battalion #. The mission of transportation services company, CLB # is to provide landing support, medium- and heavy-lift motor transport support, and materials

and container handling equipment support for throughput and sustainment operations of the infantry regiment. The tasks of the transportation services company, CLB # include providing—

- Distribution of supplies, including bulk liquids, for the infantry regiment.
- Personnel lift capability for the infantry regiment.
- MHE support beyond the organic capability of supported units.
- Landing support and port and terminal operations in support of regimental operations.

The company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command and transportation support functions for the company in support of regimental operations. The company is employed as a unit to provide landing support, motor transport, and MHE support to the infantry regiment.

Support Company, Combat Logistics Battalion 3. The mission of Support Company, CLB 3 is to provide intermediate supply and field-level maintenance support to MEF units and postal, disbursing, exchange, and legal services support to the Marine Corps
Air Station, Kaneohe Bay; Marine Corps Base Hawaii; and tenant commands. The tasks of the Support Company, CLB 3 include providing—

- Command and control and command support functions in support of operations.
- Facilitation of intermediate supply support, materiel distribution support, and procurement management beyond supported units' organic capabilities.
- Field-level maintenance support beyond supported units' organic capabilities for ordnance, motor transport, engineer, and communications-electronics equipment.
- Postal, disbursing, exchange, and legal services to MEF organizations and MCAS tenant commands.

The company is organized to plan, coordinate, and execute tactical logistic support to MEF organizations and to provide support and services to the MCAS. It is structured through task organization based on the support requirements of the MEF and MCAS. The company is normally employed as a complete organization to provide MLG support and services to MEF and MCAS organizations operating in remote locations. Due to its location on Hawaii, CLB 3 is the only CLB in the LCE to have a support company.

Transportation Support Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment

The mission of TSB is to provide tactical throughput support and associated command and control for the MEF to facilitate the distribution of personnel, equipment, and supplies by air, ground, and sea. The tasks of the TSB include—

- Providing command and control of landing support, distribution, throughput functions, materiel handling, air delivery support, convoy operations, and transportation during operations conducted by the MEF or smaller MAGTFs.
- Providing selected heavy equipment lift augmentation in support of the MEF.
- Transporting personnel, equipment, and supplies within organic lift capabilities.
- Providing throughput and distribution of bulk, liquid, containerized, and dry cargo.
- Providing port and terminal operations at ports, beaches, railheads, airheads, and cargo terminals.
- Providing air delivery support for MEF operations.
- Performing basic engineer tasks required for landing support operations to include austere site preparation and construction/removal of obstacles and barriers.

- Providing a nucleus, from organic assets, for the task organization of a landing force support party and/or arrival and assembly operations group to provide C2 structure for the landing support and distribution for initial combat service support for MEF operations.
- Managing freight, break bulk, container, and passenger throughput.

The TSB is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the throughput and distribution functions in support of MEF operations. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF, particularly for landing support and throughput operations. It is equipped to provide tactical medium through heavy cargo transportation to the MEF and the initial source for centralized combat service support for sustained MEF operations.

Headquarters and Service Company, Transportation Support Battalion. The mission of the H&S company is to provide C2, administration, and command support functions for the TSB. The tasks of the H&S company include providing—

- Command support functions, to include internal communications support, for the TSB and separate attachments.
- Supply, ordnance, information management, maintenance management for the TSB.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the TSB. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the TSB in support of MAGTFs. The company provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise the general intermodal transportation, landing support, and throughput functions conducted by the TSB in support of the MEF.

Motor Transport Company, Transportation Support Battalion. The mission of the motor transport company is to provide medium- and heavy-lift ground transportation support for throughput and sustainment operations in support of MEF operations. The tasks of the motor transport company include providing—

- Line haul, unit, and supply point distribution of bulk water and bulk fuel for the MEF.
- Medium- and heavy-lift transport for the movement of bulk and containerized dry cargo, class V(W) (ammunition, ground), and heavy equipment for the MEF.
- Personnel lift capability to the MEF.

The motor transport company provides medium- through heavy-lift motor transport and bulk liquid distribution support to the MEF and MAGTFs smaller than a MEF in sustained operations. It transports cargo, equipment, fuel, water, and/or personnel over extended distances for sustained periods of time.

Landing Support Company, Transportation Support Battalion. The mission of the landing support company is to provide command, control, and landing support for throughput operations in support of operations by MAGTFs. The tasks of the landing support company include—

- Providing landing support and/or helicopter support teams to support assault and sustainment operations conducted by MAGTFs.
- Preparing, marking, and controlling landing beaches or zones as required.
- Establishing multiclass supply storage sites ashore for the sustainment of the MAGTF.

- Coordinating loading/unloading of supplies from landing craft, ships, and helicopters through designated assault beaches and helicopter landing zones in support of MAGTF operations.
- Coordinating transportation support for the evacuation of casualties, noncombatants, and enemy prisoners of war.
- Providing arrival and departure airfield control groups to facilitate the deployment and redeployment of units by FW aircraft.
- Providing personnel and equipment for the loading, unloading, and movement of supplies at designated ports, beaches, railheads, airheads, and cargo terminals and in storage dumps and depots.
- Providing air deliver support to the MEF.

The landing support company is organized to provide the nucleus of personnel and equipment required to organize a landing force support party and facilitate throughput operations in support of MAGTFs. It provides management and operation of ports, airheads, railheads, and other cargo/passenger terminal operations as well as air delivery support, as required.

The landing support company provides landing and throughput support to the MEF and MAGTFs smaller than a MEF in support of amphibious and helicopterborne operations. The company is reinforced with assets from the support company and motor transport company when special equipment support is required. When augmented by elements of the naval beach group, the landing support company is the nucleus of the landing force support party, which provides coordination of initial operational control of logistic support for both amphibious operations and the subsequent operations ashore. It provides air delivery support and, when augmented by elements of the MLG, controls air terminals in support of MAGTF operations to include conducting arrival and departure airfield control group operations.

Support Company, Transportation Support Battalion. The mission of the support company is to provide materiel and container handling equipment and organizational maintenance for the engineer and motor transport assets of the TSB in support of MAGTF operations. The tasks of the support company include providing—

- MHE support for the MEF beyond the organic capability of supported units.
- Specialized MHE and container handling support for the management of container/break bulk throughput operations at ports, beaches, railheads, airheads, and cargo terminals.
- Organizational maintenance support for organic engineer, motor transport, and specialized container handling equipment.

The support company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the company. It is structured to facilitate task organization for throughput operations in support of the MAGTF. The support company provides centralized support to expedite throughput operations for the MEF and can be task-organized to provide landing support equipment to the MEF.

COMBAT LOGISTICS REGIMENT ##, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

A CLR designated by a double number, such as CLR 25, is one that is organized to provide general logistic and maintenance support to the MEF. The mission of CLR ## is to provide general support intermediate-level supply support, field-level maintenance support, materiel distribution support, procurement management, and

equipment fielding support to the MEF and support to specified MAW organizations. The tasks of the CLR ## include providing the following to the MEF:

- C2 and necessary command support functions for the CLR ##.
- Centralized ground supply support, materiel distribution support, and procurement management beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities.
- Authorized overflow crew/operator and field-level maintenance support beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities.
- Forward resuscitative health care capability beyond the supported units' organic capabilities.
- A comprehensive program of dental health care.
- Commodity-oriented combat logistics company (CLC) in support of specified MAW organizations and locations.

The CLR ## is organized into multifunctional battalions and functional companies to provide intermediate-level supply, procurement management, and field-level maintenance support to the MEF. A commodity-oriented, task-organized CLC provides support to select MAW units. The CLR ## structure is displayed in figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 on pages 7-3, 7-4, and 7-5, respectively.

The CLR ## is normally employed as a complete organization in general support of the MEF under the control of the regimental commander. Subordinate battalions, companies, and/or attachments may be task-organized to provide general support capabilities to support a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment

The mission of headquarters company, CLR ## is to provide C2 and command support functions for the CLR, MLG in support of the MEF. The tasks of headquarters company, CLR ## include providing the following for the regiment:

- Command support functions to include internal communications support.
- Limited general administrative and tactical logistic support.

The headquarters company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the regiment in support of CLR ## operations. It provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise operations of the CLR ##.

Maintenance Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment

The mission of the maintenance battalion, CLR ## is to provide general support and intermediate maintenance support for Marine Corps-furnished tactical ordnance, engineering, motor transport, communications-electronics, and general support equipment of the MEF. The tasks of the maintenance battalion include providing—

- Intermediate maintenance on end items by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair.
- Intermediate maintenance in support of the secondary repairable program, including repairing and rebuilding components and subassemblies of end items.
- A tracked vehicle evacuation capability.
- Calibration services for electronic and mechanical test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment.
- Organizational and intermediate maintenance on end items.

- Technical assistance and overflow organizational maintenance for supported units as directed by higher headquarters.
- Intermediate maintenance and modification applications on in-stock equipment.
- Technical inspection services, as required, in support of equipment maintenance programs of the MEF.

The maintenance battalion is structured to provide command and control for centralized coordination and decentralized execution of maintenance efforts to sustain the combat power of the MEF. Subordinate companies are organized along functional area lines to provide maintenance support in commodity areas that are critical to the warfighting capability of the MEF.

The maintenance battalion, CLR ## establishes and operates direct and general support intermediate maintenance facilities in support of the MEF or any combination of smaller MAGTFs. Depending on the tactical situation, decentralized execution of maintenance support is provided through task-oriented maintenance support teams that can provide on-site repair support. When maintenance needs exceed the capability of the maintenance support teams, unserviceable components normally are evacuated for rebuilding at an established repair facility. The battalion (minus) provides intermediate maintenance for residual MEF units, within its remaining organic capability.

Headquarters and Service Company, Maintenance Battalion. The mission of the H&S company is to provide C2, administration, and command support functions for the maintenance battalion. The H&S company's tasks include providing—

- Command, control, and coordination of maintenance battalion operations in support of MEF operations.
- Consolidated administrative and necessary logistic/combat service support for the battalion.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the logistic/combat service support functions of the subordinate elements of the battalion with assistance from the battalion supply and motor transport sections. It is structured to facilitate task organization for maintenance operations in support of the MEF or any combination of smaller MAGTFs. The H&S company deploys under the centralized control of the maintenance battalion and operates from a CSSA to provide command and administrative facilities for the battalion.

Ordnance Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion. The mission of the ordnance maintenance company is to provide intermediate maintenance support of the Marine Corps-furnished ordnance equipment of a MEF. The ordnance maintenance company's tasks include providing—

- Task-organized maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs of ordnance equipment as feasible, including tracked-vehicle evacuation.
- End-item maintenance at established repair facilities when maintenance requirements exceed the capability of maintenance support teams to effect repairs.
- Technical assistance and overflow organizational maintenance for supported units as directed by higher headquarters.
- Required maintenance on stored ordnance equipment before use.
- Technical inspection services in support of MEF commanders' equipment maintenance programs.
- Heavy recovery for a MEF or MAGTF.

The ordnance maintenance company is structured to provide the appropriate technical and supervisory personnel and equipment, plus ordnance maintenance support, for a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a

MEF. It is organized to facilitate the task organization of ordnance maintenance assets for support of a MEF or up to four MEUs deployed in widely separated geographical areas.

The primary method of employment of the ordnance maintenance company is decentralized execution of maintenance support provided through task-oriented maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs that exceed the organic maintenance capabilities of supported units. When repairs cannot be accomplished on site, disabled/unserviceable equipment is evacuated to company repair facilities.

Engineer Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion. The mission of the engineer maintenance company is to provide intermediate maintenance support for Marine Corps-furnished engineering equipment of a MEF. The engineer maintenance company's tasks include providing—

- Task-oriented maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs of engineering equipment as feasible, including the Marine Corps-furnished engineering equipment of a MEF.
- End-item maintenance at established repair facilities when maintenance requirements exceed the capabilities of maintenance support teams to affect repairs.
- Technical assistance and overflow organizational maintenance for supported units as directed by higher headquarters.
- Required maintenance on stored engineering equipment before issue.
- Technical inspection services in support of MEF commanders' equipment maintenance programs.

The engineer maintenance company is structured to provide the appropriate technical and supervisory personnel and equipment to provide engineering maintenance support for a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. It is organized to facilitate the task organization of engineering maintenance assets for support of a MEF.

The primary method of employment of the engineer maintenance company is decentralized execution of maintenance support provided through task-oriented maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs that exceed the organic maintenance capabilities of supported units. When repairs cannot be accomplished on site, disabled/unserviceable equipment is evacuated to company repair facilities.

Electronics Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion. The mission of the electronics maintenance company is to provide intermediate maintenance support for the Marine Corps-furnished ground communications-electronics equipment of a MEF. The electronics maintenance company's tasks include providing—

- A repair capability for ground-common communications-electronics equipment of the MEF.
- Task-oriented maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs of ground communications-electronics equipment as feasible.
- End-item maintenance at established repair facilities when maintenance requirements exceed the capabilities of maintenance support teams to affect repairs.
- Technical assistance and overflow organizational maintenance for supported units as directed by higher headquarters.
- Technical inspection services in support of MEF commanders' equipment maintenance programs.
- Calibration services for Marine Corps-furnished test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment that is organic to the MEF.
- Technical assistance on stored communications-electronics equipment before issue.
- Computer repair support within capabilities.

The electronics maintenance company is structured to provide the appropriate technical and supervisory personnel and equipment to provide communications-electronics maintenance support for a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. It is organized to facilitate the task organization of communications-electronics maintenance assets for support of a MEF. The primary method of employment of the electronics maintenance company is decentralized execution of maintenance support provided through task-oriented maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs that exceed the organic maintenance capabilities of supported units. When repairs cannot be accomplished on site, disabled/unserviceable equipment is evacuated to company repair facilities.

Motor Transport Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion. The mission of the motor transport maintenance company is to provide intermediate maintenance support for the motor transport equipment of the MEF. The motor transport maintenance company's tasks include providing—

- Task-oriented maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs of motor transport equipment, as feasible.
- End-item maintenance at established repair facilities when maintenance requirements exceed the capabilities of maintenance support teams to affect repairs.
- Technical assistance and overflow organizational maintenance for supported units as directed by higher headquarters.
- Required maintenance on stored motor transport equipment before issue.
- Technical inspection services in support of MEF commanders' equipment maintenance programs.

The motor transport maintenance company is structured to provide the appropriate technical and supervisory personnel and equipment to provide motor transport maintenance support for a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. It is organized to facilitate the task organization of motor transport maintenance assets for support of a MEF.

The primary method of employment of the motor transport maintenance company is decentralized execution of maintenance support provided through task-oriented maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs that exceed the organic maintenance capabilities of supported units. When repairs cannot be accomplished on site, disabled/unserviceable equipment is evacuated to company repair facilities.

General Support Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion. The mission of the general support maintenance company is to provide general support intermediate maintenance support, including component rebuilding for Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment of a MEF, except for communications-electronics equipment and fire control components. General support maintenance company's tasks include—

- Providing intermediate maintenance on secondary repairables from the repairable issue point.
- Providing body and fender maintenance and machine shop facilities for the accomplishment of intermediate maintenance.
- Preparing in-stock items for issue.

The general support maintenance company is structured to provide the appropriate technical and supervisory personnel and equipment to provide general support maintenance support for a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. It is organized to facilitate the task organization of general support maintenance assets for support of a MEF. The general support maintenance company operates general support intermediate maintenance repair facilities for the repair of Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment of the MEF, except for communications-electronics equipment.

Supply Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment

The mission of the supply battalion, CLR ## is to provide general support supply support, except for bulk fuel and Navy-funded stock/programs, for sustaining MAGTF operations. The supply battalion, CLR ## tasks include providing—

- Supply support management for the MLG and other MEF elements beyond organic capabilities of supported units, including the following stock control functions:
  - Management of the MEF's special allowance training pool items and initial issue provisioning assets.
  - Management of the MEF's secondary repairable items through the maintenance float.
  - Technical management, data research, customer service, and general assistance to the MEF for supply matters.
  - Supplying status management reports for the MEF, as required.
  - Interface for the MEF with financial and maintenance management systems.
- Contracting support and cross-servicing services for supported units, as required.
- A warehousing capability in support of the MEF.
- The accounting for classes I (subsistence and water), II (general supply/individual equipment), IV (construction material), VII (major end items), VIII (medical supplies), and IX (repair parts) supplies and authorized levels of war reserve.
- Subsistence support to the MEF, including operation of class I subsistence dumps and storage, issue, and accounting for subsistence items.
- Receipt, storage, issue, and forwarding of class III (petroleum, oils, and lubricants and fuel) (packaged) supplies.
- Receipt, storage, issue, and accounting functions for class V(W) items.
- Technical assistance in receipt, storage, assembly, and provision of nuclear ordnance.
- Receipt, storage, issue, and organizational and intermediate maintenance support for class supplies.
- Intermediate-level shop stores issue points for the MEF.
- Procurement services for the MEF for items decentralized by the integrated materiel manager.
- Packing, preservation, and packaging services.

The supply battalion, CLR ## is organized to provide commodity-oriented, task-organized detachments for the sustainment of MAGTF operations. The supply battalion, CLR ## consolidates the intermediate supply capabilities of the MLG. Commodity-oriented detachments are task-organized to support MAGTF requirements. When supporting the entire MEF, supply management and control are centralized in the supply management unit, which is part of the supply company of the supply battalion.

Headquarters and Service Company, Supply Battalion. The mission of the H&S company of the supply battalion is to provide C2, administration, and command support functions for the supply battalion and general subsistence supply support to the MEF. The H&S company's tasks include providing—

- Direct support supply support for the battalion.
- Direct support transportation support, within capabilities, for the internal transportation requirements of the battalion.
- A packing, preservation, and packaging capability, as required, for MAGTFs.
- Subsistence support to the MEF, including operation of class I subsistence dumps and storage, issue, and accounting for subsistence items.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions of the battalion and to provide specified general support supply functions for MAGTFs. It is structured to

facilitate task organization of detachments for operations conducted by the battalion in support of MAGTF operations. The H&S company is structured to provide task-organized detachments in support of MAGTF operations.

Supply Company, Supply Battalion. The mission of the supply company is to provide general support supply support, including supply management and control, to sustain the operations of the MEF. The tasks of the company include providing—

- Supply support management and control for the MEF through the supply management unit, including the following stock control functions:
  - Technical management data research, customer service, and assistance to the MEF.
  - Management of special allowance training pool items.
  - Management of secondary repairable items through the maintenance float.
  - Submission of required supply status management reports to higher headquarters.
  - Coordination with financial and maintenance management systems.
  - Requisitioning and direct asset management support, except for maintenance, for MEF preposition war reserves.
- Intermediate-level supply support to the intermediate maintenance activities of the MLG.
- Procurement services for items decentralized by the item manager.
- Civilian contracting and cross-servicing functional support for deployed units.
- The accounting for classes II, IV, VII, VIII, and IX supplies and authorized levels of war reserves.
- Medium bin and bulk storage of identified general account operating stocks.
- Supply locator services for storage functions.
- Total receipt, storage, and issue support for general account operating stocks.
- Warehousing capability for deployed CLBs.
- Receipt, storage, and forwarding of class III (packaged) supplies to MAGTF elements.
- Supply expediter and an emergency supply operations center capability to elements of the MEF.
- Deployment blocks for CLBs deploying in support of a MAGTF.
- Continuous, sustaining supply support to deployed CLBs.
- Technical interface with deployed elements for the transmission and processing of supply status and mechanized records.
- Cross-support procedures for deployed CLBs.
- Technical control over the mechanized supply support system.
- Accounting and distribution for classes of supply that are force fed to the MEF.

The supply company is organized to facilitate the task organization of detachments that are capable of providing control and management of supply support elements of the MEF or MAGTFs smaller than the MEF. The supply company is structured to provide centralized supply control and management for the supply battalion of the MLG and the MEF through the supply management unit, which is capable of accounting for all classes of supply. The officer in charge of the supply management unit directs and controls external supply support and internal supply management unit operations.

Ammunition Company, Supply Battalion. The mission of the ammunition company is to provide general support class V supply support to the MEF. The ammunition company's tasks include providing—

- Receipt, storage, issue, and accounting functions for class V items.
- Minor rework of grade III ammunition and repackaging support for the MEF.
- Technical assistance in the receipt, storage, assembling, and forwarding of nuclear ordnance to ground and aviation elements of the MEF.
- Handling and forwarding of class V(A) (ammunition—aviation) and aviation ordnance.

The ammunition company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise class V support functions. It is structured to facilitate task organization of detachments for operations conducted by the supply battalion in support of the MEF and any combination of smaller MAGTFs, and to provide class V supply support to the MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The company is capable of organizing and operating one or more ammunition supply points in one or more CSSAs in support of MEF operations.

Medical Logistics Company, Supply Battalion. The mission of the medical logistics company is to provide general supply and maintenance support for class VIII materiel of the MEF. The medical logistics company's tasks include providing—

- General support supply support, including establishment and operation of class VIII supply points and acquisition, receipt, and issue for class VIII materiel of the MEF.
- Organizational and intermediate maintenance support for class VIII equipment for the MEF.
- Support for the packing, preserving, storage, and maintenance of class VIII resupply.
- Receipt, storage, and issue of class VIII supplies in support of the authorized medical allowance list/ authorized dental allowance list for MAGTF medical and dental units.
- Intermediate maintenance support for biomedical/technical medical and dental equipment.
- Organizational maintenance support for MAGTF medical/dental equipment.
- Technical assistance to MAGTF medical/dental units for the maintenance, inventory, and quality control of unit authorized medical allowance lists/authorized dental allowance lists.

The medical logistics company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions of the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization of detachments in support of MAGTF operations and to provide a centralized supply and maintenance facility for class VIII supplies and equipment. The supply platoons are capable of centralized operations under the medical logistics company or decentralized operations in support of a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The equipment repair platoon is capable of in-store maintenance of medical and dental equipment of the MEF and of operating in a centralized repair site and/or through decentralized, on-site maintenance support teams.

ENGINEER SUPPORT BATTALION, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the engineer support battalion (ESB) is to provide general engineering support of an expeditionary nature to the MEF to include countermobility and mobility enhancements, survivability,

and EOD. The ESB also provides general supply support incident to the handling, storage, and distribution of bulk class I and bulk class III. The tasks of ESB include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions for the battalion in support of MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Coordinating engineer reconnaissance necessary in support of the battalion's mission or other engineering needs of the MEF.
- Constructing and improving airfields to include those of an expeditionary nature.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the MEF using available materiel or pre-engineered structures.
- Conducting mobility enhancement operations to include the construction, improvement, and maintenance of lines of communication and main supply routes.
- Providing bulk class III support to include receipt, storage, and distribution of bulk fuel products.
- Providing utilities support to include mobile electric power beyond supported units' capabilities as well as electrical power distribution within camps and CSSAs.
- Providing water purification and bulk class I storage and supply point distribution for the MLG and other elements of the MEF when requirements exceed supported units' capabilities.
- Providing survivability enhancements to include construction of protective structures.
- Installing and/or supervising the installation of standard and nonstandard, fixed-panel and floating bridging (to include planning and controlling bridging operations) in support of MEF mobility requirements.
- Providing hygiene services beyond supported units' capabilities.
- Providing comprehensive EOD support including the ability to render safe, neutralize, and destroy explosive ordnance; improvised explosive devices; and chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives (CBRNE) devices.
- Conducting countermobility operations through installation of obstacles and barriers to include explosive and nonexplosive obstacles.
- Conducting mobility operations to include breaching, reducing, and clearing routes and areas.
- Providing specialized demolition operations beyond supported unit's capabilities.

The ESB is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the general engineering and supply support functions of the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or combinations of smaller MAGTFs. The ESB structure is displayed in figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 on page 7-3, 7-4, and 7-5, respectively.

The ESB is normally employed as a complete organization in general support of the MEF. Subordinate companies or task-organized elements may operate in support of a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters and Service Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of H&S company, ESB is to provide C2 and command support functions for ESB, MLG. The tasks of H&S company, ESB include—

- Providing C2 and command support and logistic support functions to include communications and medical support for the battalion.
- Operating the organic supply account in support of the battalion.

- Providing construction surveys and preparing drafting designs for construction missions in support of construction missions.

The H&S company, ESB is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions of the battalion and to provide specified general support supply functions for MAGTFs. It is structured to facilitate task organization to support operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF and smaller MAGTFs. The H&S company provides the necessary command, control, and command support functions for battalion operations.

Engineer Support Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of engineer support company, ESB is to provide maintenance, transportation, engineering, and services support to the battalion. As required, it augments the engineer companies of the battalion to provide general engineering support to MEF operations. The tasks of the engineer support company, ESB include providing—

- Maintenance support for motor transport and engineer equipment of the battalion.
- Transportation support to elements of the battalion, as required.
- Hygiene services, water supply, and mobile electric power to the MEF beyond supported MSC organic capability.
- Equipment and operator augmentation to the engineer company, as required to include heavy engineer, utilities, and motor transport support.

The engineer support company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the company and to facilitate task organization for engineer maintenance support for operations conducted by the battalion in support of MAGTF operations. The engineer support company provides maintenance support for organic equipment of the battalion, less communications-electronics, ordnance, and bulk fuel equipment held by ESB, MLG. It augments other companies of the battalion with engineer equipment, operators, and motor transport assets, as required. It may also reinforce the engineer companies with water supply and electrical utilities equipment.

Bulk Fuel Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of bulk fuel company, ESB is to provide general support, class III supply support to the MEF to include distribution to, but not within, air bases in support of MEF operations. The tasks of bulk fuel company, ESB include—

- Performing those supply functions relating to the receipt, storage, and distribution of bulk class III supplies for the MEF.
- Providing coordination with the MAW for custody transfer of class III supplies to the MAW.

The bulk fuel company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the bulk fuel support functions of the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization for bulk fuel operations, conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF and smaller MAGTFs. The bulk fuel company normally operates in general support of the MEF, under the centralized control of the ESB commander or an engineer company commander, to provide bulk fuel support to the MEF. Detachments may be formed to support LCEs.

Bridge Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of bridge company, ESB is to provide general engineering support in the area of standard and nonstandard tactical bridging to enhance the tactical mobility of the MEF. The tasks of bridge company, ESB include—

- Conducting engineer reconnaissance necessary to support bridging operations.
- Installing and/or supervising other units in the installation of standard and nonstandard, fixed-panel and floating bridging (to include planning and controlling bridging operations) in support of MEF mobility requirements.
- Maintaining assigned bridging equipment.

The bridge company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise bridging support operations of the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization for bridging operations conducted by the battalion in support of MAGTF operations. The bridge company normally operates under the centralized control of ESB, MLG to conduct standard and nonstandard tactical bridging to enhance mobility in general support of MEF operations.

Explosive Ordnance Disposal Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of EOD company, ESB is to support the MEF by locating, accessing, identifying, rendering safe, neutralizing, and disposing of hazards from foreign and domestic CBRNE, unexploded explosive ordnance, improvised explosive devices, and weapons of mass destruction that present a threat to operations, installations, personnel, or materiel. The tasks of EOD company, ESB include providing—

- EOD support to the—
  - GCE through EOD platoons.
  - MEU and SPMAGTFs.
  - CBRNE operations as a first responder.
  - Rear area, LCE, and SOF, as required.
  - Very important person support mission for the President and Vice President of the United States missions.
- Operational readiness training to Marine Corps units.
- Command staff planning for MEF EOD support missions.

The EOD company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise all EOD support to the MEF and its MSCs. It is structured to facilitate task organization in support of MAGTF operations. An EOD platoon consists of 27 Marines (two officers and 25 enlisted). The EOD platoon can break down into three sections of nine Marines per section. All EOD sections can be either reinforced or divided into task-organized elements for specific missions. A response element will normally consist of not less than two EOD technicians.

The EOD company, ESB provides the necessary command, control, and command support functions for EOD operations throughout the MAGTF. In general, each platoon is manned and equipped to support a regimental-sized element and each section is capable of supporting a battalion-sized element. However, depending on the size of the battlespace, the EOD capacity requirements could be significantly increased.

Engineer Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of engineer company, ESB is to provide general engineering support to the MEF. The tasks of engineer company, ESB include—

- Conducting engineer reconnaissance.
- Constructing and improving airfields to include those of an expeditionary nature.
- Constructing, repairing, and maintaining lines of communication and main supply routes to include general detection and clearance of mines.
- Providing vertical construction to include concrete work and erection of prefabricated buildings, towers, and hangers.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the MEF.
- Establishing expedient landing zones.
- Conducting bridging operations with augmentation from ESB, MLG, and/or supported units of the MEF.
- Providing survivability enhancements to include field fortifications and fighting vehicle defensive positions.
- Conducting countermobility operations to include emplacement of obstacles, minefields, and barriers.
- Conducting mobility operations to include obstacle reduction and breaching, route and area clearance, and specialized demolition tasks.

The engineer company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise engineer support functions and is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or MAGTF operations. The engineer company normally operates under the centralized control of ESB, MLG, in general support of MEF operations.

MEDICAL BATTALION, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the medical battalion is to provide direct support and general support medical support to the MEF. The tasks of medical battalion include providing—

- C2 and command support functions for the battalion in support of the MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Health services support to the MEF through the forward resuscitative health care capability to include initial resuscitative care, resuscitative surgery, and temporary holding of casualties.
- Medical regulating services to the MEF.
- Preventive medicine support to the MEF.
- Assistance in collection, analysis, and dissemination of medical intelligence.
- Medical elements for the establishment of casualty decontamination and treatment stations.
- Medical support for management of mass casualties and combat stress casualties.
- Coordination of patient evacuation.
- Medical support to personnel of other Services and nations as provided in applicable regulations and agreements and humanitarian care as required by international law.

The medical battalion is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the medical support functions of the MEF. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or smaller MAGTFs. The medical battalion structure is displayed in figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 on pages 7-3, 7-4, and 7-5, respectively. It provides direct and general medical support to the MEF. The surgical companies provide direct medical support to an infantry regiment and the H&S company provides general medical support to the MEF and command support functions to the battalion.

Headquarters and Service Company, Medical Battalion

The mission of H&S company, medical battalion is to provide general medical support to the MEF and command, control, and command support functions for medical battalion, MLG. The tasks of H&S company, medical battalion include providing—

- C2 and command support functions for the operation of the battalion to include personnel administrative support, supply, maintenance, and transportation support.
- Medical regulating and medical data coordination.
- Medical augmentation to the companies of the battalion.
- Limited general mental health services and support.

The H&S company, medical battalion is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the battalion and to provide general medical support to the MEF. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or smaller MAGTFs.

The H&S company, medical battalion is employed with the battalion to provide command and control, facilities administrative support, and medical support. Detachments from the company headquarters sections and platoons may be assigned to provide direct support or general support and/or augment adjacent companies.

Surgical Company, Medical Battalion

The mission of surgical company, medical battalion is to provide direct medical support to the infantry regiment, including medical treatment facilities for medical and surgical care and temporary casualty holding. The tasks of surgical company, medical battalion include—

- Establishing medical treatment facilities for resuscitative medical care and/or surgery, medical treatment, and temporary holding of casualties.
- Being prepared to receive casualties from the next forward medical treatment echelon in the evacuation chain.
- Establishing medical treatment facilities for resuscitative medical care and/or surgery, medical treatment, and temporary holding of casualties from the infantry regiment.
- Preparing for rapid evacuation of casualties whose medical requirements exceed the established theater evacuation policy.
- Providing and coordinating medical evacuation for the infantry regiment.

The surgical company, medical battalion is organized to plan, coordinate, and conduct direct medical support for the infantry regiment. It is under the OPCON of a CLB within the CLR, MLG, and it may be task-organized to provide mobile medical support to subelements of the regiment. The surgical company is employed as a unit and provides direct medical support to the infantry regiment.

Dental Battalion, Marine Logistics Group

The mission of dental battalion, MLG is to provide general support dental health services to the MEF and to assist medical service in the treatment of casualties. The tasks of dental battalion include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions for the battalion in support of the MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Coordinating MEF dental support requirements.
- Providing dental detachments to support MAGTFs smaller than a MEF.
- Supervising implementation of dental health care delivery programs for the MEF.
- Providing personnel augmentation to medical battalion in support of casualty care overload.

The dental battalion is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise dental services for the MEF. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF. The dental battalion structure is displayed in figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 on pages 7-3, 7-4, and 7-5, respectively. Since each dental company is capable of supporting an MSC of the MEF, companies and/or detachments may be task-organized to
support a specific operation or MAGTF.

Headquarters and Service Company, Dental Battalion

The mission of H&S company, dental battalion is to provide command, control, and command support functions for dental battalion operations. The tasks of dental battalion include providing command support functions for the operation of the battalion.

The H&S company, dental battalion is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF. The H&S company provides C2 facilities and administrative support for dental battalion operations.

Dental Company, Dental Battalion

The mission of dental company, dental battalion is to provide general support dental support to the MEF. The tasks of dental company, dental battalion include—

- Maintaining MEF units in an acceptable state of dental readiness.
- Providing a comprehensive dental program for the MEF to include emergency dental treatment; maxillofacial surgery; restorative, endodontic, and preventive dental treatment; and limited repair of dental prostheses.
- Providing diagnostic treatment.

Dental companies are organized to provide support to the MSCs of the MEF. Task-organized dental services detachments can be employed to support any element of the MEF or to reinforce other dental and/or medical units. They can also be employed to render necessary assistance in the care and evacuation of mass casualties, in collecting and clearing efforts, and surgical support efforts in support of the medical and dental battalions.

COMBAT LOGISTICS COMPANY, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

Combat logistics companies do not have formal mission statements recorded in the Total Force Structure Management System. Rather, they have locally produced mission statements that vary widely from CLC to CLC depending on why and where a particular CLC was formed in support of Marine Corps air stations (MCASs). They all share some common elements to include intermediate maintenance of ground equipment, supply support in the form of Class IX blocks of repair parts and secondary repairable maintenance float parts, and services to the supported air station (legal, postal, traffic management office). A sample "mission" for CLC-36 in Iwakuni, Japan, is as follows:

> Provide sustained combat logistics, in the form of command and control, intermediate maintenance, and intermediate supply and services, to III MEF units at MCAS Iwakuni and other geographic locations as directed by the CG, 3d MLG.

As of calendar year 2015, there were six CLCs located at the following:

- From 1st MLG:
  - CLC-11 Miramar, California.
  - CLC-13 Twentynine Palms, California.
  - CLC-16 Yuma, Arizona.
- From 2d MLG:
  - CLC-21 Cherry Point, North Carolina.
  - CLC-23 Beaufort, South Carolina.
- From 3d MLG at Okinawa, Japan:
  - CLC-36 Iwakuni, Japan.

CHAPTER 8
MARINE FORCES
SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND

HEADQUARTERS

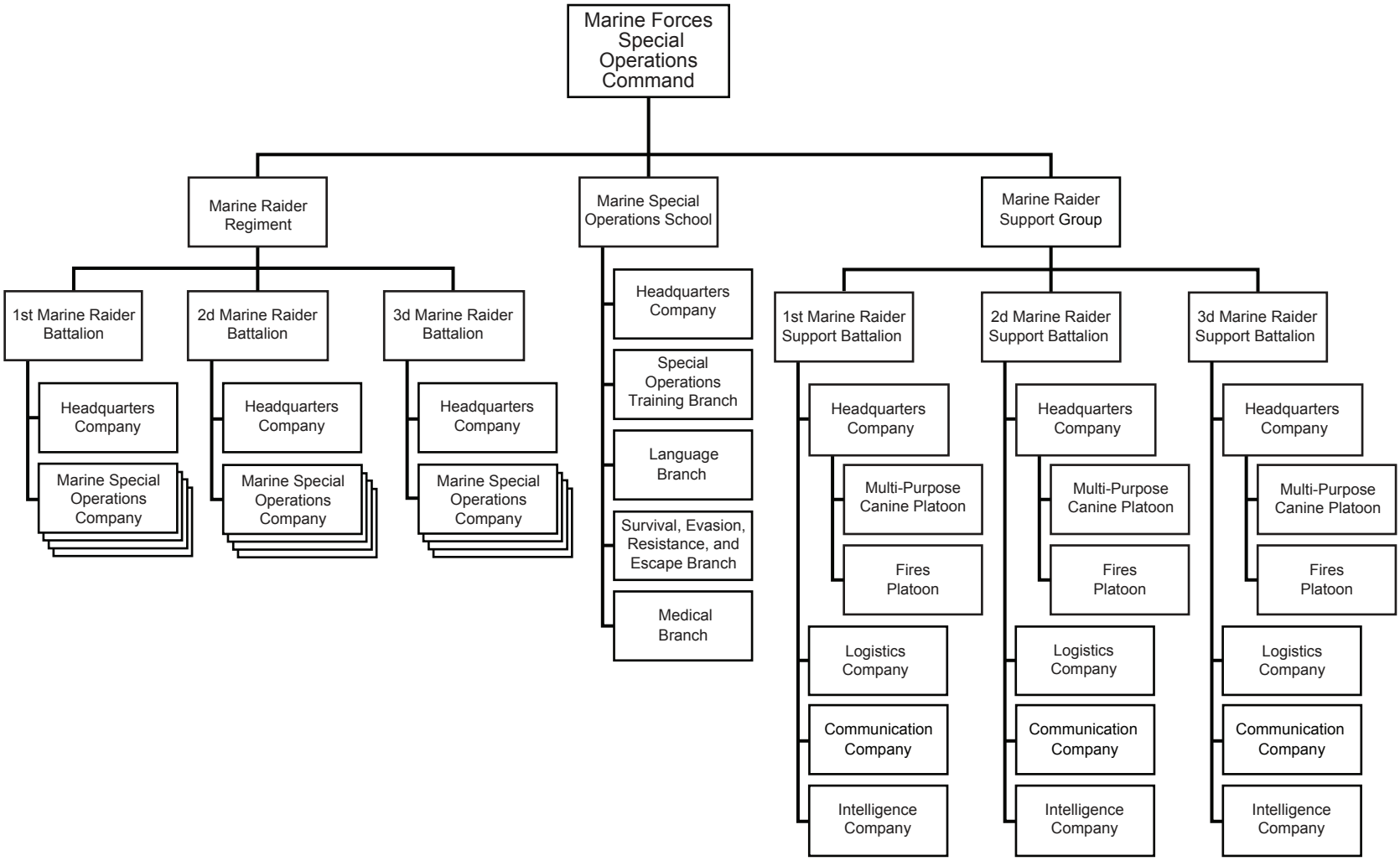
Marine Forces Special Operations Command is the Marine Corps component of USSOCOM. As such, MARFORSOC recruits, organizes, trains, equips, and, when directed by the Commander, USSOCOM, deploys task-organized and scalable expeditionary MARSOF worldwide to accomplish special operations missions assigned by Commander, USSOCOM and/or the GCC employing SOF. In addition to serving as a component commander to USSOCOM, the Commander, MARFORSOC commands attached forces.

Headquarters, MARFORSOC consists of a specific staff with various divisions and any special staff necessary to function as the Marine Corps component headquarters for Commander, USSOCOM and to command and control its subordinate organizations. Marine Forces Special Operations Command consists of a headquarters, a Marine Raider Regiment, a Marine Raider Support Group, and a Marine Special Operations School as depicted in figure 8-1 on page 8-2.

Headquarters, MARFORSOC, located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, coordinates with USSOCOM, Service headquarters, Marine forces, other Service SOF components, TSOC, the Marine Corps supporting establishment, lateral US Navy headquarters, and operating forces. Such coordination enables headquarters to convey a single Marine Corps position to Commander, USSOCOM and to identify and assist to shape special operations opportunities on behalf of the Marine Corps. Headquarters, MARFORSOC does not deploy; rather, personnel perform temporary duties in the coordination of operations, training, administration, and logistic issues. As required, selected headquarters personnel augment USSOCOM or TSOC staffs in support of CCDRs. Headquarters, MARFORSOC conducts the necessary staff actions to command and control detachments deployed in support of USSOCOM assigned missions.

MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT

The mission of the Marine Raider Regiment is to train, sustain, maintain the combat readiness of, and deploy task-organized and scalable expeditionary MARSOF worldwide to accomplish the full range of special operations missions assigned to Commander, MARFORSOC in support of Commander, USSOCOM and/or the GCCs employing SOF.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To fit a standard sheet of 8.5x11 paper, change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 8-1. Notional Structure of Marine Forces Special Operations Command.

Concept of Organization

Marine Raider Regiment. The Marine Raider Regiment commanding officer reports directly to the Commander, MARFORSOC. The Marine Raider Regiment consists of a headquarters company and three like-organized and like-capable Marine Raider battalions (MAR RDR BNs). The headquarters company consists of a special staff with various sections necessary to function as a regimental headquarters and to coordinate combat service support for deployed organic forces. The primary Marine Raider Regiment headquarters is located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, with a small Marine Raider Regiment detachment located at Camp Pendleton, California. The Marine Raider Regiment detachment provides 1st MAR RDR BN with select combat service support.

Marine Raider Battalion. A MAR RDR BN consists of a headquarters company and four like-organized and like-capable Marine special operations companies (MSOCs). The headquarters company consists of a staff with various sections necessary to function as battalion headquarters for the four MSOCs and coordinate combat service support for organic forces. Due to its geographical location at Camp Pendleton, separate from Marine Raider Regiment at Camp Lejeune, 1st MAR RDR BN exercises tactical control and ADCON over the Marine Raider Regiment headquarters company detachment.

Marine Special Operations Company. A MSOC consists of a headquarters section and four like-organized and like-capable Marine special operations teams (MSOTs). The MSOC headquarters section consists of specific personnel necessary to function as company headquarters for the four MSOTs, conducting command and control and coordinating combat service support for organic and attached forces. The MSOT is the base unit within the MSOC for the execution of special operations missions. It can be task-organized and enabled with combat support and combat service support attachments to provide enhanced capabilities for the execution of such missions.

Concept of Employment

Marine Raider Regiment. The Marine Raider Regiment headquarters provides employment and training of the force support, provides command and control, and assists in coordinating combat service support for deployed companies and teams. When directed, Headquarters, Marine Raider Regiment is capable of forming the nucleus of a combined/joint special operations task force (SOTF), directing the employment and coordinating support for subordinate units conducting operations across the full range of SOF missions.

Marine Raider Battalion. The MAR RDR BN headquarters provides command and control of assigned forces and coordinates with the Marine Raider Regiment for the employment and training of assigned forces, as well as coordinating combat service support for deployed companies and teams. Headquarters, MAR RDR BN, when directed, forms the nucleus of a SOTF, directing the employment and coordinating support for subordinate units that conduct operations across the full range of SOF missions. When a MAR RDR BN headquarters is designated to deploy as a SOTF, identified as an MAR RDR BN-deployable, the MAR RDR BN is task-organized with additional combat support and combat service support force structure that enables the MAR RDR BN-deployable to perform tasks associated with serving as a SOTF. Tasks performed by the SOFT may include operating an operations center, support center, and signals center. The additional force structure is attached to the MAR RDR BN-deployable with sufficient time to prepare, deploy, and redeploy as a SOTF.

Marine Special Operations Company. The headquarters of each MSOC, as directed by commander, MAR RDR BN, deploys task-organized, scalable, and expeditionary MARSOF worldwide to accomplish the full range of special operations missions as directed by the Commander, MARFORSOC. When an MSOC headquarters is designated to deploy as a company-level special operations headquarters—known as MSOC-deployable—the MSOC will be task-organized and enabled with additional force structure as

provided by Commander, MARFORSOC. Such structure enables the MSOC to perform the requirements to command and control SOF in the execution of special operations missions across a range of military operations. This additional force structure includes a communications support team, a direct (intelligence) support team, a cultural engagement team, and other combat support and combat service support attachments as determined by mission analysis for a scheduled deployment. These attachments are provided to the MSOC at the first opportunity to enable the MSOC-deployable to train and operate as an operational headquarters in preparation for deployment.

MARINE RAIDER SUPPORT GROUP

The mission of Marine Raider Support Group is to train, sustain, and maintain combat readiness and to provide specially qualified Marine combat support and combat service support forces to support MARSOF worldwide in the execution of special operations, as directed by Commander, MARFORSOC. Further, it provides garrison support functions for MARFORSOC, as required.

The Marine Raider Support Group consists of a headquarters company and three support battalions. The headquarters company consists of the staff sections necessary to function as a regimental headquarters for the Marine Raider Support Group and is located at Camp Lejeune. Each support battalion consists of a headquarters company, a logistic company, an intelligence company, and a communication company. The 1st Marine Raider Support Battalion, located at Camp Pendleton, supports 1st MAR RDR BN. The 2d and 3d Marine Raider Support Battalions, located at Camp Lejeune, support 2d and 3d MAR RDR BN, respectively.

Headquarters, Marine Raider Support Group provides administrative support to assigned personnel and provides combat support and combat service support in support of MARSOF and USSOCOM training and exercises. It trains, equips, sustains, and maintains combat readiness of specially qualified combat support and combat service support Marines to provide such personnel in support of worldwide special operations as directed by Commander, MARFORSOC. Elements of the Marine Raider Support Group are task-organized and attached to MAR RDR BN-deployable and MSOC-deployable in support of assigned missions.

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS SCHOOL

The mission of the Marine Special Operations School is to train and educate personnel for assignment as MARSOF operators; provide basic and advanced individual special operations training; and validate MARSOF tactics, techniques, and procedures in order to produce basically trained Marine special operators and develop advanced special operations skills for the force. Located at Camp Lejeune, the school consists of a headquarters company; a survival, evasion, and resistance education branch; a special operations training branch; a language branch; and a medical branch.

Marine Special Operations School conducts basic and advanced training to MARSOF through resident SOF training courses and mobile training teams, as directed by Commander, MARFORSOC. When directed, Marine Special Operations School provides personnel to augment deployed MARSOF in the execution of special operations missions.

CHAPTER 9
SPECIAL PURPOSE UNITS

CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL INCIDENT RESPONSE FORCE

The mission of CBIRF is to forward-deploy and/or respond with minimal warning to a CBRNE threat or event in order to assist local, state, or federal agencies and the GCCs in the conduct of CBRNE response or consequence management operations, providing capabilities for command and control; agent detection and identification; search, rescue, and decontamination; and emergency medical care for contaminated personnel.

The CBIRF is structured as a standing unit, organized to deploy forces rapidly in support of significant events of national interest. Additionally, as a rapid response force, CBIRF is capable of operating in both field and urban environments in support of continental United States (CONUS) and OCONUS operations. In the event of a deployment to a nuclear response and as a result of radiation exposure, CBIRF may require augmentation and/or relief by active and reserve forces or individual augmentation by the MARFORRES. The CBRIF structure is displayed in figure 9-1.

The CBIRF is an organized force capable of responding to a no-notice, weapons of mass destruction incident. Its response capabilities are optimized when forward deployed.

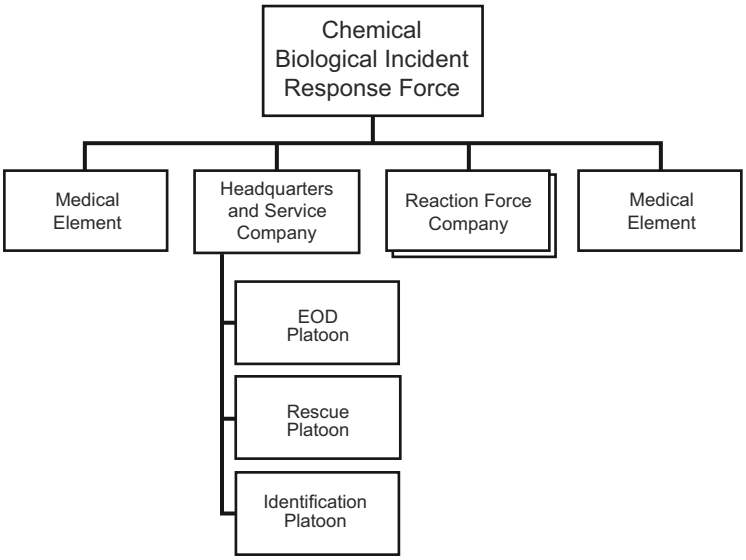


Figure 9-1. Notional Structure of the Chemical Biological Incident Response Force.

MARINE CORPS SECURITY COOPERATION GROUP

The mission of the MCSCG is to coordinate, manage, execute, and evaluate Marine Corps security cooperation programs and activities to include assessments, planning, related education and training, and advisory support. Such work ensures unity of effort in building partner nation security force capacity and capability in order to facilitate Marine Corps and regional Marine Corps component support to CCDR security cooperation objectives.

The MCSCG consists of a staff with the various sections and special staff necessary to function as a deployable, operational unit and to support the training, equipping, deployment, and redeployment of multiple task-organized, internally-sourced advisor/trainer teams and teams sourced from the operating forces, MARFORRES, and the supporting establishment. The MCSCG also deploys coordination, liaison, and assessment teams to provide advisory, training, and planning support to regional Marine forces and Marine Corps operating forces.

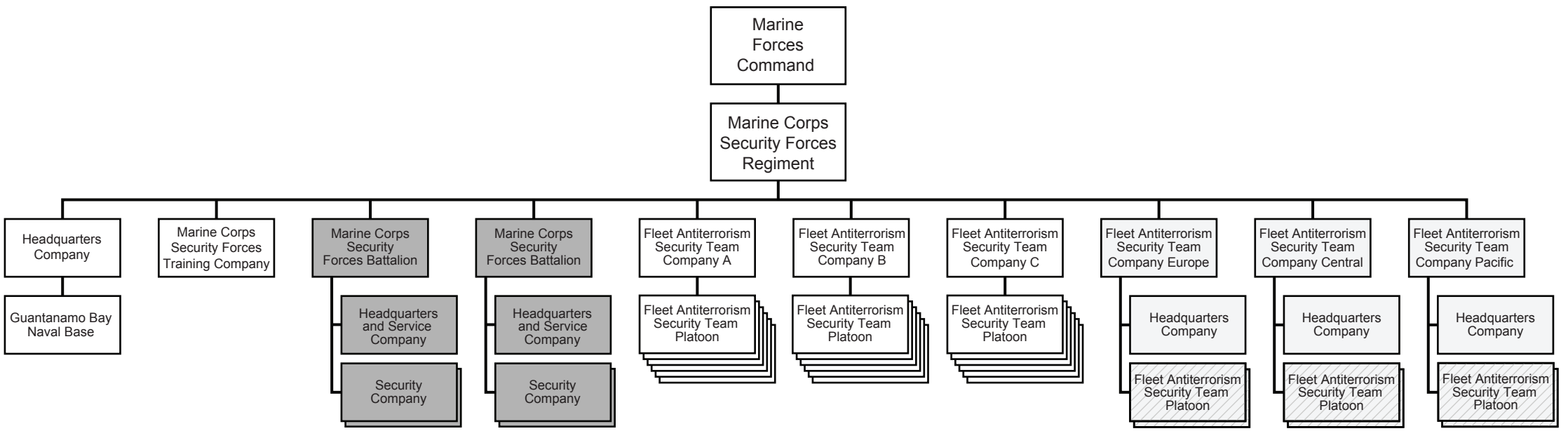
The MCSCG provides an institutional capacity in security cooperation training and advisor support to build partnering capacity in support of CCDR security cooperation objectives. The MCSCG maintains its headquarters at Joint Expeditionary Base, Little Creek, Fort Story, Virginia, and performs all actions required to accomplish its stated mission and tasks. The group coordinates with Service headquarters, Marine forces, operating forces, the supporting establishment, and other DOD and interagency security cooperation organizations to ensure Service and regional Marine Corps component command security cooperation objectives are met. As required, select MCSCG personnel may augment regional Marine Corps component command staffs to supported CCDRs. In the event of a contingency or national mobilization, MCSCG may require individual augmentation by the Marine Corps Reserve.

MARINE CORPS SECURITY FORCES

Marine Corps Security Forces Regiment

The mission of the Marine Corps security forces (MCSF) is to organize, train, equip, and provide expeditionary antiterrorism and security forces in support of CCDRs and naval commanders in order to conduct expeditionary security operations and provide security for strategic weapons and vital national assets. The MCSF also conducts other limited duration missions as directed.

A unique regiment that is assigned to MARFORCOM, the MCSF Regiment is the only dedicated military antiterrorism organization in existence with the Active Component of the DON. It consists of a headquarters company, a training company, two MCSF battalions (one battalion is located at Kings Bay, Georgia, and the other is located at Bangor, Washington), three fleet antiterrorism security team (FAST) companies permanently assigned within CONUS, three FAST companies forward deployed in support of GCCs, and one MCSF company permanently located at Naval Base Guantanamo Bay, Cuba. The regiment also provides an internal ready alert FAST platoon, designated as an alert contingency platoon prepared to deploy worldwide within 96-hours of notification. The MCSF structure is displayed in figure 9-2 on page 9-3.



KEY

FAST Europe, Central, and Pacific.

Direct Support to SWFLANT/SWFPAC.

OPCON to GCC; ADCON to MCSF Regiment.

LEGEND

Det detachment
PAC Pacific

Printing Note:

This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To fit a standard sheet of 8.5x11 paper, change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 9-2. Notional Structure of Marine Corps Security Forces Regiment.

The commanding officer of the MCSF Regiment exercises ADCON over all forces assigned to the organization and OPCON over headquarters company, training company, and FAST companies A, B, and C when not deployed. The MCSF Battalion, Kings Bay and MCSF Battalion, Bangor are assigned forces in SecDef Memorandum 75096-06 and are in direct support to the commanding officers of Strategic Weapons Facility Atlantic (SWFLANT) and Strategic Weapons Facility Pacific (SWFPAC) for the purpose of providing security to vital national and strategic systems at these locations. In the event of a contingency or national mobilization, the MCSF Regiment may require individual augmentation by the Marine Corps Reserve.

Marine Corps Security Forces Battalions

The MCSF Battalion, Bangor and MCSF Battalion, Kings Bay secure strategic assets within SWFPAC/SWFLANT AORs in order to prevent unauthorized access or loss of control. Further, the battalions are prepared to conduct recapture or recovery operations in order to regain control of compromised strategic assets.

Both MCSF battalions consist of three companies: an H&S company, company A, and company B. The H&S companies comprise various staff and support functions necessary to serve as a battalion headquarters and are in general support of the battalion. Elements of a recapture tactics platoon and a harbor security boats/military working dogs section are attached in direct support roles to the battalion's main effort companies. Companies A and B are organized to support accomplishment of battalion's mission essential tasks.

The commanding officers of the MCSF battalions exercise command over all assigned Marine Corps personnel and OPCON over SFWPAC/SFWLANT assigned Navy master-at-arms personnel. The MCSF Battalion, Bangor and MCSF Battalion, Kings Bay are assigned forces in direct support of the commanding officers of SWFPAC and SWFLANT, respectively. They provide security to vital national and strategic systems at these locations, meeting the responsibilities of the CMC to the Chief of Naval Operations as outlined in Title 10, USC; Secretary of the Navy Instruction (SECNAVINST) 5530.4D, *Navy Security Force Employment and Operations*; and SECNAVINST S8126.1, *Navy Nuclear Weapons Security Policy.* Sailors man all fixed posts within the MCSF battalion's AO, while Marines provide roving patrols, convoy security, quick reaction forces, and the recapture/recovery capability.

Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team Company

The mission of the FAST company is to conduct rapid response expeditionary antiterrorism and security operations in order to protect vital national and naval assets. There are six FAST companies within the MCSF and each is structured with the necessary headquarters staff to man, train, equip and employ expeditionary security and antiterrorism forces, as directed by the MCSF regiment as follows:

- FAST Company A provides a headquarters and six FAST platoons headquartered in Norfolk, Virginia.
- FAST Company B provides a headquarters and six FAST platoons headquartered in Yorktown, Virginia.
- FAST Company C provides a headquarters and six FAST platoons headquartered in Norfolk, Virginia.
- FAST Company Europe provides a permanent headquarters and two FAST platoons that are forward deployed in Rota, Spain, in support of the Commander, USEUCOM and Commander, USAFRICOM. The company remains under the OPCON of Commander, USEUCOM and tactical control to Commander, USAFRICOM.

- FAST Company Central provides a permanent headquarters and two FAST platoons that are forward deployed in Bahrain under the OPCON of the Commander, USCENTCOM.
- FAST Company Pacific provides a permanent headquarters and two FAST platoons that are forward deployed in Japan under the OPCON of the Commander, USPACOM.

The FAST Companies A, B, and C provide rapidly-deployable, highly-trained expeditionary security antiterrorism and/or quick reaction forces for limited duration requirements in support of GCC, naval component commanders, and installation commanders, as directed by the Commander, MARFORCOM. Further, the companies provide rotational FAST platoons in support of FAST Company Europe, FAST Company Central, and FAST Company Pacific.

Two FAST platoons are forward deployed on 210-day temporary rotations from CONUS-based FAST companies. While under the OPCON of the GCC, the OPCON of OCONUS FAST companies are generally executed through the naval component commander, per SecDef Memorandum 75096-06.

Marine Corps Security Forces Training Company

The mission of the MCSF Training Company is to train and qualify Marines in the MOSs of 8152 (MCSF guard) and 8154 (MCSF close quarters battle team member) for service with the MCSF battalions, FAST companies, and Marine Barracks, Washington, DC. Marine Corps Security Forces Training Company is made up of a headquarters section, basic security guard section, close quarters battle section, nonlethal weapons section, designated marksmanship section, and a rifle detachment. The MCSF Training Company provides training to support expeditionary site security, antiterrorism forces, and permanent security for strategic weapons assets.

CHAPTER 10
MARINE FORCES RESERVE HEADQUARTERS

Marine Forces Reserve, headquartered in New Orleans, Louisiana, is responsible to train units and qualified individuals of the Reserve Component. The mission of these units and individual Marines is to augment and reinforce Active Component Marine forces in time of war, national emergency, or contingency operations; provide personnel and operational tempo relief for the active forces in peacetime; and provide service to the community.

Marine Forces Reserve is a combined arms force (similar to the Active Component) with balanced ground, aviation, and logistic combat support units. These units are currently located at 182 training centers in 47 states, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia. The Commander, MARFORRES is also Commander, MARFOR NORTHCOM and serves as the Marine component of USNORTHCOM, as depicted in figure 10-1 on page 10-2.

HEADQUARTERS, MARINE FORCES RESERVE

The mission of Headquarters, MARFORRES is to support the Commander, MARFORRES in the command and control of assigned forces, to augment and reinforce the Active Component with trained units and individual Marines, and to augment and reinforce Active forces for employment across a range of military operations and global engagements. Headquarters, MARFORRES consists of a general staff and a special staff that can function as the MARFORRES headquarters for the CMC, responsible for Title 10 functions over assigned selected Marine Corps Reserve units.

In addition to maintaining its headquarters in Louisiana, Headquarters, MARFORRES affects staff actions required to accomplish the missions and tasks of MARFORRES. Headquarters, MARFORRES coordinates with HQMC, Marine forces/MEFs, Marine Corps supporting establishment organizations, and higher and adjacent US Navy headquarters to augment and reinforce the Active Component with trained MARFORRES units and individuals. Headquarters, MARFORRES is categorized as administrative in nature and is not designed or staffed to deploy as an operational field command headquarters.

HEADQUARTERS BATTALION

The mission of Headquarters Battalion, MARFORRES is to provide effective and timely administrative, legal, training, professional military education (PME), logistics, and limited services support to the following organizations:

- Headquarters, MARFORRES.
- Headquarters, MARFOR NORTHCOM.

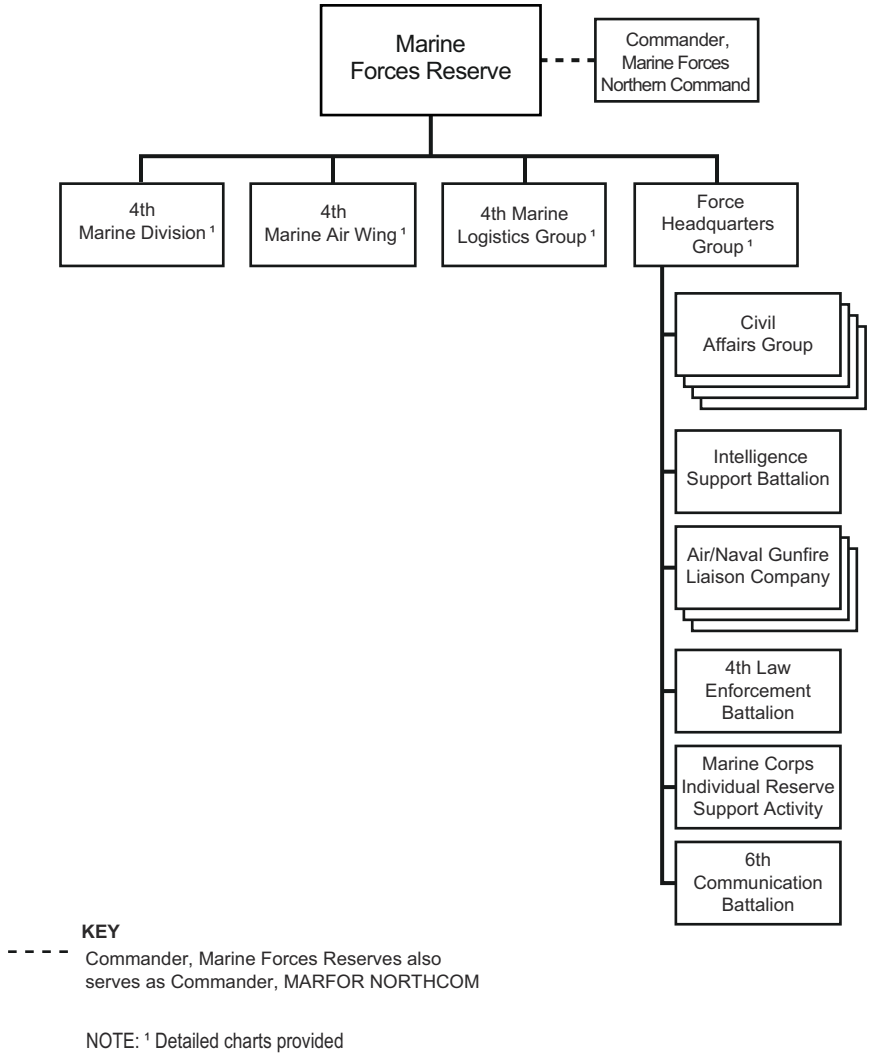


Figure 10-1. Notional Structure of the Marine Forces Reserve.

- Headquarters, 4th MARDIV.
- Headquarters, 4th MLG.
- Headquarters, 4th MAW.
- FHG and other locally assigned monitored command code organizations.

Headquarters Battalion, MARFORRES provides such support in order to enable command, control, and employment of MARFORRES and MARFOR NORTHCOM assigned forces. The commanding officer of Headquarters, MARFORRES additionally serves as the commanding officer, Marine Corps Support Facility, New Orleans (MARCORSPTFAC NOLA). The commanding officer MARCORSPTFAC NOLA provides administrative services, security, law enforcement, facilities, and limited base operations support to tenant organizations located at MARCORSPTFAC NOLA.

Headquarters Battalion, MARFORRES and MARCORSPTFAC NOLA consists of the commander and staff sections, which are necessary to provide battalion-level support functions for Headquarters, MARFORRES; Headquarters, MARFOR NORTHCOM; Headquarters, 4th MARDIV; Headquarters, 4th MLG; Headquarters, 4th MAW; FHG; and other local monitored command code organizations in the New Orleans area and to provide command and control of MARCORSPTFAC NOLA.

FORCE HEADQUARTERS GROUP

The mission of FHG is to provide operational, administrative, training, and logistical support to the MARFORRES force units in order to augment and reinforce the Active Component in these unique mission sets. The FHG, commanded by a brigadier general, provides the necessary operational, administrative, and logistical support to its subordinate units. The FHG retains this OPCON and ADCON over 1st Civil Affairs Group (CAG), 2d CAG, 3d CAG, 4th CAG, 3d ANGLICO, 4th ANGLICO, 6th ANGLICO, Intelligence Support Battalion (ISB), 6th Communication Battalion, 4th Law Enforcement Battalion, and Marine Corps Individual Reserve Support Activity. The FHG structure is displayed in figure 10-1 on page 10-2. The FHG headquarters is administrative in nature and does not deploy with its subordinate units.

Civil Affairs Group

The mission of the CAG is to provide the MAGTF commander with specially trained and organized civil affairs personnel in order to facilitate the planning, coordination, and execution of civil-military operations. The CAG is structured to operate as a subordinate command of MARFORRES and will function either as an integral unit within the MAGTF or in support of the gaining force commander. The CAG may organize as a detachment, separate teams, staff augments, or liaison personnel. This concept of organization facilitates support of simultaneous contingencies and allows for the fulfillment of continuous UDP requirements. Each group has one CE, one headquarters department, a motor transportation section, a public health section, and four civil affairs detachments.

This group (or subelements thereof) is a subordinate command of MARFORRES and employed in support of MAGTF operations as an integral unit or in support of a gaining force commander. The CAG may be employed as an entire CAG in support of the MEF or deploy individual detachments and teams. This concept of organization facilitates support of simultaneous contingencies and allows for the fulfillment of continuous UDP requirements.

Air/Naval Gunfire Liaison Company

The mission of ANGLICO is to provide the MAGTF commander with a liaison capability to plan, coordinate, employ, and conduct terminal control of fires in support of joint, allied, and coalition forces. The ANGLICO consists of a headquarters platoon and three brigade platoons. Each brigade platoon consists of a headquarters element and two SALTs. Each SALT consists of a headquarters element and two FCTs.

The ANGLICO is organized to support the MAGTF, joint, allied, or coalition forces up to the division level. The headquarters platoon is designed to collocate with the supported division headquarters, and the brigade platoons are organized to support brigade- or regiment-sized units. Supporting arms liaison teams support battalion-sized units, while FCTs support company-sized units within the supported battalions.

A MAGTF commander employs ANGLICO elements to provide a liaison capability between the MAGTF headquarters and subordinate or adjacent joint, allied, or coalition units with a focus on fire support coordination and terminal control capability. The level of support required is determined by

the capability of the supported unit. Less capable coalition foreign military forces may require more support than joint or allied forces operating with the MAGTF.

Intelligence Support Battalion

The mission of the ISB is to plan and direct, collect, process, produce, and disseminate intelligence, as well as to provide counterintelligence support to the MEF CE, MEF MSCs, subordinate MAGTFs, and other commands, as directed. The ISB consists of an ISB headquarters, a headquarters company, a P&A company, and two counterintelligence/human intelligence companies.

The ISB is responsible for organizing, training, and equipping task-organized detachments from the ISB for service with deploying MAGTFs. The ISB, as the intelligence support coordinator, is responsible for providing collections, analysis and production, and dissemination to the MEF. It coordinates MEF intelligence collection and dissemination, as prioritized and directed by the assistant chief of staff G-2. The ISB is under the ADCON/OPCON of the CG, Force Headquarters Group.

Law Enforcement Battalion

The mission of the law enforcement battalion is to conduct law and order operations in order to enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law in support of MAGTF operations. The law enforcement battalion is organized into an H&S company, a military police support company, and four military police line companies that consist of a headquarters section and three platoons. The H&S company provides C2 functions, staff functions, and trained specialized MOS enablers. The military police support company is task-organized with specialized law enforcement professionals, which can provide unique law enforcement capabilities in areas such as biometrics and forensics. Each platoon in the military police line companies consists of three squads made up of Marines trained across the array of law enforcement specialties. Each company is capable of deploying as a unit or as a task-organized subcomponent. When employed with assigned equipment, the unit is capable of self-transport once in the AO, but requires outside agency support and coordination to embark.

The law enforcement battalion is manned and equipped to be employed as a battalion or as task-organized units or detachments. Additionally, the law enforcement battalion is manned with specialized MOS enablers, which allow it to meet mission requirements and integrate into MSCs, providing law and order capabilities across a range of military operations.

Communication Battalion

The mission of the communication battalion is to establish, maintain, and defend communication networks in support of MAGTF CEs (MEB CE or larger), Marine component headquarters, or combined JTF headquarters in order to facilitate effective command and control of assigned forces. It provides communication detachments and teams as required to install, operate, and maintain beyond line of sight wideband transmission systems, tactical network services, cyberspace security, and telephony services in support of designated battalion direct support communication detachment(s) and MEU CEs.

The Reserve communication battalion consists of a headquarters company, a general support company, a direct support company, and a service company. The communication battalion is under the ADCON/OPCON of the CG, FHG.

During operations, the communication battalion or its task-organized detachments are under the OPCON of the MAGTF commander, who exercises their control through the G-6/S-6. Elements of the battalion are organized to provide general support or direct support of the Marine Corps component commander

or MAGTF CE. The MAGTF CE G-6/S-6 exercises staff cognizance over MAGTF communications. To facilitate system planning and engineering, the communication battalion conducts concurrent planning with the MAGTF G-6/S-6. Elements of the communication battalion may be employed separately, task-organized to support organizations smaller than a MEF CE. Conversely, the entire battalion may be employed to support larger MAGTF CEs.

The communication battalion will normally deploy as a task-organized unit or will deploy task-organized detachments in support of Marine forces headquarters and MAGTF CEs. In support of a MEF CE, the battalion in total will task-organize to support the deployment. Upon notification, and before deployment of a smaller MAGTF CE or a Marine forces headquarters, a direct support communication company will be task-organized to support the deployment. The headquarters company includes the structure necessary to provide detachments to support the MEUs.

CHAPTER 11
4TH MARINE DIVISION

The mission of 4th MARDIV is to augment and reinforce Active Component divisions by providing forces for amphibious assaults or executing other operations as may be directed. The 4th MARDIV must be able to provide the ground amphibious forcible entry capability to an amphibious task force and conduct subsequent land operations in any operational environment. The division commander fights by using combined arms tactics and tailors the force to the demands of each mission.

The 4th MARDIV is employed as the GCE within MARFORRES or may provide task-organized forces for smaller MAGTFs. The 4th MARDIV structure is displayed in figure 11-1 on page 11-2. The 4th MARDIV depends on 4th MLG as its primary source of support; however, the organic capability of the division must be fully understood and used before requesting support from the MLG. In the areas of combat engineer support, the division possesses the significant capabilities of the CEB.

INFANTRY REGIMENT, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

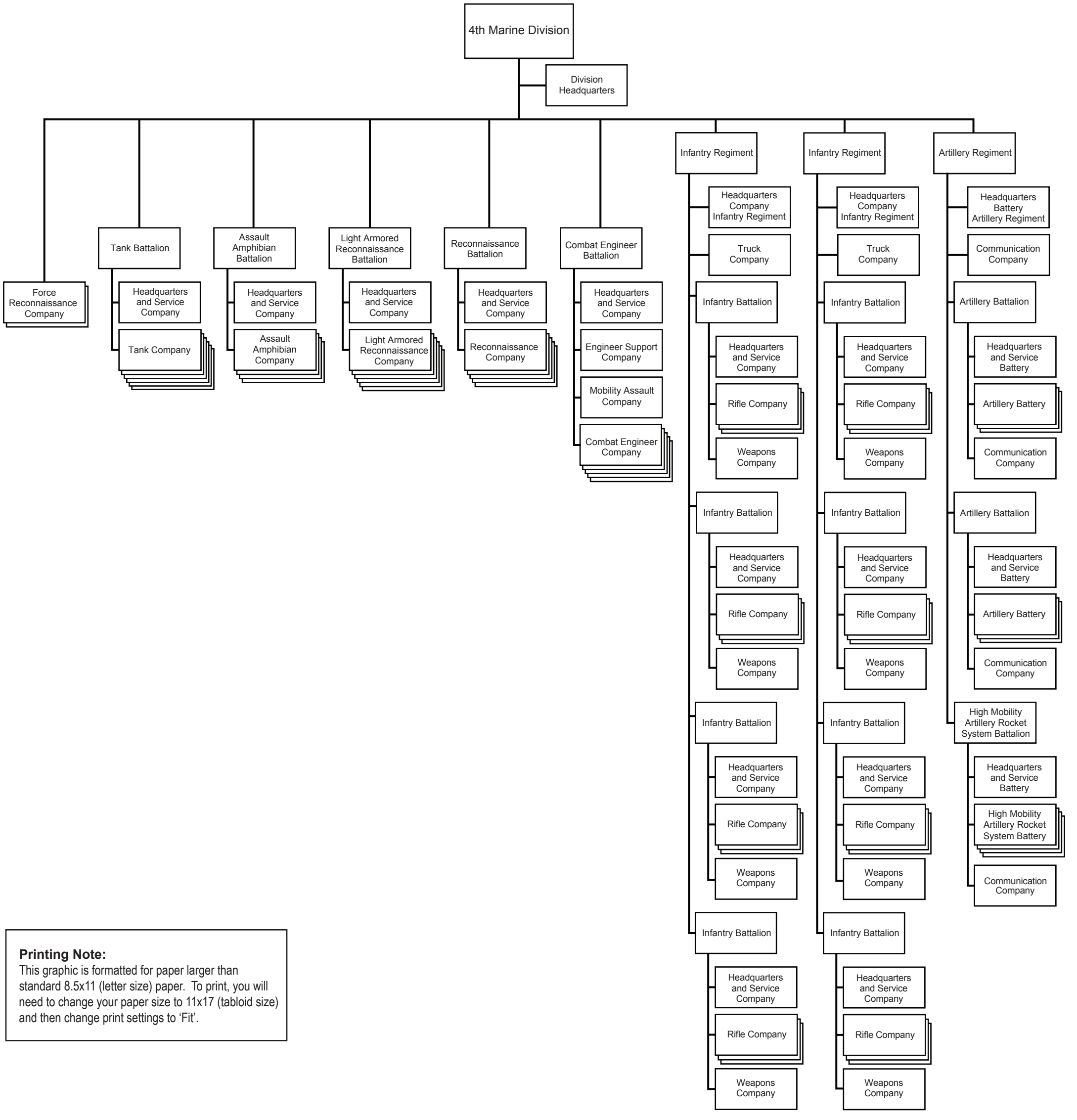
The primary mission of the infantry regiment is to locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver or to repel his assault by fire and close combat. The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters company and four infantry battalions within 4th MARDIV as depicted in figure 11-1 on page 11-2.

The infantry battalions are the basic tactical units with which the regiment accomplishes its mission. The headquarters company of the infantry regiment contains a regimental headquarters and a reconnaissance platoon. When combined with other combat support and combat service support units, it will form a regimental landing team. Command and staff functions for the regiment are exercised through a compact operational command group that consists of the commander and an executive staff. The staff is capable of integrating the efforts of attached units with those of supporting units. The staff can support a tactical, main, and rear command echelon during displacement. The basic means of ground mobility of the regiment is by foot, supplemented by small, lightweight vehicles for transportation of electronic equipment, weapons, and limited amounts of ammunition and supplies. All elements are helicopter transportable and compatible with other means of transportation (e.g., AAVs, motor transport, FW aircraft, ships).

The infantry regiment is the major element of close combat power of the MARDIV. The regiment, with appropriate attachments, is capable of independent, sustained operations.

Infantry Battalion, Infantry Regiment

The primary mission of the infantry battalion is to locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver or to repel his assault by fire and close combat. The infantry battalion consists of an H&S company, a weapons company, and three rifle companies in the same manner as the Active Component infantry battalion.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 11-1. Notional Structure of 4th Marine Division.

The rifle companies are the basic tactical units with which the battalion accomplishes its mission. When the battalion is combined with combat support and combat service support units, it forms a BLT. The battalion is the basic tactical unit of ground combat power and the nucleus of the BLT. As a balanced firepower and maneuver team, it attacks and destroys all targets in the assigned AO. With detachments, it is capable of independent, sustained operations for a period of several days as permitted by combat conditions. It is capable of conducting a coordinated deliberate defense.

Headquarters and Service Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, infantry battalion is to provide the infantry battalion commander with the means to command and control subordinate and attached units effectively in the conduct of ground operations and direct the sustainment of the battalion and attached units. The tasks of the H&S company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the entire battalion, including attached and supporting units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the scout sniper platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the entire battalion, including attached units.

The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, service, communication, medical, and scout sniper platoons. It is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and to assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication, medical, service, and scout sniper platoons are used in support of the entire battalion.

Weapons Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the weapons company is to provide medium mortar support, antiarmor support, heavy machine gun support, and fire support coordination in order to support the infantry battalion's SOM. The tasks of the weapons company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of medium mortars to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing employment of the antiarmor platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the heavy machine gun platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and deconflicting supporting arms employed in support of the infantry battalion's SOM.

The weapons company consists of the company headquarters, 81 mm mortar platoon, heavy machine gun platoon, and antiarmor platoon. The weapons company's mortar, antiarmor, and heavy machine gun platoons are employed in general support of the battalion or in direct support of a subordinate unit or attached to rifle companies. Selected members, to include the company headquarters, are assigned to staff the infantry battalion's FSCC.

Rifle Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the rifle company, infantry battalion is to defeat the enemy by fire, maneuver, and close combat and to conduct other operations as directed across the range of military operations. The tasks of the rifle company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of rifle platoons and attachments to conduct fire and maneuver.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the weapons platoon to provide organic direct and indirect fires in support of the company's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat operations and type operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.

The rifle company consists of a company headquarters, weapons platoon, and three rifle platoons. The rifle company is normally employed as a maneuver element of the infantry battalion; however, when task-organized, the company can be employed separately for short periods.

ARTILLERY REGIMENT, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The mission of artillery in the MARDIV is to furnish close and continuous fire support by neutralizing, destroying, or suppressing targets that threaten the success of the supported unit.

All artillery regiments have a headquarters battery. There are three artillery battalions in 14th Marine Regiment as depicted in figure 11-1 on page 11-2. Two of these battalions are capable of performing the responsibilities associated with any of the four standard artillery tactical missions; the third battalion is HIMARS capable.

Artillery regimental functions are discharged through a command group, which consists of the commander and executive staff that is augmented by sufficient technical personnel. The staff is capable of integrating the efforts of any attached, reinforcing, or supporting units. The staff is capable of supporting a tactical, main, and rear command echelon during displacements and, when augmented, can operate as an alternate division COC for short periods of time. The basic means of ground mobility is organic vehicular transportation. All artillery CEs and some fire support assets are helicopter transportable.

The artillery regiment is the primary source of fire support for the MARDIV. Its operations and actions are closely integrated with those of the infantry to be responsive to rapidly changing tactical situations. The artillery regiment provides a fire support coordination section to assist in establishing and operating an FSCC at the division COC. Each regiment is equipped with a counterbattery radar platoon that is capable of locating enemy indirect fire weapons within the division's sector. The platoon has five counterbattery radars.

Headquarters Battery, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the headquarters battery is to provide the regimental commander with the means to command and control the artillery regiment effectively, coordinate the fires of other supporting arms,

and to provide administrative and logistical support for the headquarters battery. The tasks of the headquarters battery include planning, coordinating, and directing—

- Operations of the entire regiment, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Detachment survey, engineer, civil affairs, target acquisition platoon, artillery electronics maintenance, and meteorological elements in support of subordinate units, as required.
- Sustainment of the entire regiment including attachments.

Headquarters battery contains an H&S company and a regimental headquarters in order to maintain C2 functions of the regiment. It is employed as a unit and, as required, detaches personnel and equipment to support the subordinate units of the regiment. The target acquisition platoon is capable of task-organizing in a netted sensor environment to support all MAGTF operational concepts, performing both counterfire detection and force protection.

Artillery Battalion, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the artillery battalion in the MARDIV is to furnish close and continuous fire support by neutralizing, destroying, or suppressing targets that threaten the success of the supported unit.

The artillery battalion consists of a headquarters battery and artillery batteries. The headquarters battery provides the equipment and personnel to assist the battalion commander in controlling and supporting the battalion. Like the regiment, battalion headquarters may be employed in a main or rear echelon configuration. Artillery battalions have three or four artillery batteries of six howitzers. Marine artillery currently employs the M777 155 mm lightweight towed howitzer and the 120 mm EFSS.

The artillery battalion is the basic tactical unit of the artillery. It has enough firing units to mass its fires effectively and to engage several targets simultaneously.

The artillery battalion is normally employed as a unit to meet the fire support requirements that are defined by its assigned tactical mission. It maintains communications with its batteries and any attachments, the supported/reinforced units, and the artillery regiment, as appropriate. When an artillery battalion deploys independently, it is augmented with appropriate support from the regiment (e.g., the meteorological section).

Headquarters Battery, Artillery Battalion. The mission of headquarters battery is to provide the battalion commander with the means to command and control battalion operations effectively and to coordinate the sustainment of subordinate and attached units in order to enable the artillery battalion to support ground combat operations. The tasks of the headquarters battery, artillery battalion include—

- Providing headquarters personnel and infrastructure.
- Supporting amphibious operations.
- Conducting fire support tasks.

The headquarters battery consists of battalion headquarters, operations platoon, fire support liaison, service platoon, communication platoon, and the battery headquarters. The headquarters battery provides regimental, battalion, and company fire support teams to the supported maneuver unit. Except when personnel are attached to subordinate artillery batteries, headquarters battery operates under centralized battalion control.

Artillery Battery, Artillery Battalion. The mission of the artillery battery, normally as part of an artillery battalion, is to provide fires to suppress, neutralize, or destroy the enemy. The tasks of the battery include—

- Supporting amphibious operations.
- Conducting indirect fires.
- Providing illumination/smoke.
- Conducting artillery cannon split battery operations.

The artillery battery consists of a battery headquarters and two cannon platoons. The artillery battery will normally operate as an integral firing element of the artillery battalion and is capable of platoon-level operations. Platoon-level operations may be organized as both platoons equipped with three M777A2 155 mm howitzers each or one platoon equipped with four M777A2 155 mm howitzers and one platoon equipped with four EFSSs. When properly augmented, the battery is capable of being independently deployed as a part of the GCE, in the same manner as the Active Component.

High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Headquarters Battalion, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the HIMARS headquarters battalion is to provide the MAGTF with timely and accurate rocket and missile fires in general support, general support-reinforcing, and reinforcing roles in order to suppress, neutralize, or destroy the enemy. The tasks for HIMARS battalion include—

- Providing task-organized forces.
- Conducting indirect fires.
- Conducting counterfire operations.

The HIMARS battalion consists of a headquarters battery and four rocket batteries. A typical Reserve Component HIMARS battalion structure is the same as the Active Component HIMARS battalion as depicted in figure 5-6 on page 5-12. The battalion will normally be employed as part of an artillery regiment supporting a MARDIV. The HIMARS batteries can be attached to other artillery battalions and are capable of platoon-level operations in support of distributed operations.

Headquarters Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Headquarters Battalion. The mission of the headquarters battery, HIMARS headquarters battalion is to provide the battalion commander with the means for effective command and control of the HIMARS battalion, as well as administrative and logistical support for the battalion and attached units. The tasks for headquarters battery include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the entire battalion, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Planning, coordinating, and executing artillery rocket fires to support ground combat operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Providing artillery liaison teams to supported units, as directed.
- Planning, coordinating, and executing the sustainment of the entire battalion including attachments.
- Providing survey support to the subordinate and attached HIMARS batteries.

The HIMARS headquarters battery consists of a battalion headquarters, operations platoon, service platoon, and communication platoon. It operates as a unit and, as required, detaches personnel and equipment to support the MARDIV or GCE headquarters, as well as other elements of the battalion.

High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rockets Battalion. The mission of the HIMARS battery, normally as part of a HIMARS battalion, is to provide general support, general support-reinforcing, and limited reinforcing fires to support a MAGTF conducting combat operations. The tasks performed by the HIMARS battery include—

- Providing command and control for the operations of the firing and ammunition platoons.
- Planning, coordinating, and executing artillery rocket fires to support ground combat operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Providing precision, long-range fires and reactive counterfire to the MAGTF across the range of military operations.
- Planning and executing the sustainment of the battery.

The HIMARS battery consists of a battery headquarters, ammunition platoon, and two firing platoons with three launchers. The organic firepower of the battery consists of six HIMARS launchers, medium and heavy machine guns, grenade launchers, and individual weapons. The structure of a notional HIMARS battery is depicted in figure 5-6 on page 5-12.

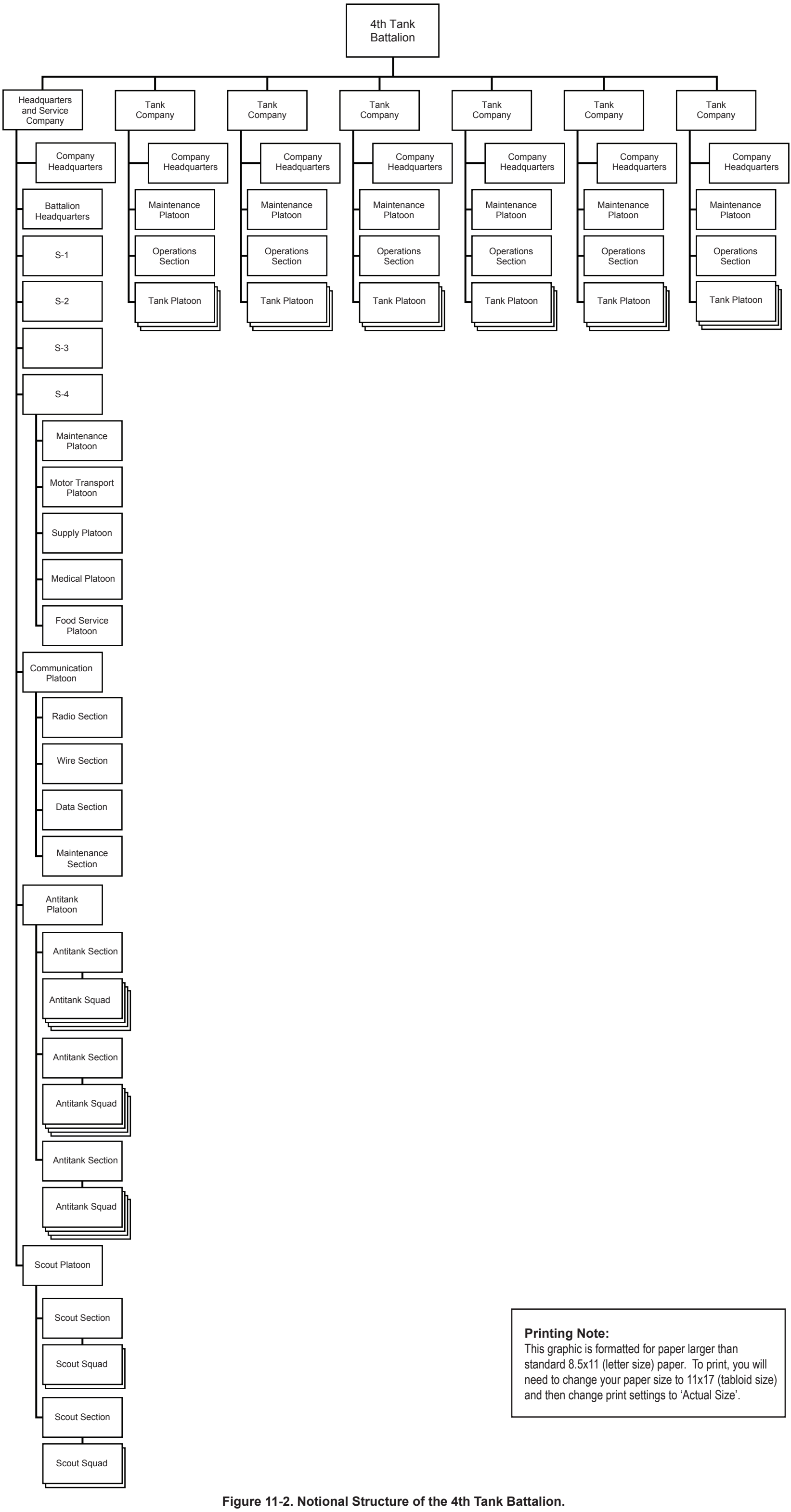
The HIMARS battery normally will operate as an integral firing element of the HIMARS battalion. When properly augmented, the battery can employ the launchers by platoon, battery, and, for limited periods, autonomously. Self-protection and the ability to conduct 24-hour operations are critical organic capabilities of the battery.

TANK BATTALION, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the tank battalion is to close with and destroy the enemy by using armor-protected fire-power, shock effect, and maneuver and to provide antimechanized fire in support of the MARDIV. The notional structure for 4th Tank Battalion consists of an H&S company, one antitank platoon, one scout platoon, and six tank companies.

The tank companies are the basic tactical unit with which the battalion accomplishes its mission. The anti-tank platoon provides antimechanized support to the division. The 4th Tank Battalion structure is displayed figure 11-2 on page 11-8.

The battalion is best employed as a maneuver force without detaching units. However, when cross-attachment of tank battalion and infantry regiment assets is required, the division commander may task-organize forces of tanks, mechanized infantry, and other division resources based on an analysis of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available—time available. Employment of the tank battalion must take advantage of the speed, mobility, and firepower of the organization.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Actual Size'.

Figure 11-2. Notional Structure of the 4th Tank Battalion.

Headquarters and Service Company, Tank Battalion

The mission of H&S company, tank battalion is to provide the tank battalion commanding officer with the means to command and control subordinate and attached units effectively in the conduct of ground combat operations and direct the sustainment of the battalion and attached units. The company's tasks include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the entire battalion, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and executing antimechanized fires in support of the MARDIV.
- Providing authorized intermediate maintenance support to subordinate and attached units.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the entire battalion, including attached units.

The H&S Company, 4th Tank Battalion consists of battalion headquarters, company headquarters, supply platoon, medical platoon, maintenance platoon, motor transport platoon, communication platoon, antitank platoon, and scout platoon. The structure of H&S Company, 4th Tank Battalion is displayed in figure 11-2 on page 11-8.

The company headquarters is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and to assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication, medical, and service platoons are used in support of the entire battalion and are normally employed in support of tactically deployed tank companies.

Tank Company, Tank Battalion

The mission of tank company, tank battalion is to close with and destroy the enemy using armor-protected firepower, shock effect, and maneuver in order to destroy him or his will to resist. Tank company tasks include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of tank platoons and attached units to conduct fire and maneuver.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat operations and type operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the entire company, including attached units.

The tank company consists of a company headquarters and three tank platoons. The structure of a tank company of 4th Tank Battalion is displayed in figure 11-2 on page 11-8. Tank companies are employed as the primary tactical units of the tank battalion. They may also be employed in support of or attached to the infantry battalion and regiment. Massed, the tank company constitutes a potent component of offensive combat power. In the defense, when massed and poised for offensive action, they constitute an effective means of counterattack.

Assault Amphibian Battalion, 4th Marine Division

The mission of the assault amphibian battalion is to train, maintain, and prepare an assault amphibian battalion capable of conducting amphibious and mechanized operations in order to support the GCE with

maneuver, fires, force protection, command and control, and logistics. When appropriately resourced, the assault amphibian battalion also prepares to train partner nation forces, conduct provisional infantry operations, and conduct route security. The organization of the assault amphibian company permits independent deployment for limited operations.

> ***Note:*** The 4th Assault Amphibian Battalion is organized with an H&S company and four assault amphibian companies as depicted in figure 11-3 on page 11-11.

The battalion and its subordinate units are assigned to or in support of a MAGTF to provide ship-to-shore movement capability during the amphibious assault. During operations ashore, the battalion elements provide mobility equal to that of tanks to the assaulting elements of the MAGTF. Amphibious assault vehicles are primarily used to transport personnel in tactical operations and, if assets permit, they may be used as cargo carriers forward of the forward edge of the battle area.

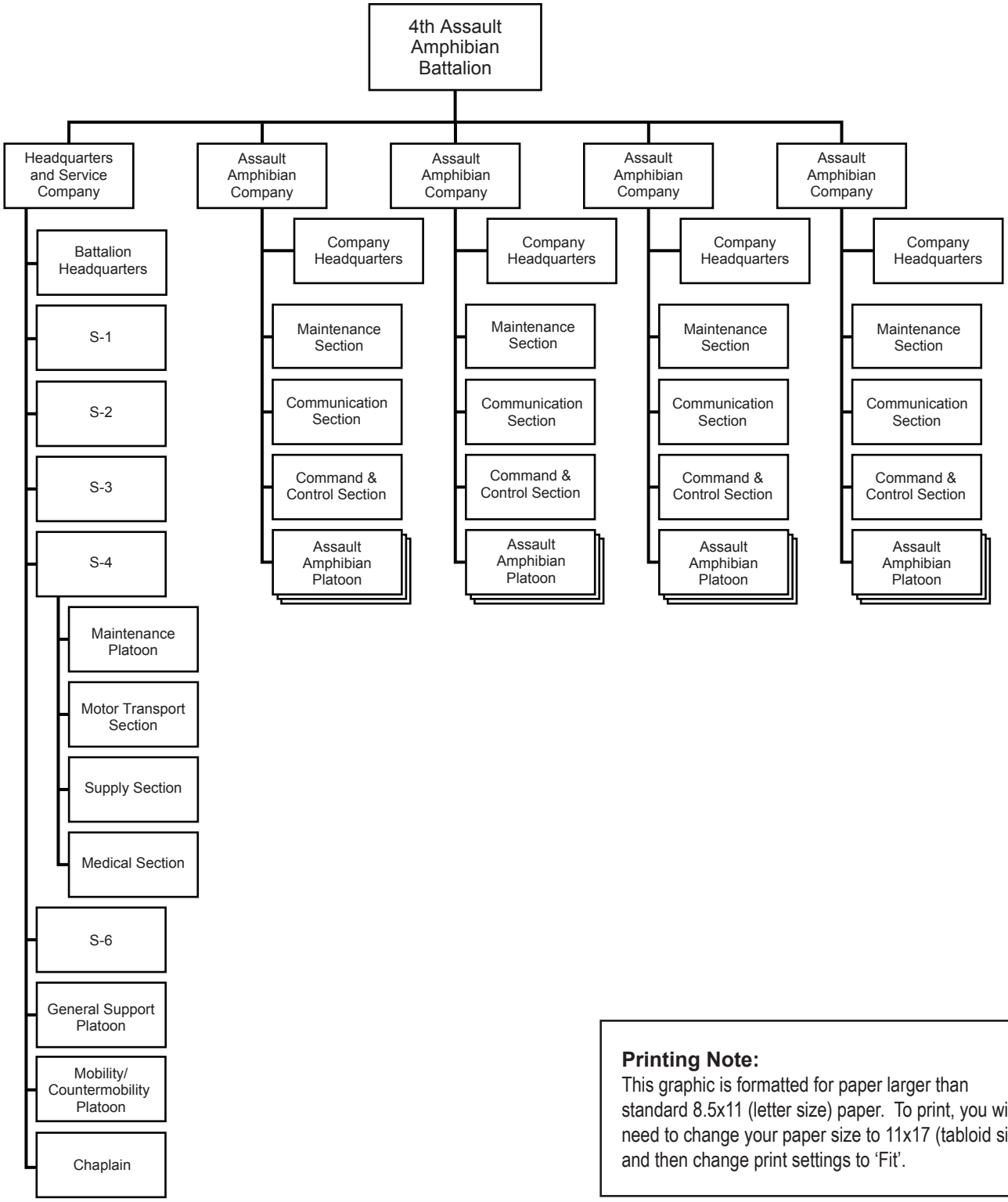
Headquarters and Service Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, assault amphibian battalion is to provide the assault amphibian battalion commander with the means to command and control the battalion effectively in conducting ground operations and to coordinate the sustainment of subordinate and attached units in order to enable the battalion to conduct ground combat operations. The tasks of the H&S company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the entire battalion, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat operations and other type operations, as directed, across a range of military operations and in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the entire battalion, including attached units.
- Providing lift for logistic requirements during subsequent operations ashore and to the forward edge of the battle area.
- Providing transport of other supplies and equipment during ship-to-shore movement, as directed.
- Providing AAV C2 support during amphibious and subsequent operations ashore.
- Providing support in the clearing of lanes through minefields and other obstacles during amphibious and subsequent operations ashore.
- Providing authorized intermediate maintenance support to subordinate and attached units.
- Executing those missions associated with AAV special mission kits.

The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, communication section, medical section, chaplain section, motor transport section, supply section, maintenance platoon, general support platoon, and mobility/countermobility platoon. The structure of H&S Company of 4th Assault Amphibian Battalion is displayed in figure 11-3 on page 11-11.

The H&S company headquarters is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters; communication, motor transport, supply, and medical sections; and the maintenance platoon are used in support of the entire battalion. The employment of the general support and mobility/countermobility platoons are based on mission and commander's intent.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 11-3. Notional Structure of the 4th Assault Amphibian Battalion.

Assault Amphibian Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion

The mission of the assault amphibian company is to land the surface assault elements of the landing force and their equipment in the initial waves of amphibious operations to inland objectives and to conduct mechanized operations and related combat support in subsequent mechanized operations ashore. The tasks of the assault amphibian company include—

- Transporting assault elements of the landing force during the ship-to-shore movement.
- Transporting selected equipment and supplies of the landing force during ship-to-shore movement.
- Transporting assault elements, equipment, and supplies in mechanized or other combat operations during subsequent operations ashore.
- Participating in the planning and coordination of mechanized operations, amphibious operations, and riverine operations.
- Providing direct and indirect fire support, as required, within the capability of the organic weapon systems during amphibious operations ashore.
- Transporting other supplies and equipment as required by assault units during ship-to-shore movement.
- Executing the missions associated with assault amphibian special mission kits.

The assault amphibian company consists of a company headquarters with C2, communication, and maintenance sections, as well as 3 assault amphibian platoons of 12 AAVs each. The AAV is rated to carry 18 combat loaded Marines in addition to the crew. The structure of assault amphibian company of 4th Assault Amphibian Battalion is displayed in figure 11-3 on page 11-11.

The assault amphibian company is a compact organization capable of deployment that is removed from the battalion for limited periods of time. Usually the company will be attached to or placed in support of an infantry battalion. The primary consideration in selecting the method of organization is the ability of the parent organization to provide logistical support. The assault amphibian platoon, the basic unit of the battalion, provides ship-to-shore movement capability in the initial waves of an amphibious assault and subsequent maneuver for operations ashore.

COMBAT ENGINEER BATTALION, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The mission of CEB is to enhance mobility, countermobility, and survivability support and to provide the limited general engineering support that is required for the functioning of the MARDIV. The tasks of the CEB include—

- Conducting engineer reconnaissance and support intelligence collection within the division zone or sector. In areas not under division control, support will be required when conducting this reconnaissance.
- Providing personnel to augment other division elements conducting reconnaissance missions that include requirements for engineer intelligence.
- Planning, organizing, and coordinating the assault breaching of explosive and nonexplosive obstacles from the high water mark inland.
- Employing assault bridge systems and, when augmented, employing other standard bridge systems.
- Providing expedient repair and reinforcement of existing bridges.
- Constructing expedient, short-span bridges from local materials in support of ground combat operations.

- Providing temporary repair of existing roads and limited new construction of combat roads and trails, including the maintenance necessary to support division combat operations.
- Providing technical assistance and the necessary equipment for the development of temporary protective positions for personnel and equipment.
- Providing essential construction support that is temporary and designed to meet minimum combat requirements.
- Providing utility support, including mobile electric power equipment and equipment operational and maintenance requirements.
- Constructing and improving expedient vertical takeoff and landing sites in support of division operations.

The 4th CEB consists of an H&S company, an engineer support company, five combat engineer companies, and one mobility assault company as depicted in figure 11-4 on page 11-14. The H&S company consists of elements that provide the battalion commander with facilities for C2 functions and communications support for subordinate elements of the battalion. The engineer support company consists of a company headquarters, an engineer equipment platoon, a utilities platoon, and a motor transport platoon. Five combat engineer companies are included in the battalion organization to provide support to infantry regiments and other division units, as required. Each of the combat engineer companies consists of a company headquarters and three combat engineer platoons. The mobility assault company consists of a company headquarters, route clearance platoon, assault bridging platoon, and assault breaching platoon.

The CEB provides close combat support and limited general engineer support for the division through task-organized combat engineer elements for GCE units. Operation of those elements supporting forward units is generally decentralized. Engineer support requirements to the rear of forward elements will be performed under centralized engineer battalion control. The engineer support company provides augmentation in the form of personnel and specialized engineering equipment to the combat engineer companies.

Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, CEB is to provide command, control, and administrative elements to supervise the operations of the battalion, including the provision of supply, food services, communications, chaplain services, administration, and medical support. The H&S company consists of battalion headquarters, which contains a headquarters section, an adjutant section, an intelligence section, an operations section, and a logistic section. The company also includes a supply platoon, a mess section, a communication platoon, a medical section, a chaplain section, and a company headquarters. The structure of H&S Company, 4th CEB is displayed in figure 11-4 on page 11-14.

The company decentralizes support functions in the area of supply, messing, communications, medical, and chaplain services to the extent necessary to meet battalion operational requirements. It provides internal supply, communications, medical, and messing support to subordinate elements of the battalion.

Engineer Support Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the engineer support company, CEB is to provide engineer equipment, motor transportation, and utilities capabilities in support of operational requirements of the battalion and other elements of the Marine division. The tasks of the engineer support company include—

- Providing construction, materials handling and lifting equipment, and operators in support of other battalion elements.
- Performing separate mission assignments within the battalion.

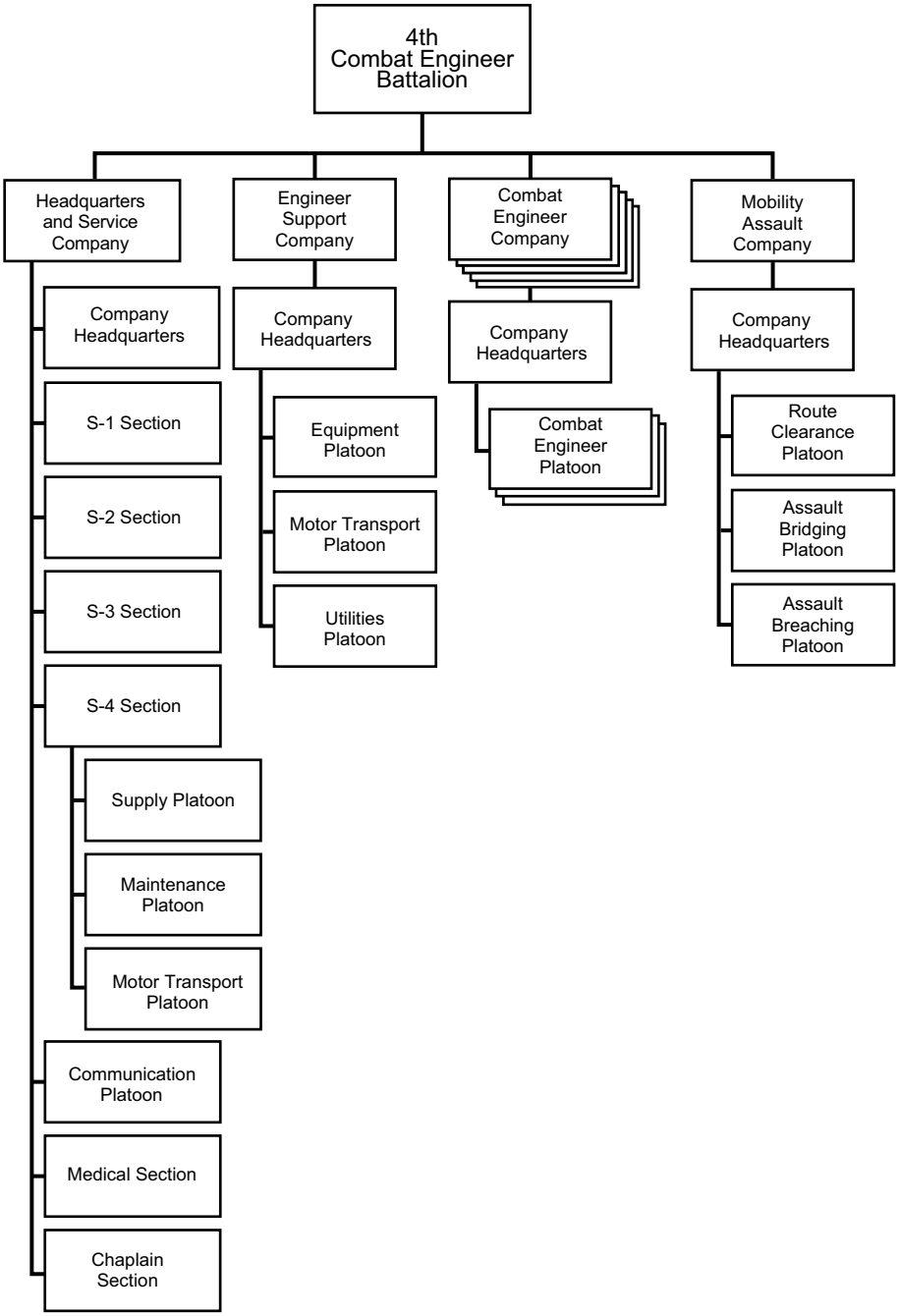


Figure 11-4. Notional Structure of the 4th Combat Engineer Battalion.

- Providing electrical power to division organizations that are not authorized generators and backup power to the division, as required.
- Providing motor transport equipment and operations, as required, to support all battalion elements.

The engineer support company consists of a company headquarters, an engineer equipment platoon, a motor transport platoon, and a utilities platoon. The functional support requirements of the company are provided by the three platoons, which are structured to permit task organization of the equipment and personnel as required. The structure of the engineer support company, 4th CEB is displayed in figure 11-4

The engineer support company provides assistance in the accomplishment of essential engineer support functions in rear areas of the division. It also augments companies with motor transport vehicles, heavy equipment, utilities equipment operators, and support personnel when required by specific missions. When this occurs, control of the augmentation elements passes to the company requiring such assistance.

The company provides motor transport for the H&S company and for operation battalion headquarters. The desired company employment is under centralized control of the battalion commanding officer. The company provides specialist personnel for service as individuals or for task elements tailored for specific missions. The utilities platoon provides limited electrical power generation and distribution in support of command and control of the MARDIV.

Combat Engineer Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the combat engineer company, CEB is to provide close combat support of an engineering nature as necessary to meet the essential requirements of an infantry regiment and other division elements in combat operations. The tasks of the combat engineer company include—

- Providing engineer reconnaissance, as required.
- Providing assistance for the cross-country movement of tracked and light-wheeled vehicles.
- Erecting temporary engineer-type structures to assist in the movement of light vehicles and personnel across dry and wet gaps, subject to the availability of local materials.
- Constructing and operating light rafts, subject to the availability of materials.
- Reinforcing and repairing existing bridges with local materials for the passage of light vehicles.
- Improving existing terrain for use as helicopter terminal points.
- Furnishing technical assistance in the fabrication and positioning of light obstacles.
- Supervising the emplacement of minefields and boobytraps.
- Furnishing technical and mechanical assistance in the installation of temporary cut-and-cover type field fortifications.
- Performing specialized demolition missions that are beyond the capability of the infantryman.
- Providing specialized assistance in breaching obstacles, including mines, from the high water mark inland.
- Supervising extensive or sensitive minefield clearance.
- Performing any combat engineer-related tasks when augmented with the necessary elements of the engineer support company.

The combat engineer company consists of a company headquarters and three combat engineer platoons. The company provides direct combat engineer support to infantry task groupings for operations. It can provide one combat engineer platoon for close support of each infantry battalion and associated task elements. The structure of combat engineer company of 4th CEB is displayed in figure 11-4 on page 11-14.

A combat engineer company is generally in direct support of an infantry regiment for operations. Although the company may operate under the centralized control of the company commander, it may more frequently operate under the control of the platoon leaders in widely dispersed areas, with the company commander acting as advisor to the infantry regimental commander. One combat engineer company is provided for support of division elements to the rear of forward areas and to augment the engineer companies in forward areas, as required. The combat engineer company has limited construction equipment, some of which is helicopter transportable. Equipment augmentation with operators is furnished as necessary from the engineer support company. In all such cases, control of augmenting elements is generally passed to the combat engineer company requiring such assistance.

RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The primary mission of the reconnaissance battalions or elements thereof, is to conduct advanced force operations, battlespace shaping, amphibious reconnaissance, underwater reconnaissance, and ground reconnaissance or surveillance to observe, identify, and report intelligence information on the enemy, weather, and terrain. The reconnaissance battalions are composed of six organic subordinate organizations: the H&S company, and five reconnaissance companies. The reconnaissance battalion structure is displayed in figure 11-5 on page 11-16.

The reconnaissance battalion plans, coordinates, and conducts ground combat operations and associated operations, as directed. The battalion, in consonance with the MARDIV, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams, platoons, and companies.

Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, reconnaissance battalion is to provide the reconnaissance battalion commander with the means to command, control, and coordinate the sustainment of subordinate and attached units effectively in order to enable the battalion to conduct amphibious and ground reconnaissance operations. The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, which contains a headquarters section, an adjutant section, an intelligence section, an operations section, a logistic section, a motor transport section, a communication section, and a medical section. The structure of H&S company of a reconnaissance battalion is displayed in figure 11-5 on page 11-16.

The H&S company is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication section, and service support sections support the entire battalion. Selected billets within the H&S company maintain the capability for insertion by static line and military free fall parachuting.

Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the reconnaissance company is to conduct advanced force operations, amphibious reconnaissance, underwater reconnaissance, ground reconnaissance, surveillance, battlespace shaping, and specialized limited scale raids in support of the GCE and its subordinate elements. (For more detailed information, see MCWP 2-25.) The tasks of the reconnaissance company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and exercising command and control over subordinate and attached forces.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting amphibious reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary or information concerning the hydrographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary or information concerning the meteorological and/or geographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Designating and engaging selected targets with organic weapons and force fires to support battlespace shaping. This includes designation and terminal guidance of precision guided munitions.
- Conducting direct action operations to seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets.

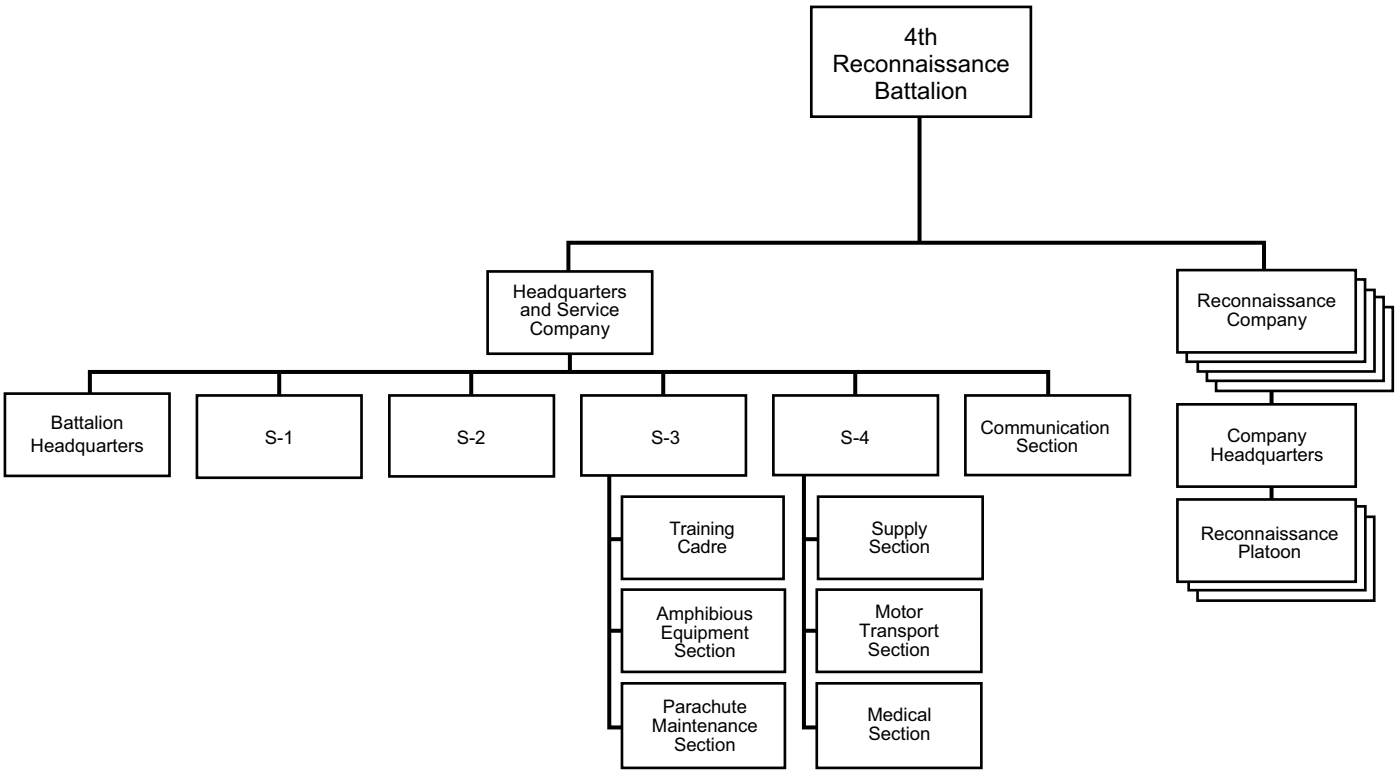


Figure 11-5. Notional Structure of the 4th Reconnaissance Battalion.

- Conducting specialized insertion and extraction of organic and attached forces in order to infiltrate and exfiltrate mission areas. These operations include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - Small boat operations.
  - Combatant diving.
  - Scout swimming.
  - Helicopter insertion/extraction.
  - Static line, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
  - Military free fall, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
  - Helicopter rope suspension techniques.
  - Helocasting operations.

The reconnaissance company typically employs teams conducting reconnaissance to satisfy supported unit's information requirements. The company can be employed as an element of the reconnaissance battalion in general or direct support, or attached to a maneuver element. The company headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC to conduct C2 functions of subordinate units. Platoons can be task-organized and attached to maneuver elements of the MARDIV. Under such employment, the platoon headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC. The structure of a notional reconnaissance company is displayed in figure 11-5.

The company headquarters, in consonance with the supported unit, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams and platoons. When task-organized, the company headquarters provides the organic capability to maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC to function as the operations, information, and coordination center for all reconnaissance units during sustained operations.

The company headquarters can be utilized to augment personnel from the H&S company, reconnaissance battalion to maintain an ROC at the supported unit's COC during sustained operations. If the unit deploys with a higher headquarters command group that uses a SARC, the ROC will either provide liaison to or integrate with the SARC. When task-organized, platoon headquarters, augmented by personnel and equipment of the battalion headquarters, provides the organic capability to maintain a limited capability ROC with the COC of the supported unit during sustained operations.

FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY, 4TH MARINE DIVISON

The primary mission of the force reconnaissance companies, or elements thereof, is employed to observe, identify, and report intelligence information on the enemy, weather, and terrain. (For more detailed information, see MCWP 2-25.) The tasks for the force reconnaissance company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and exercising command and control over subordinate and attached forces.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary, or information concerning the meteorological and/or geographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting amphibious reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary, or information concerning the hydrographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Designating and engaging selected targets with organic weapons and force/joint fires to support battlespace shaping. This includes designation and terminal guidance of precision guided munitions.
- Conducting direct action operations to seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets.
- Conducting specialized insertion and extraction of organic and attached forces in order to infiltrate and exfiltrate mission areas. These operations include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - Small boat operations.
  - Combatant diving.
  - Scout swimming.
  - Helicopter insertion/extraction.
  - Static line, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
  - Military free fall, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
  - Helicopter rope suspension techniques.
  - Helocasting operations.

The force reconnaissance company is organized into a company headquarters and three force reconnaissance platoons. The company headquarters, in consonance with the supported unit, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams and platoons. The following C2 relationships exist depending on the method of employment:

- When deployed in general support of the MEF, or in direct support of a subordinate unit of the MEF, the company provides the organic capability to maintain a ROC with connectivity to the MEF's or supported unit's COC in order to function as the operations, information, and coordination center for all ground reconnaissance units during sustained operations.

- If the unit deploys with a higher headquarters command group that uses a SARC, the ROC will either provide liaison to or integrate with the SARC.
- When task-organized, platoon headquarters augmented by personnel and equipment of the company headquarters provides the organic capability to maintain a limited capability ROC with the COC of the supported unit during sustained operations.

The force reconnaissance company typically employs teams conducting reconnaissance to satisfy the supported unit's information requirements. The company can be employed in direct support to the MEF CE or in direct support or attached to a subordinate unit of the MEF or the Marine component of a joint force. The MEF commander retains primary authority for mission tasking of the company. The company headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the MEF or supported unit's COC to conduct C2 functions of subordinate units. Platoons can be task-organized and attached to subordinate units of the MEF or the Marine component of a joint force. Under such employment, the platoon headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC. The company is an organic element of the reconnaissance battalion under the OPCON of the MEF CE.

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the LAR battalion is to conduct reconnaissance, security, and economy of force operations and, within capabilities, conduct limited offensive or delaying operations that exploit the unit's mobility and firepower. The 4th LAR Battalion consists of an H&S company and six LAR companies as depicted in figure 11-6 on page 11-20.

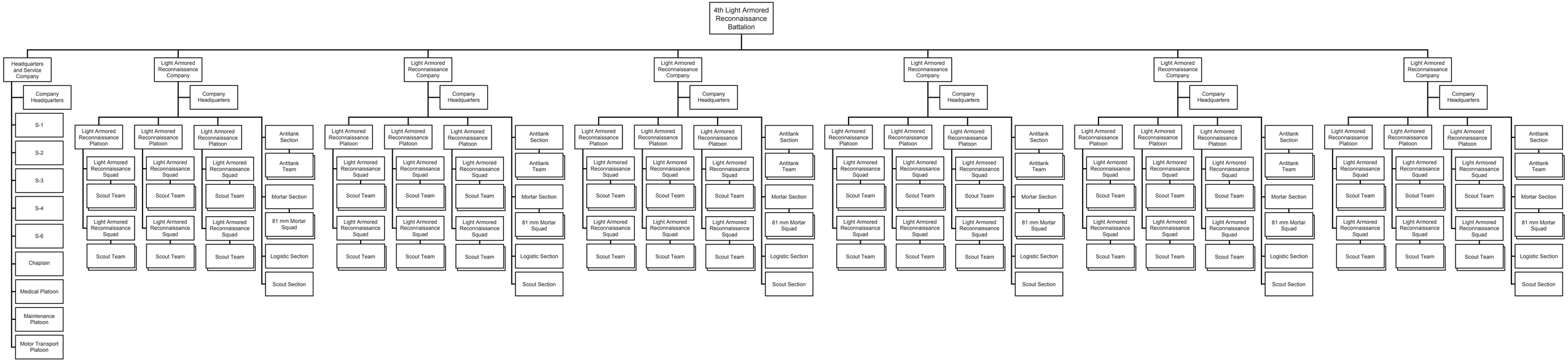
The LAR battalion and its subordinate companies are capable of being employed separately or as part of a GCE. Speed and firepower, combined with maneuver, are used to exploit the offense in all types of combat operations. The LAR battalion assets emphasize the mobility and firepower that are characteristic of light armored vehicles (commonly referred to LAVs).

Headquarters and Service Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

This mission of the H&S company, LAR battalion is to provide the LAR battalion commanding officer with the means to command and control subordinate and attached units effectively in the conduct of ground combat operations and direct the sustainment of the battalion and attached units. The tasks of the H&S company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the battalion including attached and reinforcing units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the battalion, including attached units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting hasty CBRN reconnaissance, decontamination, monitoring, surveying, and reporting.
- Providing authorized intermediate maintenance support to subordinate and attached units.

The H&S company, LAR battalion consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, communication platoon, maintenance platoon, service platoon, motor transport platoon, and medical platoon. The structure of H&S Company, 4th LAR Battalion is displayed in figure 11-6 on page 11-20.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Fit'.

Figure 11-6. Notional Structure of the 4th Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion.

The H&S company is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for the C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication, maintenance, motor transport, service, and medical platoons as employed in support of the entire battalion.

Light Armored Reconnaissance Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the LAR company, LAR battalion is to conduct reconnaissance, security, and economy of force operations and, within its capabilities, to conduct limited offensive and delaying operations that exploit the unit's mobility and firepower in order to support the supported unit's SOM. The tasks of the LAR company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of LAR platoons and attached units to conduct fire and maneuver.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the antitank section and medium mortars to provide antitank and indirect fires in support of the company's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.

The LAR company consists of a company headquarters, logistic section, scout team, 81 mm mortar section, antitank section, and three LAR platoons. The structure of LAR company of 4th LAR Battalion is displayed in figure 11-6 on page 11-20.

The LAR company is a flexible, agile, mobile, and primarily offensively-oriented fire and maneuver unit. Speed and maneuver combined with firepower are used to exploit the offense in all types of combat operations. The LAR company can operate as a maneuver element within LAR battalion or can be task-organized to support infantry battalions and regiments.

CHAPTER 12
4TH MARINE AIRCRAFT WING

The primary mission of 4th MAW is to augment and reinforce Active Component MAWs in participating as the ACE of the MAGTF in the seizure and defense of advanced naval bases and to conduct such land operations as may be essential for the prosecution of a naval campaign. A collateral mission is to participate as an integral component of naval aviation in the execution of such other US Navy functions as commanders so direct.

The 4th MAW is capable of performing five of the six functions of Marine aviation: OAS, AAW, assault support, air reconnaissance, and control of aircraft and missiles. It is unable to perform the electronic warfare mission since it does not possess the VMAQ squadron. The functions of Marine aviation are discussed in chapter 6 of this publication. The 4th MAW structure is displayed in figure 12-1.

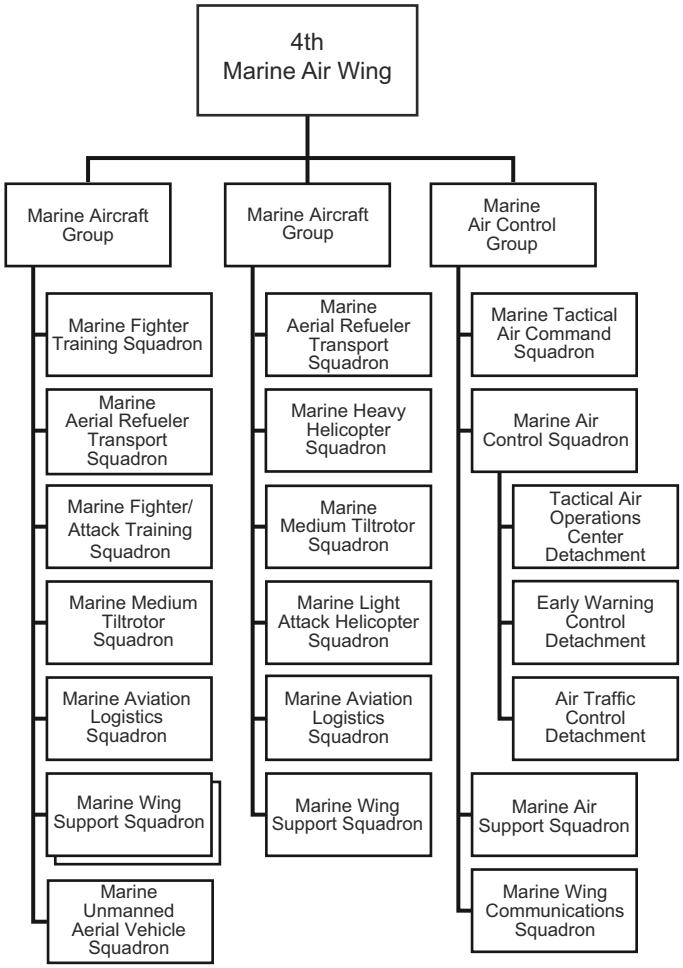


Figure 12-1. Notional Structure of the 4th Marine Aircraft Wing.

HEADQUARTERS, 4TH MARINE AIRCRAFT WING

The mission of 4th MAW headquarters is to direct and coordinate the operations of the MAW. Headquarters is organized into individual departments capable of performing the broad range of required staff functions. It will be employed with the ACE where it may function in either a senior or subordinate staff role.

MARINE AIR CONTROL GROUP

The mission of the MACG is to provide, operate, and maintain the MACCS. The MACG contains subordinate units that comprise the major agencies of the MACCS: MTACS, MASS, MACS, and MWCS. There is no LAAD battalion within the reserve MACG as depicted in figure 12-1 on page 12-1.

The Marine TACC, which is furnished by MTACS, is the senior air C2 agency. The other major air control agencies are the TAOC and EW/C detachments (which are furnished by MACS) and the DASC (which is furnished by MASS). The MACS also provides ATC facilities.

MARINE AIR CONTROL GROUP HEADQUARTERS

The mission of the MACG headquarters is to coordinate all aspects of air command and control and air defense within the MAW and provide the command and staff functions for the MACG commander when deployed as part of the MAGTF ACE. It is organized as such to fulfill that mission.

The MACG headquarters is employed with the combined assets of the MACG as a component of the ACE, normally at the MEF or MEF (Fwd) level. Before establishing a MEF, in conjunction with MAGTF task organization, specific MACG headquarters personnel may be required to augment the MTACS. See MCWP 3-25 for further information.

MARINE TACTICAL AIR COMMAND SQUADRON

The mission of the MTACS is to provide equipment, maintenance, and operations for the Marine TACC. The MTACS equips, staffs, operates, and maintains the Marine TACC current operations section. It also provides and maintains a facility for the Marine TACC future operations and future planning sections and installs and maintains associated automated systems. The MTACS is designated as organic to the MACG of the supported MAW and is employed as a MACG element by providing the Marine TACC, the senior agency of the MACCS. The MTACS can furnish a Marine TACC capability of varying sizes to meet operational needs and the capabilities required by the ACE and MAGTF commanders.

MARINE AIR CONTROL SQUADRON

The mission of MACS is to provide air surveillance and control of aircraft and surface-to-air weapons as well as continuous all-weather radar and nonradar ATC services. It consists of a squadron headquarters, a TAOC detachment, one EW/C detachment, and one ATC detachment.

The MACS is organized and equipped for employment in the ACE of a MEF. The TAOC, ATC, and EW/C detachments (that are augmented by the appropriate headquarters elements) may be deployed separately to provide air control, ATC, and EW/C support for vital areas of a MAGTF.

MARINE WING COMMUNICATIONS SQUADRON

The mission of the MWCS is to provide expeditionary communications for the ACE of a MEF, including the phased deployment of task-organized elements. The Reserve Component MWCS consists of a headquarters element and a MWCS detachment.

The MWCS is employed to provide communications support for the ACE headquarters and Marine TACC. Each MWCS detachment may be independently deployed to provide external communications for up to two airfields and four FOBs.

MARINE AIR SUPPORT SQUADRON

The mission of the MASS is to provide DASC capabilities for control and coordination of FW and RW aircraft operating in direct support of MAGTF forces. The MASS is organic to the MACG. When supporting the MAGTF, the MASS task-organizes as part of the ACE.

The MASS supports the MAGTF by control, coordination, and integration of direct air support operations in support of naval expeditionary, joint, and multinational operations. See MCWP 3-25.5 for more information.

MARINE UNMANNED AERIAL VEHICLE SQUADRON

The mission of the VMU is to operate and maintain UASs in order to provide unmanned aerial reconnaissance support to the MAGTF. Organic to the MAW, the VMU is structured to operate as a subordinate unit to one of the MAGs. Marine VMUs are organized into various sections, which enable them to operate and maintain one UAS and associated support equipment.

The VMU can support any size MAGTF. Normal employment would be as an integral unit of an ACE in support of MAGTF operations and capable of limited independent operations.

MARINE AIRCRAFT GROUP

The mission of the MAG is to provide the staff support necessary for the effective command of subordinate squadrons of the MAG. The smallest aviation unit, the MAG is designed for independent operations with no outside assistance except access to a source of supply. Each MAG is task-organized for the assigned mission. The 4th MAW consists of two MAGs as depicted in figure 12-1 on page 12-1.

MARINE AIRCRAFT GROUP HEADQUARTERS

The mission of the MAG headquarters is to provide staff support to command MAG subordinate squadrons effectively. It is organized to perform the broad range of required staff functions and is employed with the ACE, where it may function in a senior or subordinate staff role.

MARINE AVIATION LOGISTICS SQUADRON: FIXED-WING/ROTARY-WING

The mission of a MALS is to provide aviation logistic support, guidance, and direction to MAG squadrons on behalf of the commanding officer and logistic support for Navy-funded equipment in the supporting MACG and MAW.

The MALS is organized as a core unit that is supplemented by aircraft-specific and MACS augmentees. This concept allows the squadron to provide logistical support to the MAG's aircraft squadrons and MACGs in garrison or as a task-organized ACE. This unit is employed as an integral unit of a MAG within an ACE or can provide elements/support packages to another MALS that is supporting a MAGTF ACE.

MARINE AERIAL REFUELER TRANSPORT SQUADRON

The mission of the VMGR is to provide air refueling service in support of air operations and assault air transport of personnel, equipment, and supplies. The VMGR squadron can function as an integral unit or as separate detachments.

Two detachments within the squadron organization provide the capability to conduct dual-site operations and support simultaneous contingencies: one Reserve squadron operates the KC-130J, while the second Reserve squadron operates the KC-130T Hercules aircraft. The second Reserve squadron is slated to reorganize to a KC-130J squadron in FY17.

The VMGR is normally employed in general support as directed by the MAGTF commander. The unit may be employed as an entire squadron or as a headquarters unit and two detachments, capable of operations in three separate locations simultaneously.

MARINE FIGHTER/ATTACK SQUADRON

The mission of the VMFA is to intercept and destroy enemy aircraft under all-weather conditions and attack and destroy surface targets. Each VMFA normally functions as an integral unit that is structured to operate as a subordinate unit of a MAG. Each squadron has 12 F/A-18C Hornet aircraft. The VMFA is normally employed as an integral unit of an ACE.

MARINE HEAVY HELICOPTER SQUADRON

The mission of the HMH squadron is to provide assault support transport of heavy weapons, equipment, and supplies during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. Normally, the HMH functions as an integral unit of the ACE or as a squadron (minus) with one or two separate detachments. This concept of organization facilitates multiple site operations, provides for the support of simultaneous contingencies, and allows for the fulfillment of continuous UDP requirements—in the same manner as the Active Component if ever called upon.

The HMH squadron (or its separate detachments) will normally be employed as an integral unit of an ACE. It may deploy as a complete squadron or as one or two four-plane detachments.

MARINE MEDIUM TILTROTOR SQUADRON

The mission of the VMM is to provide assault support transport of combat troops, supplies, and equipment during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. A VMM normally functions as the nucleus of the ACE of a MEU—in the same manner as the Active Component if ever called upon. It is structured to operate as a MAG subordinate unit and is normally employed as an integral unit of an ACE.

MARINE LIGHT ATTACK HELICOPTER SQUADRON

The mission of the HMLA is to provide OAS, utility support, armed escort, and airborne supporting arms coordination during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. The HMLA can function as an integral unit or as a squadron (minus) with separate aircraft composite detachments. This concept of organization facilitates multiple site operations, provides support to simultaneous contingencies, and fulfills continuous UDP requirements—all in the same manner as the Active Component if ever called upon. Normally, the HMLA is employed as an integral unit of an ACE and it may deploy as a complete unit or in detachments.

MARINE WING SUPPORT SQUADRON

The mission of the MWSS is to provide all essential aviation ground support requirements to a designated ACE component and to all supporting or attached MACG elements. Each MWSS will normally function as an integral unit of the ACE.

CHAPTER 13
4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The 4th MLG is responsible for the augmentation and reinforcement of Active Component MLG's in providing tactical logistics above the organic capability of supported units to all elements of the MEF. In addition, the MLG provides supply chain management and a link to operational- and theater-level logistic agencies capable of supporting the MEF. In this respect, it is structured to support, in garrison or deployed, a one-division-/one-wing-configured MEF. All elements of the MLG are structured to provide permanently organized subelements to support independently deployed battalions, regiments, MEUs (task-organized groups to provide support, as required and preplanned), or geographically separated units in garrison.

The most significant attribute of the MLG is that it is a permanently organized command charged with the responsibility of providing all major tactical logistic functions for the MEF beyond the organic capabilities of the supported units/organizations. Thus, it is staffed and equipped by table of organization and table of equipment to support a one-division/one-wing MEF and/or three MEUs simultaneously.

The mission of the MLG is to provide direct support to the MARDIV along with general support and sustained tactical-level logistic support above the organic capabilities of supported elements of the MEF. The tasks of the MLG include—

- Providing command, control, and coordination of MLG operations in support of the MEF.
- Providing direct support motor transport; intermediate-level supply coordination; and limited support in the areas of field-level maintenance, landing support, general engineering, and forward resuscitative health care capability to the MARDIV.
- Providing general support ground supply support, field-level maintenance support, and motor transport support beyond supported unit's organic capabilities to the MEF and designated MEBs.
- Providing authorized overflow crew/operator maintenance for Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment of the MEF to include calibration, repair, modification, reclamation, recovery, and evacuation assistance.
- Coordinating transportation and throughput support beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities for the deployment and employment of the MEF to include transportation, landing support, port and terminal operations, air delivery, and MHE.
- Providing general engineering support to the MEF to include reconnaissance, horizontal construction of roads, combat service support installations, and other support facilities. Engineering support also includes vertical construction and maintenance of encampment and other personnel support facilities, demolition and obstacle removal, augmentation for tasks beyond the organic engineering capabilities of supported units. Requirements for emplacement of standard and nonstandard bridging and rafting will be globally sourced as required to support this function.

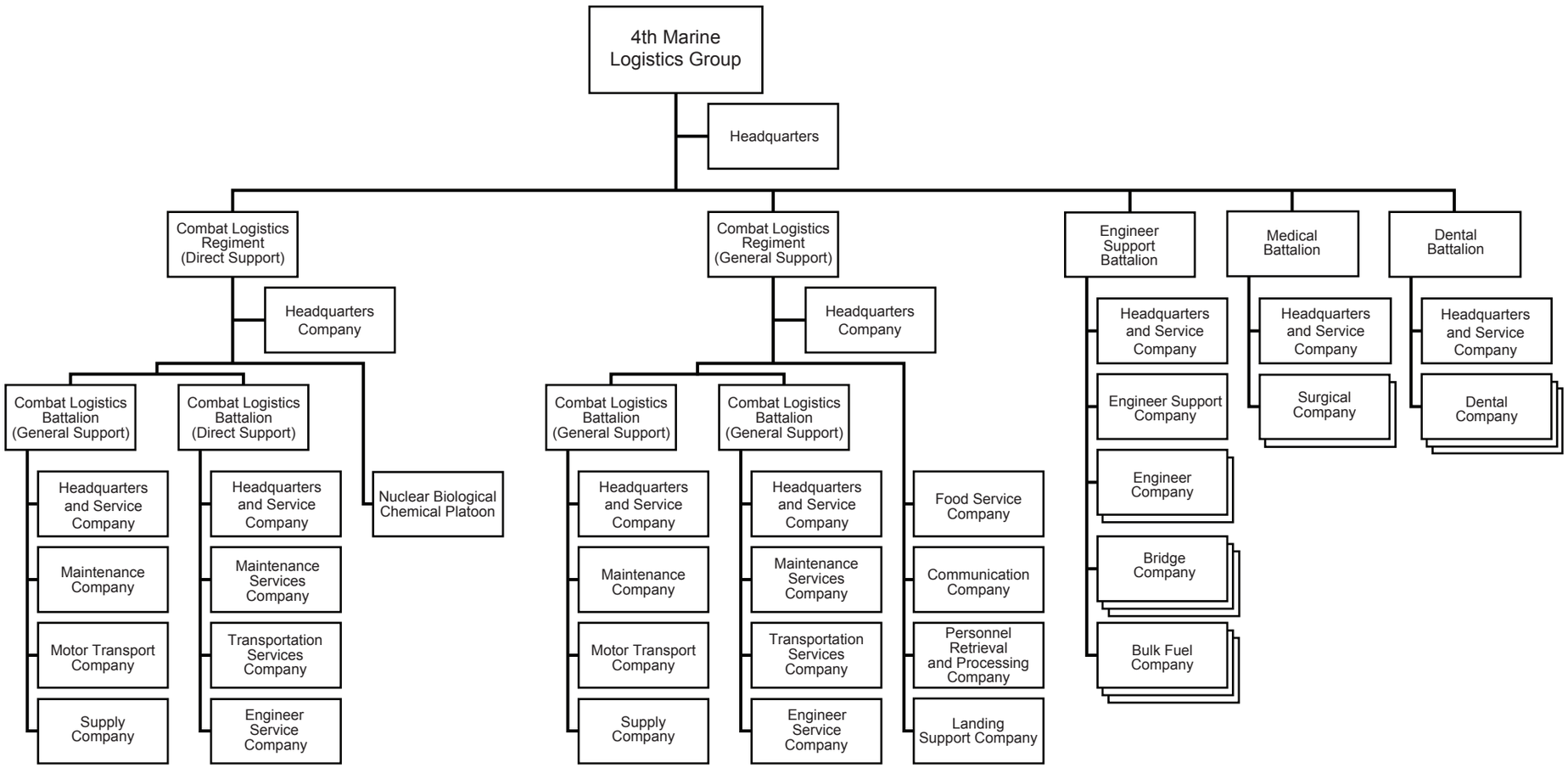
- Providing health service (medical and dental) support beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities to the MEF to include first responder and forward resuscitative health care capabilities, patient regulating, patient collection and treatment, patient evacuation, medical intelligence, medical surveillance, preventive medicine, combat stress, and a dental support program.
- Coordinating services support beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities for the MEF to include postal, disbursing, food services, exchange services, and legal services. Requirements for personnel recovery and processing will be globally sourced.

The 4th MLG is a permanently structured command that constitutes the LCE of the MEF. When manned and equipped at full table of organization and table of equipment levels, the MLG can simultaneously support a MEF and enduring home station requirements. The 4th MLG includes a headquarters for command and control and two CLRs with a direct support and general support CLB in each. It also includes independent engineer support and medical and dental battalions that provide both multifunctional and functional tactical logistic support. Within the limits of their responsibilities, each regiment and separate battalions provide personnel and equipment to source task-organized LCEs established to support MAGTFs. The organization's structure is displayed in figure 13-1 on page 13-3.

The MLG provides direct support to the MARDIV and sustained tactical logistics to each element of the MEF in the functional areas of logistics beyond the organic capabilities of supported units. The MLG also provides general support to designated MEBs and LCEs to smaller MAGTFs, which may be permanently organized or task-organized for specific missions. When supporting a task-organized force greater than the combined assets of one division and one aircraft wing, the MLG may require augmentation for requirements beyond its organic capabilities. In order to provide the necessary throughput support to the MEF, the MLG establishes beach support areas, landing zone support areas, CSSA, and force CSSAs commensurate with the level of operations to ensure responsive, timely support for the sustainment of the MEF.

The MLG provides direct support to the MEF GCE and general tactical logistic support above the organic capabilities of supported elements of the MEF. The MLG also provides the following logistic services:

- *Maintenance*. Provides general support field-level maintenance on Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment to MEF units that are not authorized those levels of maintenance. Provides overflow maintenance to supported units that exceed organic capabilities.
- *Supply.* Provides selected consumer-level and full intermediate-level ground supply support to the MEF and other forces, as required.
- *Transportation*. Provides medium- and heavy-lift motor transport support and coordinates the movements of elements of the MEF to, from, and through ports of embarkation and debarkation.
- *General engineering*. Provides general engineering and EOD support to the MEF beyond supported unit capabilities.
- *Health services*. Provides medical and dental support to the MEF beyond the organic capabilities of supported units.
- *Services*. Provides services support to the MEF units in the functional areas of disbursing, postal, exchange services, legal, and personnel retrieval and processing.
- *Messing*. Provides food services support to the MEF beyond supported unit capabilities.



Printing Note:
This graphic is formatted for paper larger than standard 8.5x11 (letter size) paper. To print, you will need to change your paper size to 11x17 (tabloid size) and then change print settings to 'Actual Size'.

Figure 13-1. Notional Structure of the 4th Marine Logistics Group.

MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP HEADQUARTERS

The mission of the MLG headquarters is to provide command, control, and command support functions for the employment of the MLG for operations conducted by the MLG in support of MEF operations. The tasks of the MLG headquarters include providing—

- Command, control, and coordination of MLG operations in support of the MEF.
- Command support functions to include administration, organic supply, and motor transport support for the MLG headquarters.
- Limited contingency contracting and cross-servicing support to the MEF.

The MLG headquarters is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the MLG headquarters in support of MEF operations. It is employed as a unit and is structured to facilitate command and control for operations conducted by the MLG in support of MEF operations.

The 4th MLG does not possess a headquarters regiment; however, certain subordinate units associated with the headquarters regiment do exist and are subordinate to the general support CLR as depicted in figure 13-1 on page 13-3. Such subordinate units include the food service company, communication company, landing support company, and personnel retrieval and processing company.

COMBAT LOGISTICS REGIMENT (DIRECT SUPPORT), 4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the CLR direct support, 4th MLG is to provide direct support tactical logistics to the MARDIV beyond its organic capabilities. The CLR serves as the LCE headquarters for a MEB-sized MAGTF. The tasks of the CLR direct support, 4th MLG include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions for the CLR direct support in support of MARDIV operations.
- Providing limited field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transport, engineer, and communications-electronics equipment of the MARDIV by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities.
- Providing bulk liquids distribution and medium- and heavy-lift motor transport support to the MARDIV.
- Providing limited general engineering support to the MARDIV.
- Providing landing support and port and terminal operations in support to the MARDIV.
- Providing, when augmented, direct support forward resuscitative health care capability to the MARDIV.
- Coordinating additional support requirements from the MLG as required.

The CLR direct support, 4th MLG is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the direct support operations of the regiment. It is structured to facilitate habitual relationships with the MARDIV and infantry regiments. The CLR direct support, displayed in figure 13-1 on page 13-3, is structured for operations in direct support to infantry regiments. Since the direct support CLR coordinates and provides direct support tactical logistics to the MARDIV beyond its organic capabilities, the regiment is normally employed as a complete organization in direct support to the MARDIV under the control of the regimental

commander. The CLB's direct supports and/or detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support)

The mission of the headquarters company, CLR direct support, 4th MLG is to provide C2 and command support functions for CLR direct support, MLG in support of the MARDIV. The tasks of the headquarters company, CLR direct support include providing command support functions to include internal communications support for the regiment and providing limited general administrative and tactical logistic support for the regiment.

The headquarters company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the regiment in support of the MARDIV. It is employed as a unit and provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise operations of the CLR direct support.

Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support), Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support)

The mission of the CLB direct support is to provide direct support tactical logistic to an infantry regiment beyond its organic capabilities in the areas of transportation, intermediate-level supply, field-level maintenance, general engineering, and landing support. The tasks of the CLB direct support include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions for the CLB direct support, CLR direct support in support of regimental operations.
- Providing bulk liquids distribution, medium- and heavy-lift motor transport, and MHE in support of regimental operations.
- Providing limited field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transport, and engineer and communications-electronics equipment of the infantry regiment.
- Providing intermediate-level supply coordination to the infantry regiment.
- Providing general engineering support to the infantry regiment.
- Providing, when augmented, direct support forward resuscitative health care capability to the infantry regiment.
- Providing or coordinating ground vehicle recovery and evacuation beyond the organic capabilities of the supported unit.
- Providing landing support and port and terminal operations in support of regimental operations.
- Coordinating additional support requirements as required.

The CLB is organized to plan, coordinate, and execute direct support tactical logistic support to the infantry regiment. It is structured to facilitate habitual relationships with infantry units and required task-organizing capabilities to support the infantry regiment's mission. The structure of CLB direct support of a CLR direct support is displayed in figure 13-1 on page 13-3.

The CLB coordinates and provides direct support tactical logistic to an infantry regiment beyond its organic capabilities. The battalion is normally employed as a complete organization in direct support to the infantry regiment under the control of the battalion commander. Companies and/or detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support). The mission of H&S company, CLB direct support is to provide C2 and command support functions for CLB in support of an infantry regiment. The tasks of the H&S company, CLB direct support include providing command

support functions to include internal communications support for the battalion and limited general administration and tactical logistic support for the battalion.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the battalion in support of regimental operations. It provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise the operations conducted by the battalion.

Engineer Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support). The mission of engineer service company, CLB direct support is to provide direct support general engineering support to the infantry regiment. The tasks of the engineer service company, CLB direct support include—

- Conducting engineer route reconnaissance.
- Constructing, repairing, and maintaining lines of communications and main supply routes to include general detection and clearance of mines.
- Providing vertical construction to include concrete work and construction of prefabricated buildings, towers, and hangers.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the infantry regiment.
- Establishing expedient landing zones.
- Providing survivability enhancements to include field fortifications and fighting vehicle defensive positions.
- Conducting countermobility operations to include emplacement of obstacles, minefields, and barriers.
- Conducting mobility operations to include obstacle reduction and breaching, route and area clearance, and specialized demolition tasks.

The engineer service company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise engineer support functions. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the CLB in direct support of infantry regiment operations. The engineer service company normally operates under the centralized control of the CLB direct support in direct support of infantry regiment operations.

Transportation Services Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support). The mission of transportation services company, CLB direct support is to provide direct support, landing support, medium- and heavy-lift motor transport support, and materials and container handling equipment support for throughput and sustainment operations of the infantry regiment. The tasks of the transportation services company, CLB direct support include providing—

- Distribution of supplies, including bulk liquids for the infantry regiment.
- Personnel lift capability for the infantry regiment.
- MHE support beyond the organic capability of supported units.
- Landing support and port and terminal operations in support of regimental operations.

The transportation services company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command and transportation support functions for the company in support of regimental operations. The transportation services company is employed as a unit to provide direct support for landing support, motor transport, and MHE support to the infantry regiment.

Maintenance Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support). The mission of the maintenance service company, CLB direct support is to provide direct support field-level maintenance

support for the engineer, ordnance, communications-electronics, and motor transport equipment of the infantry regiment on end items by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities. The tasks of the maintenance service company, CLB direct support include providing field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transport, engineer, and communications-electronics equipment of the infantry regiment and field-level maintenance for organic ground equipment of the battalion.

The maintenance service company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the company. The company provides field-level maintenance to the supported unit and the battalion. The maintenance service company is employed as a unit and provides direct support field-level maintenance support for the engineer, ordnance, communications-electronics, and motor transport equipment of the infantry regiment.

Nuclear, Biological, Chemical Platoon, Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support)

The mission of the nuclear, biological, chemical (commonly referred to as NBC) platoon is to coordinate the CBRN defense of the regiment. It employs passive defense measures against other forms of attack and is organized to facilitate CBRN defense operations in support of the regiment.

COMBAT LOGISTICS REGIMENT (GENERAL SUPPORT), 4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of CLR general support, 4th MLG is to provide general support tactical logistics to the MEF and designated MEBs and support to specified MAW organizations. The tasks of the CLR general support, 4th MLG include providing—

- C2 and necessary command support functions for CLR general support.
- Centralized ground supply support, materiel distribution support, and procurement management to the MEF beyond the supported units' organic capabilities.
- Authorized overflow crew/operator and field-level maintenance support to the MEF beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities.

The CLR general support, 4th MLG is organized into multifunctional battalions and functional companies to provide intermediate-level supply, procurement management, and field-level maintenance support to the MEF. The structure of CLR general support is displayed in figure 13-1 on page 13-3.

The CLR general support, 4th MLG is normally employed as a complete organization in general support of the MEF under the control of the regimental commander. Subordinate general support CLBs are task-organized to provide general support capabilities in support of MEBs. Companies and/or detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of headquarters company, CLR general support is to provide C2 and command support functions for the CLR general support, MLG in support of the MEF. The tasks of headquarters company, CLR general support include providing command support functions to include internal communications support for the regiment and limited general administrative and tactical logistic support for the regiment.

The headquarters company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the regiment in support of CLR general support operations. It provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise operations of the CLR general support.

Communication Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of the communication company is to provide communications support to the headquarters of the MLG and subordinate LCEs beyond their organic communications capabilities in support of MAGTF operations. The tasks of the communication company include—

- Planning, installing, operating, and maintaining communications systems to provide the LCE headquarters a means of communication with adjacent and subordinate commands during MAGTF operations.
- Installing, operating, and maintaining communications control facilities required to regulate and manage the MLG-installed communications architecture and interface with higher headquarters' communications control facilities.
- Providing communications support and augmentation, as required, to MLG subordinate units in excess of their communications capabilities during MAGTF operations.

The communication company is structured to provide communications support to the MLG headquarters in MEF operations, and task-organized detachments to the headquarters of LCEs deployed with MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. Within 4th MLG, this unit is subordinate to CLR general support. The communication company provides the primary communications support for the MLG headquarters and may reinforce other LCE headquarters.

Food Service Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of food service company is to provide general support field food services that exceed the organic capability of the supported MEF units: the MEF CE, the GCE, the MLG, but excluding the ACE. The food service company is organized in general support platoons to provide support to the MEF, excluding the ACE, and smaller MAGTFs. Within 4th MLG, this unit is subordinate to CLR general support. The food service company provides task-organized general support food service support to the MEFs and smaller MAGTF's CE and GCE, exceeding their organic capability.

Landing Support Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of the landing support company is to provide aerial delivery, landing, and throughput support operations in support of the MEF and MAGTFs smaller than a MEF at designated helicopter landing zones, assault beaches, and transportation terminals. The tasks of the landing support company include—

- Providing shore party and/or helicopter support teams in support of MAGTF operations.
- Preparing, marking, and controlling landing beaches or zones, as required.
- Providing personnel for the loading, unloading, and movement of supplies on beaches, ports, railheads, airheads, cargo terminals, dumps, and depots in support of MAGTF operations.
- Providing air delivery support, as required.

The landing support company is organized to facilitate throughput operations in support of the MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. It provides management and operations of ports, airheads, railheads, cargo/passenger terminal operations, and air delivery support operations. Within 4th MLG, this unit is subordinate to CLR general support. The landing support company provides air delivery support, landing support, and throughput support to include transportation terminal operations to the MEF.

Personnel Retrieval and Processing Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of the personnel retrieval and processing company is to provide personnel retrieval and processing in support of the MLG and MEF. It is organized to facilitate achievement of its mission.

Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support), Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of the CLB general support, CLR general support is to provide general support field-level maintenance support, intermediate-level ground supply support, and motor transport support to the MEF and designated MEBs. The tasks of the CLB general support, CLR general support include providing or coordinating the following:

- C2 and command support functions for the CLB general support in support of regimental operations.
- General support field-level maintenance support for the ground equipment of the MEF.
- General support intermediate-level ground supply support to sustain the MEF.
- Ground vehicle recovery and evacuation beyond the organic capabilities of the supported unit and task-organized maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs of motor transport equipment.
- General support materiel distribution support and asset visibility for the sustainment of MAGTF operations.
- General support medium- and heavy-lift motor transport support and materials and container handling equipment support beyond the organic capability of supported units.

The CLB general support is organized to provide command and control for centralized coordination and decentralized execution of supply, maintenance, and motor transport support operations to sustain combat power of the MEF and designated MEBs. The structure of CLB general support of CLR general support is displayed in figure 13-1on page 13-3.

The CLB general support is normally employed as a unit to provide general support sustainment of MEB operations. When not deployed as a battalion, the structure supports MAGTF operations smaller than a MEB through detachments from each of the functional companies, which are task-organized to provide the necessary range of intermediate supply, field maintenance, and motor transport.

Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support). The mission of H&S company, CLB general support is to provide C2 and command support functions for the CLB general support in support of the MEB. The tasks of H&S company, CLB general support include providing command support functions to include internal communications support for the battalion and providing limited general administration and tactical logistic support for the battalion.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the battalion in support of MEB operations. The H&S company provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise the operations conducted by the battalion.

Maintenance Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support). The mission of maintenance company, CLB general support is to provide general support and task-organized direct support field-level maintenance support for Marine Corps-furnished tactical ordnance, engineer, motor transport,

communications-electronics, and general support equipment of the MEF and designated MEB. The tasks of the maintenance company, CLB general support include—

- Providing field-level maintenance on end items by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair.
- Providing field-level maintenance in support of the secondary reparable program to include fault verification/isolation and repair of components and subassemblies of end items.
- Managing the Recoverable Items Program for equipment, which meets the criteria for items that exceed maximum maintenance cycle time, are uneconomical to repair, or exceed field-level maintenance capabilities.
- Providing a tracked and wheeled vehicle recovery capability beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities.
- Providing calibration services for Marine Corps-furnished radiac, electrical and mechanical test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment.
- Providing technical assistance and overflow crew-/operator-level maintenance for supported units, as directed by higher headquarters.
- Providing field-level maintenance and modification applications.
- Providing field-level technical inspection and maintenance services, as required, in support of equipment maintenance programs of the MEF.
- Providing welding and machine shop capabilities for accomplishment of field-level maintenance.
- Providing task-organized maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs of tactical ordnance, engineer, motor transport, and communications-electronics equipment.

The maintenance company is structured to provide command and control for centralized coordination and decentralized execution of maintenance efforts to sustain combat power of the MEB. Subordinate platoons are organized along functional area lines to provide maintenance support in commodity areas critical to the warfighting capability of the MEB.

The maintenance company establishes and operates direct support and general support field-level maintenance facilities in support of the MEB or any combination of smaller MAGTFs. When not deployed as a company, the structure supports MAGTF operations through detachments from each of the functional platoons that are task-organized to provide the necessary range of field maintenance.

Supply Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support). The mission of supply company, CLB general support is to provide general support, intermediate-level ground supply support less bulk fuel, and US Navy-funded stock/programs and materiel distribution support for sustainment of the MEF and designated MEBs. The tasks of supply company, CLB general support include providing—

- C2 and command support functions for the company in support of the MEB and MAGTF operations.
- Intermediate ground supply support and centralized supply chain management for classes I, II, III, IV, and IX in support of the MEB.
- Limited commercial item procurement support for items decentralized by the item manager.
- General support materiel distribution support and asset visibility for the sustainment of MAGTF operations.

- Technical data research, procurement assistance, and general customer service to supported units of the MEB.
- Initial issue provisioning for the MEB.
- Packing, preservation, and packaging services to the MEB.
- Intermediate-level class V(W) supply support for the MAGTF to include the establishment and operation of multiple field ammunition supply points.
- Medical logistic support for all medical care organizations of the MEB.

The supply company is organized to provide command, control, coordination, management, and execution of intermediate supply and materiel distribution support operations for the sustainment of the MEB. The company also provides task-organized detachments for the sustainment of MAGTF operations smaller than a MEB.

The supply company provides general support, intermediate-level ground supply support (less bulk fuel), US Navy-funded stock/programs, materiel distribution support, and medical logistic support for the sustainment of MAGTF operations. When supporting the entire MEB, intermediate supply, packaging, materiel distribution management, and control are centralized.

Motor Transport Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support). The mission of motor transport company, CLB general support is to provide general support medium- and heavy-lift motor transport and materials and container handling equipment support for MEB throughput and sustainment operations. The tasks of motor transport company, CLB general support include providing—

- Distribution of supplies, including bulk liquids for the MEB.
- Personnel lift capability for the MEB.
- MHE support beyond the organic capability of supported units.

The motor transport company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command and transportation support functions for the company in support of MEB operations. It is employed as a unit to provide general support motor transport and MHE support to the MEB.

ENGINEER SUPPORT BATTALION, 4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the ESB, 4th MLG is to provide general support, general engineering support of an expeditionary nature to the MEF to include countermobility and mobility enhancements, EOD, survivability, and general supply support incident to the handling, storage and distribution of bulk class I and bulk class III. The tasks of ESB, 4th MLG include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions for the battalion in support of the MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Coordinating engineer reconnaissance necessary in support of the battalion's mission or other engineering needs of the MEF.
- Constructing and improving airfields to include those of an expeditionary nature.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the MEF using available materiel or pre-engineered structures.

- Conducting mobility enhancement operations to include the construction, improvement, and maintenance of lines of communications and main supply routes.
- Providing bulk class III support to include receipt, storage, and distribution of bulk fuel products.
- Providing utilities support to include mobile electric power beyond supported units' capabilities and electrical power distribution within camps and CSSAs.
- Providing water purification and bulk class I storage and supply point distribution for the MLG and other elements of the MEF when requirements exceed the supported unit's capabilities.
- Providing survivability enhancements to include construction of protective structures.
- Installing and/or supervising the installation of standard and nonstandard, fixed-panel and floating bridging (to include planning and controlling bridging operations) in support of MEF mobility requirements.
- Providing hygiene services beyond the supported units' capabilities.
- Providing comprehensive EOD support including the ability to render safe, neutralize, and destroy explosive ordnance, improvised explosive devices, and CBRNE devices.
- Conducting countermobility operations through installation of obstacles and barriers to include explosive and nonexplosive obstacles.
- Conducting mobility operations to include breaching, reducing, and route and area clearance.
- Providing specialized demolition operations beyond the supported unit's capabilities.

The ESB, 4th MLG is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the general engineering and supply support functions of the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or combinations of smaller MAGTFs. The ESB structure is displayed in figure 13-1 on page 13-3.

The ESB, 4th MLG is normally employed in general support of the MEF. Subordinate companies or task-organized elements may operate in support of a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters and Service Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of H&S company, ESB is to provide C2 and command support functions for ESB, MLG. The tasks of H&S company, ESB include—

- Providing C2 and command support, and logistic support functions, including communications and medical support, for the battalion.
- Operating the organic supply account in support of the battalion.
- Providing construction surveys and preparing drafting designs for construction missions in support of construction missions.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions of the battalion, and to provide specified general support supply functions for MAGTFs. It is structured to facilitate task organization to support operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF and smaller MAGTFs. The H&S company provides the necessary command, control, and command support functions for battalion operations.

Engineer Support Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of engineer support company, ESB is to provide maintenance, transportation, engineering, and services support to the battalion and to augment, as required, the engineer companies of the battalion to provide general engineering support to MEF operations. The tasks of engineer support company, ESB include providing—

- Maintenance support for motor transport and engineer equipment of the battalion.
- Transportation support to elements of the battalion, as required.
- Hygiene services, water supply, and mobile electric power to the MEF beyond supported MSC organic capability.
- Equipment and operator augmentation to the engineer company, as required, to include heavy engineer, utilities, and motor transport support.

The engineer support company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the company and to facilitate task organization for engineer maintenance support for operations conducted by the battalion in support of MAGTF operations. The engineer support company provides maintenance support for organic equipment of the battalion less communications-electronics, ordnance, EOD, and bulk fuel equipment held by ESB, MLG. It augments other companies of the battalion with engineer equipment, operators, and motor transport assets, as required. It may also reinforce the engineer companies with water supply and electrical utilities equipment.

Bulk Fuel Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of bulk fuel company, ESB is to provide general support, class III supply support to the MEF to include distribution to, but not within, air bases in support of MEF operations. The tasks of bulk fuel company, ESB include performing those supply functions relating to the receipt, storage, and distribution of bulk class III supplies for the MEF and providing coordination with the MAW for custody transfer of class III supplies to the MAW.

The bulk fuel company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the bulk fuel support functions of the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization for bulk fuel operations that are conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF and smaller MAGTFs.

The bulk fuel company normally operates in general support of the MEF, under the centralized control of the ESB commanding officer or an engineer company commander, to provide bulk fuel support to the MEF. Detachments may be formed to support LCEs.

Bridge Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of bridge company, ESB is to provide general engineering support in the area of standard and nonstandard tactical bridging to enhance the tactical mobility of the MEF. The tasks of bridge company, ESB include—

- Conducting engineer reconnaissance necessary in support of bridging operations.
- Installing and/or supervising other units in the installation of standard and nonstandard, fixed-panel and floating bridging (to include planning and controlling bridging operations) in support of MEF mobility requirements.
- Maintaining assigned bridging equipment.

The bridge company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise bridging support operations of the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization for bridging operations conducted by the battalion in support of MAGTF operations. The bridge company normally operates under the centralized control of ESB, MLG to conduct standard and nonstandard tactical bridging to enhance mobility in general support of MEF operations.

Engineer Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of engineer company, ESB is to provide general engineering support to the MEF. The tasks of engineer company, ESB include—

- Conducting engineer reconnaissance.
- Constructing and improving airfields to include those of an expeditionary nature.
- Constructing, repairing, and maintaining lines of communications and main supply routes to include general detection and clearance of mines.
- Providing vertical construction to include concrete work, erection of prefabricated buildings, towers, and hangers.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the MEF.
- Establishing expedient landing zones.
- Conducting bridging operations with augmentation from ESB, MLG, and/or supported units of the MEF.
- Providing survivability enhancements to include field fortifications and fighting vehicle defensive positions.
- Conducting countermobility operations to include emplacement of obstacles, minefields, and barriers.
- Conducting mobility operations to include obstacle reduction and breaching, route and area clearance, and specialized demolition tasks.

The engineer company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise engineer support functions. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or MAGTF operations. The engineer company normally operates under the centralized control of ESB, MLG in general support of MEF operations.

MEDICAL BATTALION, 4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the medical battalion, 4th MLG is to provide direct support and general support medical support to the MEF. The tasks of medical battalion, 4th MLG include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions for the battalion in support of the MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Providing health service support to the MEF through the forward resuscitative health care capability to include initial resuscitative care, resuscitative surgery, and temporary holding of casualties.
- Providing medical regulating services to the MEF.
- Providing preventive medicine support to the MEF.
- Assisting in the collection, analysis, and dissemination of medical intelligence.
- Providing the medical elements for the establishment of casualty decontamination and treatment stations.

- Providing medical support for management of mass casualties and combat stress casualties.
- Providing and coordinating patient evacuation.
- Providing medical support to other Services' and nations' personnel as provided in applicable regulations and agreements and providing humanitarian care as required by international law.

The medical battalion, 4th MLG is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the medical support functions of the MEF. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or smaller MAGTFs. The medical battalion structure is displayed in figure 13-1 on page 13-3.

The medical battalion, 4th MLG provides direct and general medical support to the MEF. The surgical companies provide direct medical support to an infantry regiment. The H&S company provides general medical support to the MEF and command support functions to the battalion.

Headquarters and Service Company, Medical Battalion

The mission of H&S company, medical battalion is to provide general medical support to the MEF and command, control, and command support functions for medical battalion, MLG. The tasks of H&S company, medical battalion include providing—

- C2 and command support functions for the operation of the battalion to include personnel administrative support, supply, maintenance, and transportation support.
- Medical regulating and medical data coordination.
- Medical augmentation to the battalion's companies.
- Limited general mental health services and support.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the battalion and to provide general medical support to the MEF. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or smaller MAGTFs.

The H&S company is employed with the battalion to provide command and control, facilities administrative support, and medical support. Detachments from the company headquarters sections and platoons may be assigned to provide direct support or general support and/or augment adjacent companies.

Surgical Company, Medical Battalion

The mission of surgical company, medical battalion is to provide direct support medical support to the infantry regiment, including medical treatment facilities for medical and surgical care and temporary casualty holding. The tasks of surgical company, medical battalion include—

- Establishing medical treatment facilities for resuscitative medical care and/or surgery, medical treatment, and temporary holding of casualties.
- Being prepared to receive casualties from the next forward medical treatment echelon in the evacuation chain.
- Establishing medical treatment facilities for resuscitative medical care and/or surgery, medical treatment, and temporary holding of casualties from the infantry regiment.
- Preparing for rapid evacuation of casualties whose medical requirements exceed the established theater evacuation policy.
- Providing and coordinating medical evacuation for the infantry regiment.

The surgical company is organized to plan, coordinate, and conduct direct medical support for the infantry regiment. It is under the OPCON of a CLB within the CLR direct support, MLG and may be task-organized to provide mobile medical support to subelements of the regiment. The surgical company is employed as a unit and provides direct support medical support to the infantry regiment.

DENTAL BATTALION, 4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the dental battalion, 4th MLG is to provide general support dental health services to the MEF and assist the medical service in the treatment of casualties. The tasks of dental battalion, 4th MLG include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions for the battalion in support of the MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Coordinating MEF dental support requirements.
- Providing dental detachments to support MAGTFs smaller than a MEF.
- Supervising the implementation of dental health care delivery programs for the MEF.
- Providing personnel augmentation to the medical battalion in support of casualty care overload.

The dental battalion, 4th MLG is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise dental services for the MEF. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF. The dental battalion, 4th MLG structure is displayed in figure 13-1 on page 13-3.

The dental battalion, 4th MLG provides dental support to the MEF. Each dental company is capable of supporting a MEF MSC. Companies and/or detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or MAGTF.

Headquarters and Service Company, Dental Battalion

The mission of H&S company, dental battalion is to provide command, control, and command support functions for dental battalion operations. The tasks of dental battalion include providing command support functions for the operation of the battalion.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command support functions for the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF. The H&S company provides C2 facilities and administrative support for battalion operations.

Dental Company, Dental Battalion

The mission of dental company, dental battalion is to provide general support dental support to the MEF. The tasks of dental company, dental battalion include—

- Maintaining MEF units in an acceptable state of dental readiness.
- Providing a comprehensive dental program for the MEF to include emergency dental treatment; maxillofacial surgery; restorative, endodontic, and preventive dental treatment; and limited repair of dental prostheses.
- Providing diagnostic treatment.

Dental companies are organized to provide support to the MSC of the MEF. The dental company provides general support dental support to the MEF. Task-organized dental services detachments can be employed to support any element of the MEF or to reinforce other dental and/or medical units. They can also be employed to render necessary assistance in the care and evacuation of mass casualties and in collecting and clearing efforts and surgical support efforts in support of the medical and dental battalions.

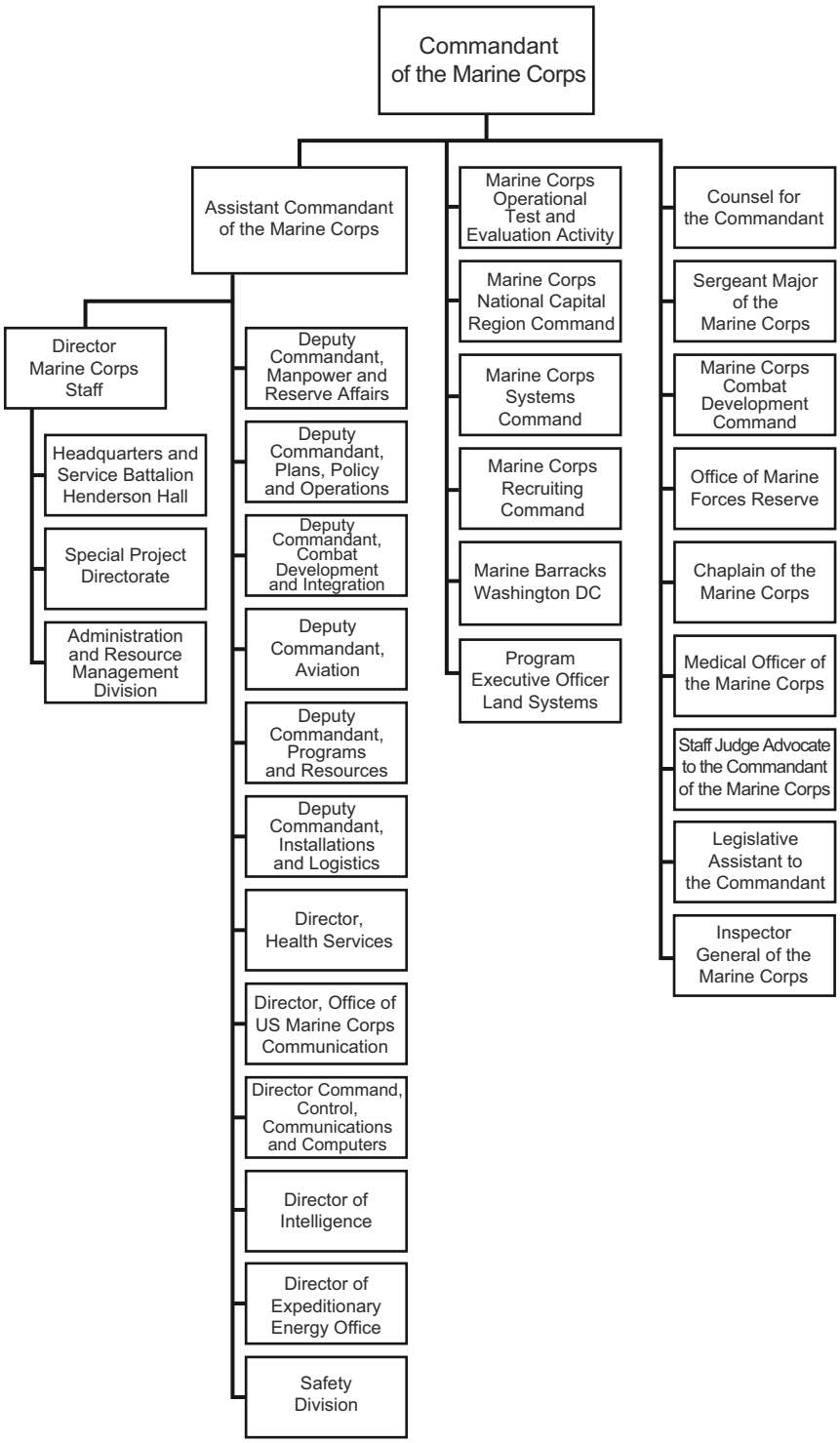
CHAPTER 14
HEADQUARTERS, UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

The CMC is directly responsible to the SECNAV for the administration, discipline, internal organization, training requirements, efficiency, and readiness of the Marine Corps. The CMC is also responsible for the operations of its material support system and its performance.

The CMC is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for a term of 4 years. In time of war or during a national emergency declared by Congress, the CMC may be reappointed for a term of not more than 4 years. The duties of the CMC are as follows:

- Preside over HQMC.
- Transmit the plans and recommendations of HQMC to the SECNAV and advise the SECNAV with regard to such plans and recommendations.
- Act as the agent of the SECNAV in carrying out all approved plans.
- Exercise supervision, consistent with the authority assigned to the commander of unified or specified combatant commands under Title 10, USC over such members and organizations of the Marine Corps and the US Navy as the SECNAV determines.
- Perform the duties prescribed by Title 10, USC and other provisions of law.
- Perform such other military duties, not otherwise assigned by law, as are assigned by the President, SecDef, or SECNAV.
- Perform the duties prescribed as a member of the JCS under Title 10, Section 151, *Joint Chiefs of Staff: composition; functions*.
- Inform SECNAV regarding military advice rendered by members of the JCS on matters affecting the DON to the extent that such action does not impair the independence of the CMC in the performance of his duties as a member of the JCS.
- Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the SecDef, the CMC shall keep the SECNAV fully informed of significant military operations affecting the duties and responsibilities of SECNAV.

Headquarters, Marine Corps separate offices are the command staff echelon responsible for the support of HQMC. The organization of HQMC structure is displayed in figure 14-1 on page 14-2.



NOTE: Chart does not depict command relationships.

Figure 14-1. Organization of Headquarters, United States Marine Corps.

ASSISTANT COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

The ACMC is the second highest ranking officer in the Marine Corps. The ACMC performs the duties of the CMC during the latter's absence or disability, and performs such other duties as the CMC may specifically direct. The office of the ACMC is located at HQMC.

SPECIAL STAFF

Counsel for the Commandant of the Marine Corps

The mission of the Office of Counsel for the Commandant, including its field offices, is to provide comprehensive and timely legal advice and support to the CMC, HQMC staff agencies and Marine Corps operating and supporting establishment in the areas of business and commercial law, including environmental law, land use, civilian personnel law, procurement and fiscal law, government ethics, and all other matters under the cognizance of the General Counsel of the Navy. The office of the Counsel of the Commandant is located at HQMC.

Chaplain of the Marine Corps

The mission of the Chaplain of the Marine Corps is to advise the CMC and HQMC agencies on all matters and policies pertaining to religious ministry, pastoral care, spiritual fitness, and the quality of life of Marines, Sailors, and their families. The Office of the Chaplain of the Marine Corps is located at HQMC.

Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps

The mission of the Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps is to advise the CMC in matters pertaining to enlisted personnel. He assists the CMC in the performance of his duties. The office of the Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps is located at HQMC.

Medical Officer of the Marine Corps

The mission of the Medical Officer of the Marine Corps is to advise the CMC and HQMC staff on all matters regarding health care and serves as the functional expert in working with the appropriate HQMC agencies for determining requirements. The Medical Officer of the Marine Corps leads the Health Services Office at HQMC and makes recommendations on all medical and dental matters supporting the Marine Corps. The Medical Officer of the Marine Corps and Health Services staff initiate action through proper HQMC staff agencies to obtain medical personnel and material to meet Marine Corps needs and assists the staff in formulating landing force and field medical doctrines, procedures, and programs. The office of the Medical Officer of the Marine Corps is located at HQMC.

Office of the Legislative Assistant to the Commandant of the Marine Corps

The mission of the legislative assistant for the CMC is to coordinate with all Marine Corps agencies to inform Congress on Marine Corps matters, respond to Congressional inquiries, support the preparation of key leaders for testimony, and support Congressional travel in order to ensure the Marine Corps has the appropriate authorities and is sufficiently resourced to remain the Nation's force in readiness. The Office of the Legislative Assistant to the Commandant is located in the United States Capitol.

Director of Expeditionary Energy

The mission of the Director of Expeditionary Energy is to serve as the CMC's principal advisor on expeditionary energy and resource matters and analyzes, develops, and directs the Marine Corps energy strategy to optimize expeditionary capabilities across all warfighting functions. The office coordinates across the Marine Corps to advise the CMC and the Marine Requirements Oversight Council on all energy- and resource-related requirements, acquisitions, and programmatic decisions. The office of the Director of Expeditionary Energy is located at HQMC.

Inspector General of the Marine Corps

The mission of the Deputy Naval Inspector General for Marine Corps Matters/Inspector General of the Marine Corps, under the direction of the SECNAV, the CMC, or the Naval Inspector General, is to provide the staff support necessary to perform statutory inspector general responsibilities and other duties, as directed, pertaining to matters of importance to the Marine Corps. The Deputy Naval Inspector General for Marine Corps Matters/Inspector General of the Marine Corps is responsible to investigate and report upon the efficiency of the Marine Corps and its preparation to support military operations by combatant commands. The SECNAV established the Deputy Naval Inspector General for Marine Corps Matters as the component designated official within the Marine Corps and the principal Marine Corps advisor to the CMC on all matters concerning inspections and investigations.

As special staff to the CMC, the office of the Inspector General of the Marine Corps provides five functions in support of wartime capabilities. Three of the functions—inspections, intelligence oversight, and teaching and training—are proactive in nature by resolving matters before they come larger issues. The other two—assistance and investigations and readiness assessments—are reactive by nature. Overall, the role of the Inspector General of the Marine Corps and the program is to ensure that all Marine units are in full compliance with orders and regulations and that each unit can perform the mission for which they are organized, trained, and equipped for their combat role with joint forces. The Inspector General of the Marine Corps is located at HQMC.

Marine Corps Combat Development Command

The mission of MCCDC, which is headquartered at MCB Quantico, is to assist the DC CD&I in the development and implementation of Marine Corps training and education. The CG, MCCDC is under the command of the CMC and coordinates with the DC CD&I for force development. The office of the commanding general shares general and special staff with DC CD&I. Marines in the command are members of H&S Battalion, MCB Quantico. The command identifies shortfalls in education and training and, in coordination with the DC CD&I, develops integrated solutions to capability gaps.

Part of MCCDC is the Training and Education Command (TECOM). Its mission, as the Marine Corps proponent for MOS individual skill training, is to analyze, design, develop, resource, implement, and evaluate standards-based individual training in order to provide combat-capable Marines and Sailors to the operating forces. The CG, TECOM reports to CG, MCCDC. Training and Education Command consists of a headquarters staff, 27 MSEs, and 68 subordinate training units. It provides entry-level/skill progression training and individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies.

Training and Education Command is located at MCB Quantico as is its major hub of education, the Marine Corps University (MCU). The mission of MCU is to develop, deliver, and evaluate PME and training through resident and nonresident programs to prepare leaders to meet the challenges of the national security

environment. The Expeditionary Warfare School (EWS) and Command and Staff College (CSC) are two such resident programs. Also, the MCU preserves, promotes, and displays the history and heritage of the Marine Corps.

The president, MCU is the chief executive officer of the university. The president exercises oversight of all MCU operations and is responsible to the CMC for the development and implementation of PME policy and programs for the Marine Corps. The president coordinates joint PME requirements with the joint staff and other Services. The president is responsible to the CMC for the history and museum divisions of the Marine Corps. In addition, the president is responsible for the CMC's commanders program, the senior leader development program, and the civilian leader development program. Marine Corps University provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies.

The mission of EWS is to provide career-level PME and training with emphasis on leadership development, amphibious operations, warfighting, tactical decisionmaking, and combined arms operations for MAGTFs across the full range of military operations in order to prepare Marine captains to function as commanders and staff officers at appropriate levels within the Marine Corps operating forces up to and including the MEB. As part of MCU, EWS also provides career-level PME to selected officers from other Services and countries as well as officers from the Marine Corps Reserve.

Expeditionary Warfare School is organized into five subelements: the office of the director and four departments—operations, academics, administration, and support. The director exercises command-similar responsibilities through the MCU leadership chain. The international military student specialist reports to the director and oversees all international military officer student affairs. The operations department reports to the director while planning and managing the day-to-day operations of the school; coordinates, plans, and schedules special events involving EWS; and administers the civilian personnel system for EWS.

Heading the academics department, the chief instructor is accountable to the director and oversees the development and execution of the school's curriculum. To assist the chief instructor are three division heads, who oversee the Warfighting, MAGTF Operations, and Naval Expeditionary Operations divisions. All EWS faculty advisors are accountable to their respective division head and the chief instructor on matters pertaining to curriculum development and its execution. The administration department reports to the deputy director and oversees general administrative matters within their given capabilities that pertain to the EWS faculty, staff, and students. Finally, the support department reports to the deputy director and oversees limited logistic capabilities in support of the school.

Expeditionary Warfare School is located at MCB Quantico. As required, EWS provides individual augmentation from EWS faculty to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies.

The mission of CSC, informed by the study of warfighting, leadership, and the social sciences, is to provide intermediate-level PME for Marine Corps, joint, and multinational field grade officers and interagency professionals. Command and Staff College, as part of MCU, uses accepted standards of graduate-level education that comply with the requirements for joint PME and master's degree accreditation, to prepare students for command and staff duties with a MAGTF and assignments with Service, joint, multinational, and interagency organizations.

Command and Staff College generally is divided into two organizations: Office of the Director and Academic Department. It is furthered subdivided into administrative, courseware development, and conference groups. The director, CSC exercises command-similar responsibilities through the leadership chain starting with the CSC's deputy director, who is also the dean of students. The dean of academics is responsible to the director

and oversees the development and execution of the CSC's courseware. All teaching faculty are accountable to the dean of academics on matters pertaining to courseware development and execution. The Marine Corps CSC is located at MCB Quantico and, as required, provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies.

Staff Judge Advocate to the Commandant of the Marine Corps

The mission of the SJA to the CMC is to act as the senior uniformed legal advisor to the CMC on all matters arising within the Marine Corps and from the CMC's role as a member of the JCS. The SJA to CMC provides legal advice, counsel, and guidance to the CMC and HQMC staff and agencies on any directed matter. Additionally, the SJA to CMC is the command ethics counselor. The SJA to CMC also serves as the director of Judge Advocate Division within HQMC.

Headquarters, Judge Advocate Division includes branches and sections necessary to affect the SJA to CMC's statutory and regulatory authorities in the areas of military justice, operational law, legal assistance, administrative law, victims' legal services, claims, ethics, and legal support administration. The SJA to CMC also supervises the Defense Services Organization and the Victims' Legal Counsel Organization. The office of the SJA to CMC is located at HQMC.

Director, United States Marine Corps Staff

The mission of the Director, United States Marine Corps Staff is to serve as the CMC's executive officer. He directs, supervises, and coordinates HQMC staff activities and performs other duties as specifically directed by the CMC. In the Commandant's absence, the Director, United States Marine Corps Staff also performs the duties of ACMC while the ACMC performs the duties of the CMC. The office of the Director, United States Marine Corps Staff is located at HQMC.

Deputy Commandant for Manpower and Reserve Affairs

The office of the DC for Manpower and Reserve Affairs (M&RA) is located at MCB Quantico, Virginia. The DC M&RA affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks to provide CMC, ACMC, supported HQMC staffs, principals, and other Service commands with the highest levels of service to enhance Marine Corps capabilities, support, and readiness.

The mission of the DC M&RA is to assist the ACMC and the Director, United States Marine Corps Staff in the execution of the human resources development process by planning, directing, coordinating, and managing the following: manpower assignment, planning, programming, and budgeting policies; manpower information systems; military and civilian manpower management and administration; equal opportunity policies, programs, and activities; civilian personnel policy; Marine and family programs; Semper Fit and exchange services; and assignment and distribution of Reserve Component military assets.

The organization also plans, directs, coordinates, and manages the functions of the Wounded Warrior Regiment (WWR). The mission of the WWR is to provide and enable assistance to wounded, ill, and injured Marines; Sailors attached to or in support of Marine units; and their family members as they

return to duty or transition to civilian life. Organized on a functional basis, the WWR provides support for the operating forces regarding all issues concerning the wounded, ill, and injured.

To facilitate mission accomplishment, WWR functional components are organized into sections. Each section provides services and material to support the operations of subordinate or adjacent WWR units and to the operating forces. All military personnel are assigned to H&S Battalion, MCB Quantico, Virginia. The H&S Battalion provides the administration, military training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel.

The regimental headquarters located at Quantico, Virginia, commands the operation of two Wounded Warrior Battalions located at Camp Pendleton, California, and Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, and multiple detachments located around the globe, including at major military treatment facilities. The WWR reports to DC M&RA through the director of Marine and Family Programs Division.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR PLANS, POLICIES, AND OPERATIONS

The mission of the DC for Plans, Policies, and Operations (PP&O) is to perform a dual mission. The DC PP&O serves as the principal staff activity for the development, coordination, proponency, advocacy, and supervision of a wide range of strategies, plans, and policies pertaining to the organization, training, planning, global posture, prepositioning, protection, and operational employment of Marine Corps forces. The DC PP&O directs and supervises implementation and execution of those policies in support of CMC statutory and assigned responsibilities. Additionally, DC PP&O serves as the liaison between the Marine Corps and the joint and combined activities of the JCS, CCDRs, and various allied and other foreign defense agencies.

The office of the DC PP&O is located at HQMC. The DC PP&O affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks in order to provide the CMC, ACMC, supported HQMC staffs, principals, and other Service commands with the highest levels of service to enhance Marine Corps capabilities, support, and readiness.

Marine Corps Information Operations Center

The mission of Marine Corps Information Operations Center is to provide MAGTF commanders and the Marine Corps a responsive and effective full-range information operations planning and military information support operations (MISO) delivery capability by means of deployable support teams and a comprehensive general support information operations reachback capability to integrate information operations into Marine Corps operations. The Marine Corps Information Operations Center is organized to prepare and simultaneously deploy four information operations support teams and two tactical MISO teams. It supports MAGTF commanders and the Marine Corps with a comprehensive information operations reachback capability.

Information operations and MISO support teams deploy in response to supported commander requirements and provide assistance to integrate information operations into MAGTF operations. Information operations and MISO support teams deploy with specialized communications, information operations, and MISO equipment, but rely upon the supported commander for the remaining operational, administrative, and support requirements. Depending upon the deployment location, information operations and MISO support teams may require augmentation by cultural and linguistic experts. The Marine Corps Information Operations Center maintains a general support reachback capability for use by all deployed and garrison units in the Marine Corps.

Marine Corps Embassy Security Group

The mission of Marine Corps Embassy Security Group is to screen, train, assign, and oversee operational readiness, administration, logistical support, and discipline of Marines assigned to provide security to the Department of State (DOS) diplomatic missions. The Marine Corps Embassy Security Group provides suitably screened and trained Marines to perform duties as Marine security guards (MSGs) at designated US diplomatic missions in support of the DOS in the protection of classified material, personnel, and US Government property. Marine Corps Embassy Security Group exercises command, less operational supervision, of Marines assigned to MSG detachments and performs such other tasks and functions as directed by CMC.

The MSGs number approximately 2,163 Marines at 216 posts (also known as detachments), organized into nine regional MSG commands and located in more than 135 countries in 18 time zones, as well as its headquarters at MCB Quantico. Headquarters company, along with MSG School, is composed of approximately 100 Marines providing administrative, logistical, legal, training and education support.

Headquarters, Marine Corps Embassy Security Group is located at MCB Quantico, Virginia. Marine security guard detachments are assigned to US embassies when DOS requests are approved by joint DOS and Marine Corps review.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR AVIATION

The mission of the DC for Aviation is to develop, integrate, and supervise plans, policies, and budgets for all aviation assets and aviation expeditionary enablers (aviation C2, aviation ground support, and UASs) in support of MAGTFs. In support of the CMC and his Title 10 responsibilities as a Service chief, the DC for Aviation serves as his principal advisor on all aviation matters and serves as his principal spokesperson on Marine Corps aviation programs, requirements, and strategy throughout the DON and the DOD. The office of the DC for Aviation is located at HQMC. The DC for Aviation provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies.

The Marine Helicopter Squadron One (HMX-1) has a direct reporting relationship to the DC for Aviation. Its mission is to provide helicopter transportation and contingency support for the President of the United States, Vice President of the United States, and members of the President's cabinet and foreign dignitaries as directed by the Director, White House Military Office. Additionally, HMX-1 provides helicopter support as directed by the CMC as well as planning, execution, and reporting for independent operational test and evaluation (OT&E) of helicopters and related systems for the Commander, OT&E force as directed by CMC/ACMC. Marine Helicopter Squadron One also provides support for CG, MCCDC for student demonstrations/indoctrinations, as requested via CMC/ACMC.

This squadron functions either as an integral unit or as separate detachments. The detachments of the squadron have the capability to conduct site operations and support simultaneous contingencies.

Marine Helicopter Squadron One is located at Marine Corps Air Facility (MCAF) Quantico, Virginia, located at MCB Quantico. The squadron is typically employed in support of the White House Military Office; in addition, independent OT&E of helicopters and related systems are completed for Commander, OT&E Force and CMC.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR INSTALLATIONS AND LOGISTICS

The mission of the DC for Installations and Logistics (I&L) is to act on behalf of the CMC in designated matters of logistic policy and management and to coordinate logistic actions with other agencies. The office of the DC I&L is located at HQMC. The DC I&L affects staff action required to accomplish the assigned mission and tasks in order to provide Service commands with the highest levels of service to enhance Marine Corps capabilities, support, and readiness.

Marine Corps Logistics Command

The mission of Marine Corps Logistics Command (MARCORLOGCOM) is to provide worldwide, integrated logistic/supply chain and distribution management; maintenance management; and strategic prepositioning capability in support of the operating forces and other supported units in order to maximize their readiness and sustainability and to support enterprise and program level total life cycle management. Marine Corps Logistics Command consists of a headquarters group and two MCSs. The headquarters group is located at Marine Corps Logistics Base (MCLB), Albany, Georgia, and MCLB Barstow, California. The two MSCs are Marine Depot Maintenance Command (MDMC) and Blount Island Command (BICmd). Headquarters group consists of a CE with special staff; staff departments providing support for, but not limited to, personnel, administration, training, financial, installations, safety, communications, information technology (IT) and contracting; and an operations directorate with functionally aligned centers that provide support for, but not limited to, supply, inventory management, maintenance, distribution, storage, transportation, acquisition sustainment planning, and execution support.

The subordinate commands and centers bring MARCORLOGCOM's core competencies of supply, maintenance, distribution, and prepositioning to bear across the spectrum of materiel readiness as an operational-level logistic solutions provider for the Marine Corps. Marine Corps Logistics Command is under the command and control of the CMC. The DC I&L provides oversight of MARCORLOGCOM operations.

The MARCORLOGCOM's contribution to materiel readiness comes in a variety of capabilities, functions, and services that integrate and synchronize strategic-level logistic resources to support tactical-level logistic requirements beyond the capacity or capability of the MAGTF. Liaison officers located at HQMC; MARCORSYSCOM; Program Executive Office, Land Systems (PEO LS); and each of the MEFs gather information and intelligence to proactively sense the demand for logistic support. Marine expeditionary force support teams and weapon systems management teams aligned with the operating forces and program managers, respectively, assist in defining support requirements and initiate planning to develop logistic courses of action.

Subordinate commands, centers, and staffs contribute subject matter expertise to the planning effort. They coordinate comprehensive operational-level logistic support from the command's core competencies and enabling capabilities to support course of action development. Operational-level logistic support is executed through a network of MARCORLOGCOM, organic DOD, and commercial suppliers and maintenance distribution and prepositioning support providers. Marine expeditionary force support teams and weapon systems management teams ensure mission success by monitoring the execution of logistic support strategies and solutions.

Blount Island Command executes logistic program management for Marine Corps prepositioning programs. Marine Depot Maintenance Command provides innovative worldwide maintenance repairs and technical services for ground combat, combat support, and developmental projects. When requested,

MARCORLOGCOM establishes logistic support capabilities at the operating forces' garrison bases and stations. As directed, during major contingency operations, MARCORLOGCOM (Forward) is established as a deployable support team with logistic support capabilities in support of the Marine Corps component commander and operating forces in theater. As directed, MARCORLOGCOM provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and the supporting establishment to meet requirements for operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Logistics Command is designated as the Marine Corps Enterprise Ground Equipment Inventory Manager. In this role, MARCORLOGCOM supports acquisition, life-cycle sustainment planning, maintenance planning and execution, inventory rotation, and operational sustainment of Marine Corps weapon systems and equipment. Marine Corps Logistics Command serves as the Marine Corps enterprise-level distribution manager with emphasis on intertheater movement; asset visibility; and the ability to track, trace, and expedite on demand from point of origin to final destination. Marine Corps Logistics Command is responsible for the management of the retrograde of equipment from the theater of operations in support of the reset and reconstitution of Marine Corps materiel readiness. Marine Corps Logistics Command manages the Marine Corps war reserve materiel requirement program and ensures that weapon systems, equipment, and supplies are available to the operating forces to sustain combat operations until the DOD materiel distribution system is able to provide sustained support.

Marine Depot Maintenance Command

The mission of the MDMC is to provide innovative worldwide depot-level maintenance rebuild and repairs, engineering, manufacturing, and other technical services in order to maximize the readiness and sustainability of ground combat and combat support weapon systems and equipment. The MDMC consists of a CE, located at Albany, Georgia, which is under the direct control of CG, MARCORLOGCOM and consists of the commander, deputy commander, and an executive staff. The MDMC also has two production plants, located at Albany, Georgia, and Barstow, California, and plant managers reside at each of them. The deputy commander is the chief advisor to the commander and serves as the integrator for production execution and business operations.

Plant managers execute production in adherence to planned cost, schedule, and performance parameters. Upon MEF-level intermediate maintenance activities request, MDMC provides maintenance support, which includes, but is not limited to, remain behind equipment/left behind equipment, corrosion rehabilitation facility, and administrative storage program. At the request of MARFORRES, MDMC provides technical and maintenance support in preventive maintenance checks and services and limited corrective maintenance on MARFORRES ground weapon systems.

Marine Depot Maintenance Command is also capable of projecting forward to support and augment maintenance activities in theaters of operations. As directed, during major contingency operations, an MDMC deployment branch is established as a deployable support team with maintenance capabilities for rebuilding, modifying, and repairing ground combat and combat support weapon systems and equipment of the Marine Corps component and operating forces in theater. As directed, MDMC provides individual augmentation to the Marine Corps operating forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Blount Island Command

The mission of BICmd is to execute prepositioning programs and provide operational logistic support to Marine Corps and DOD forces in order to enable them to rapidly and successfully conduct and then quickly recover from assigned missions across a range of expeditionary warfare and antiterrorism operations. Blount Island Command is under the OPCON and ADCON of MARCORLOGCOM. Blount Island

Command is located at Marine Corps Support Facility, Blount Island in Jacksonville, Florida, and is responsible for managing the Marine Corps' prepositioning programs, which include the MPF, Marine Corps Prepositioning Program-Norway, and other Marine Corps component prepositioning programs, as directed.

By design, BICmd is a lean logistic organization that contractually outsources to industry logistic services providers for the provision of supplies, storage, and maintenance support to the Marine Corps' prepositioning programs. Blount Island Command is responsible for inventory management, equipment maintenance, and modification and replacement support for MPF and the Marine Corps Prepositioning Program-Norway assets. Blount Island Command manages MPF repair centers (which perform overflow field maintenance on ground equipment) and storage facilities (which house consumable and reparable materials in support of these programs).

In addition to administering the efforts of the contractors who support the prepositioning programs, BICmd routinely task-organizes technical assistance and advisory teams, which are made up of active duty personnel, civilian Marines, and contractors who forward deploy to a theater of operations in direct support of operational MAGTF commanders. The technical assistance and advisory teams provide assistance with MPF or Marine Corps Prepositioning Program-Norway arrival and assembly and regeneration operations, in addition to prepositioning, maintenance, supply, and transportation logistic expertise solutions.

Marine Corps Support Facility, Blount Island also provides a marshalling area and multiple ships' berths to serve as a seaport of embarkation/debarkation in support of CONUS-based Marine forces' deployment to and from contingencies, operations, and exercises.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR COMBAT DEVELOPMENT AND INTEGRATION

The mission of the DC CD&I is to develop future operational concepts and determine how to best organize, train, and equip the Marine Corps of the future. The DC CD&I is a principal staff officer for the CMC. Actions are coordinated with CG, MCCDC to ensure force development is integrated with training and education. The futures directorate assesses the security environment and develops, experiments, and wargames concepts that describe how Marines will execute likely missions in order to inform capability development. The Seabasing Integration Division advises and assists the DC CD&I in identifying, developing, and articulating Marine Corps seabasing, expeditionary, and amphibious warfare ship/connector requirements and related doctrine in order to facilitate MAGTF integration with naval expeditionary and amphibious forces. The Capability Development Directorate analyzes, develops, and integrates capabilities across doctrine, organization, training/education, materiel, leadership/strategic communication, personnel, facilities, and cost through the capabilities-based assessment process. The Joint Capabilities Integration Directorate assists in advising the ACMC on the priorities for joint capabilities. The Analysis Directorate executes and provides oversight for the Marine Corps on all matters pertaining to operations analysis and modeling and simulation.

The office of the DC CD&I is located at MCB Quantico, Virginia. Based on an assessment of the future security environment, DC CD&I develops concepts that describe how Marines will execute likely missions. Concepts provide the basis for experimentation and wargaming to inform capability development. Potential solutions to gaps are developed and assessed across doctrine, organization, training/education, materiel, leadership/strategic communication, personnel, facilities, and cost to ensure suitability. Solutions are integrated and funded for fielding to the operating forces.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

The mission of the DC for Programs and Resources (P&R) is to act as the principal staff agency responsible for developing, defending, and overseeing Marine Corps financial requirements, policies, and programs in order to support the CMC in executing Title 10 responsibilities as a Service chief. The DC P&R serves as the principal advisor to the CMC on all financial matters and serves as CMC's principal spokesperson on Marine Corps program and budget matters throughout the DON and the DOD.

The office of the DC P&R is located at HQMC. The DC P&R affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks in order to provide CMC, ACMC, supported HQMC staffs, principals, and other Service commands with the highest levels of service to enhance Marine Corps capabilities, support, and readiness.

Under the auspices of the DC P&R is the Technology Services Organization. Its mission is to provide development, design, production, and sustainment support of enterprise-level IT systems; particularly, business systems that include, but are not limited to, pay, personnel, budget execution, orders writing, accounting, and installation systems for the Marine Corps. The Technology Services Organization also provides this service to DOD components, Services, and agencies on a reimbursable basis. Located at Indianapolis, Indiana, it is organized across technology types, systems, and customers to best meet day-to-day mission requirements. It establishes clear customer/provider relationships, adjusting as necessary to ensure optimal systems and customer support.

DIRECTOR, COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTERS

The mission of the Director of the Command, Control, Communications, and Computer (C4) Department is to plan, direct, and coordinate all staff activities relating to communications functions. The office of the director is located at HQMC. The department supports the CMC in his role as a member of the JCS. As the chief information officer of the Marine Corps, the Director, C4 is responsible to CMC for the leadership, strategic direction, guidance, and oversight of the Marine Corps enterprise networks to include IT, IT resources, and IT governance and policy. In coordination with DC PP&O and DC CD&I, the Director, C4 advises on operating and defending all Marine Corps networks related to cyberspace. The Director, C4 represents the Marine Corps at Federal, DOD, joint, and DON IT forums.

The command is made up of four divisions: Resources/Operations Division, Strategic Planning Division, Network Plans and Policy Division, and Information Assurance Division. Each division is responsible for its area of expertise and is integrated at the department level. Also, Director, C4 has direct operational control of Company L, Marine Cryptologic Support Battalion and MCNOSC to support mission requirements and tasks.

The mission of MCNOSC is to direct global network operations and defense of the Marine Corps Enterprise Network and provide technical leadership to facilitate seamless information exchange in support of Marine and joint forces operating worldwide. It operates and defends the Marine Corps Enterprise Network and is staffed with active duty Marines, government civilians, and contractor personnel. It has been organized into the offices of the commander, personnel and administration, intelligence, operations and defense, fiscal and

logistics, plans and engineering, and network and telecommunications support. Located at MCB Quantico, MCNOSC operates and defends the Marine Corps Enterprise Network and supports global operating forces with deployed support teams.

DIRECTOR OF INTELLIGENCE

The mission of the Marine Corps Director of Intelligence Department is to oversee policy, plans, programming, budgets, and staff supervision of intelligence and supporting activities within the Marine Corps. The Director of Intelligence supports the CMC in his role as a member of the JCS and represents the Service in joint, DOD, and intelligence community matters. The Intelligence Department has Service staff responsibility for geospatial intelligence, SIGINT, electronic warfare, human intelligence, measurement and signature intelligence, and counterintelligence. It develops and implements the synchronized strategy for the Marine Corps intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance enterprise. The Intelligence Department is made up of the following four divisions, which are responsible for their areas of expertise:

- Joint Matters and Administrative Division.
- Intelligence Operations Division.
- Intelligence Plans and Policy Division.
- Intelligence Resources and Budget Division.

Located at HQMC, the Director of Intelligence is the Service cryptologic component chief and exercises OPCON over MCSB.

The Director of Intelligence also supervises the operation of the Marine Corps Intelligence Activity (MCIA). The mission of MCIA is to provide intelligence forecasts and analysis in support of Marine Corps planning and decisionmaking, doctrine and force structure development, systems and equipment acquisition, wargaming, and training and education. The MCIA supports Marine Corps operating forces, DOD, the intelligence community, and allied partners by providing comprehensive intelligence for expeditionary mission sets. The MCIA facilitates the efforts of the Marine Corps intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance enterprise through coordinated planning, guidance, and IT.

Due to the nature of its mission, MCIA is organized as both a Service intelligence production center and the focal point of coordination for production by the entire Marine Corps intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance enterprise. The MCIA supports current and future operations of the operating forces across the planning process and provides strategic forecasts upon which Marine Corps doctrine, organization, training/education, materiel, leadership/strategic communication, personnel, facilities, and cost planning is based. It also provides operational intelligence with which the operating forces develop training, exercises, plans, and, when necessary, surge and reachback capabilities to augment and support engaged forces on a tactical level.

The MCIA is broadly organized on a functional basis. The Operations Directorate is organized and focused to plan and coordinate MCIA's efforts with those of the Marine Corps intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance enterprise. The P&A company is organized to provide strategic estimates to Marine Corps Service leadership and to be responsive to the needs of the Marine components of the GCCs and deployed Marine forces around the globe. The Mission Support Directorate is organized in divisions to provide all of the staff functions required for MCIA to carry out these missions.

Administration for military personnel is conducted by H&S Battalion, MCB Quantico or H&S Battalion, Marine Corps National Capital Region (NCR) Command, Henderson Hall, HQMC. The H&S battalions maintain basic ADCON of their respective Marines, providing required annual military training, morale and welfare, career planning, and other required administrative services. The commanding officer, MCIA maintains OPCON as well as discipline of assigned military personnel.

The MCIA provides intelligence forecasts that identify potential future battlespaces, opportunities, and technologies that are likely to impact upon future Marine Corps operations. These forecasts and follow-on analytic support inform the MSC and the supporting establishment in developing doctrine, organization, training/education, materiel, leadership/strategic communication, personnel, facilities, and cost requirements and serve to shape the future of the operating forces.

As trends become more evident and indicative, MCIA refines its forecasts into a mid-range threat assessment that identifies countries, regions, and transnational threats of concern. This establishes a priority for focused and deliberate collection and production with the intent of providing information and understanding to the operating force before a crisis emerges, conflict occurs, or an opportunity presents itself.

The MCIA then coordinates and deconflicts intelligence activities throughout the Marine Corps' intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance enterprise and DOD; intelligence community; and allied partners to develop intelligence packages for those regions where operating forces are likely to become engaged and those missions likely to be executed. As a crisis precipitates or an opportunity emerges, MCIA carries out deliberate production to satisfy priority intelligence requirements and resolve intelligence gaps in support of operating forces.

During a crisis, MCIA provides surge and reachback support to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies. Before, during, and after an engagement, MCIA serves as the primary exposure point for all products to the intelligence community by net-centric means. It is the data repository for all finished intelligence, managing capabilities for moving intelligence data to the fixed site and between the fixed site and intelligence community and DOD repositories as required.

The MCSB is also part of MCIA. The mission of the MCSB is to train, employ, and deploy Marines to conduct SIGINT, information assurance, and national tactical integration activities satisfying NSA/CSS, MAGTF, and joint force requirements while under the OPCON of the NSA/CSS heads via staff cognizance of the Director of Intelligence as the Marine Corps Service component command chief. The MCSB consists of a headquarters, located at Fort Meade, Maryland, and several operational companies, which are geographically dispersed around the world to support NSA/CSS sites.

The MCSB is the supporting establishment's central SIGINT unit employed by the NSA/CSS heads to directed missions and stations. On order, Marines are individually deployed to support NSA/CSS and joint force intelligence requirements. The Marine Cryptologic Support Element serves as the Marine Corps' national tactical integration SIGINT analytic gateway to both the NSA/CSS and Marine Corps SIGINT enterprise.

DIRECTOR, OFFICE OF MARINE CORPS COMMUNICATION

The mission of the Director, Office of Marine Corps Communication is to plan, coordinate, and implement communication strategies designed to build understanding, credibility, trust, and mutually beneficial relationships with domestic and foreign publics on whom the Marine Corps' success or failure ultimately

depends. It develops and conducts community, media, and digital engagement programs and represents the Marine Corps within the entertainment and publishing industries. It manages doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, and facilities issues that affect Marine Corps communication and controls the trademark and licensing activities for the Marine Corps. It maintains the occupational sponsorship for combat camera and exercises OPCON of the Marine Corps Band.

The Director, Office of Marine Corps Communication provides command and control of Service-level communication activities and functions for the CMC. The Office of Marine Corps Communication is organized into eight branches, each providing services for the force. All military personnel are assigned to H&S Battalion, Henderson Hall, Washington, DC. The H&S Battalion provides the administration, military training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel.

The Director, Office of Marine Corps Communication affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned missions and tasks in order to provide the operating forces and other supported commands with the highest levels of service to enhance and synchronize Marine Corps communication activities throughout the force. The Director, Office of Marine Corps Communication will provide individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and the supporting establishment to meet operational and supporting element contingencies.

DIRECTOR, SAFETY DIVISION

The mission of the Director, Safety Division is to enhance the Marine Corps' consistent posture of combat readiness by aligning doctrine and policy with risk management principles in order to foster a climate and culture of force preservation. The ACMC is the designated agency safety and health official for the Marine Corps, as reported to the Department of Labor. The director of safety is the senior advisor to the CMC and ACMC for all safety matters and reports directly to the ACMC.

The Director, Safety Division is located at HQMC. The Marine Corps Safety Program applies to military-unique equipment, systems, operations, or workplaces, in whole or in part, as they apply to warrior preservation and mission accomplishment. When application of Federal safety standards is not possible or when no regulatory standard exists for such military application, the Marine Corps will develop and publish special military standards, rules, or regulations prescribing appropriate safety and occupational health measures.

SUPPORTING ACTIVITIES REPORTING DIRECTLY TO COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

Supporting activities report directly to the CMC or the ACMC with the exception of funding for MARCORSYSCOM, which reports directly to Assistant SECNAV, Research, Development, and Acquisition. The supporting activities include—

- MCRC.
- Marine Barracks Washington DC.

- MARCORSYSCOM.
- Other activities that do not fall within the scope of the types of Marine Corps organizations of the supporting establishment and that are not part of the Marine Corps operating forces.

Marine Corps Recruiting Command

The mission of MCRC, which is accountable to the CMC, is the procurement of qualified individuals, in sufficient numbers to meet the established personnel strength levels, officer and enlisted, of the Marine Corps and MARFORRES. The MCRC divides CONUS into two regions: the eastern recruiting region and the western recruiting region—the former covering districts east of the Mississippi River and the latter covering districts west of the Mississippi. The two regions are divided into three districts each, each district comprising several states. The districts are subdivided into recruiting stations located in large metropolitan areas, with smaller recruiting substations covering smaller cities and rural areas.

The MCRC headquarters is located at MCB Quantico, Virginia. The MCRC has approximately 3,000 recruiters operating out of 48 recruiting stations, 574 recruiting substations, and 71 officer selection sites across CONUS, Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and Guam.

Marine Barracks Washington DC

The mission of Marine Barracks Washington DC is to provide ceremonial and special security task forces as directed and to maintain ready for deployment forces as a White House emergency plan augmentation force for contingency missions. Marine Barracks Washington DC also provides a security company at the naval support facility for security and protection of the President, first family, and guests to ensure the continuous security of government and private property and the preservation of order. Marine Barracks Washington DC provides music and performs other functions as directed by the President.

Located at Arlington, Virginia, Marine Barracks Washington DC is composed of an H&S company, two rifle companies, a security company, and the Marine Corps Band. In a tactical field environment, the barracks is capable of providing a CE and security enforcement for the President.

Marine Corps Systems Command

The mission of MARCORSYSCOM is to serve as the DON systems command for Marine Corps ground weapon and IT system programs in order to equip and sustain Marine forces with full-spectrum, current, and future expeditionary and crisis response capabilities. Specifically, it serves as the host systems command for Marine Corps expeditionary ground weapon and IT system programs and executes statutory and regulatory authorities in support of the Navy acquisition executive and CMC.

Located at MCB Quantico, MARCORSYSCOM is organized to continuously fulfill its mission, during war and peace, in support of Marine Corps operating forces and the supporting establishment. By executing the mission and tasks, MARCORSYSCOM comprises a key enabling arm of the Marine Corps' Title 10 equipping function. Marine Corps Systems Command responds with required resources to acquire and sustain all ground weapon and IT systems to support Marine forces across the six major warfighting functions. The command maintains a full time operations cell, which is directly responsive to Marine Corps operations, with the capability to support Marine forces in multiple theaters, as well as providing individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies.

Program Executive Office, Land Systems

The mission of the PEO LS is to act for and exercise the authority of the Assistant SECNAV, Research, Development, and Acquisitions to directly supervise management of assigned programs, maintaining

oversight of cost, schedule, and performance. The PEO LS adheres to processes, procedures, and technical authorities established by MARCORSYSCOM, but also has the authority to deviate from them in the exercise of sound business and technical judgment.

The PEO LS is responsible for the program management oversight of programs assigned to its portfolio by the Assistant SECNAV, Research, Development, and Acquisitions. The PEO LS is supported by MARCORSYSCOM for all infrastructure and personnel requirements as agreed to in a memorandum of agreement between the two organizations. This support relationship is modeled on a well-established supported/supporting paradigm proven successful by many other systems commands and PEO LS in the DON. Marine Corps Systems Command provides support in the following areas: facilities and maintenance, financial management and comptroller services, and civilian workforce management and personnel staffing through a competency aligned system.

All military personnel are assigned to H&S Battalion, MCB Quantico. The battalion provides the administration, military training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel. Located at MCB Quantico, the PEO LS provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and the supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Tactical Systems Support Activity

The mission of Marine Corps Tactical Systems Support Activity (MCTSSA) is to provide engineering, test and evaluation, and deployed technical support for Marine Corps and joint Service communications systems throughout all acquisition life-cycle phases. The headquarters consists of all staff functions necessary to command, administrate, and operate the activity. These functions include the command group (commanding officer, sergeant major, executive officer, and technical director), administration, legal, security, operations, logistics, and supply. The functional sections of MCTSSA are the Program Engineering Support Group, Technical Infrastructure and Services Group, the Test and Certification Group, the Resources Group, and the Operating Forces Support Group. The missions of these sections are as follows:

- Program Engineering Support Group provides engineering and technical support to MARCORSYSCOM and PEO LS to develop, acquire, modify, and sustain communications systems.
- Technical Infrastructure and Services Group provides communications system test and integration support in the form of maintenance, configuration management, lab environment, network management, and collaboration management. It operates and maintains test and engineering labs and ensures an accurate representation of current MAGTF communications systems and network architecture. It provides the Marine Corps with a unique capability to test and assess new and existing communications systems in a controlled, repeatable, and reconfigurable environment.
- Test and Certification Group provides a diverse range of test and evaluation support that encompasses systems engineering and integrated test and evaluation across all acquisition lifecycle phases. The MCTSSA is on the leading edge of system of systems testing and plays a vital part in the certification of system of systems capabilities. The Test and Certification Group provides the subject matter expertise in leading and representing the Marine Corps in joint standards interoperability certification.
- Resources Group provides support for financial services, civilian personnel recruitment and retention services, and contracting officer representative oversight for the command.
- Operating Forces Support Group provides continuous, distributed technical support, troubleshooting, and problem resolution for Marine Corps and joint Service communications systems. It provides a communications systems support center and deployed technical support training, assisting Marines with Marine Corps and joint Service communications systems at the point of need.

The MCTSSA supports MARCORSYSCOM and PEO LS through the following primary functions:

- *Engineering*. Performs engineering activities in support of Marine Corps and joint service program offices throughout all acquisition lifecycle phases.
- *Integrated test and evaluation*. Performs developmental and integrated test and evaluation, supports OT&E activities for Marine Corps and joint Service communications systems, and provides MARCORSYSCOM and PEO LS with an objective, disciplined, and rigorous test and evaluation venue.
- *Standards and interoperability.* Serves as the Marine Corps lead within DOD and North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) forums for tactical data link information exchange standards and interoperability.
- *Technical support to the operating forces*. Deploys personnel to CONUS and OCONUS to provide technical communications systems support to Marine Corps joint Service operating forces for training, exercises, and contingency operations. It provides a communications systems support center for responsive reachback support to the operating forces and a communications systems performance and sustainment feedback loop to MARCORSYSCOM and PEO LS program offices.

CHAPTER 15
INSTALLATIONS

MARINE CORPS INSTALLATIONS COMMAND

The mission of Marine Corps Installations Command (MCICOM) is to exercise command and control of regional installation commands, establish policy, exercise oversight, and prioritize resources to optimize installation support to the operating forces and tenant commands, Marines, and family members. It is the single authority for all Marine Corps installation matters.

The MCICOM is the command and staff echelon responsible for providing policy, oversight, and support to all Marine Corps installations. It contributes to the Marine Corps operating forces' readiness by providing training support, mobilization and deployment support, facilities, housing, legal services, and other installation services. The MCICOM installations also support TECOM, other US Services, allied forces, DOD and Federal agencies, various other tenant organizations, and Service family members who reside at installations. It provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies. The MCICOM structure is displayed in figure 15-1 on page 15-2.

Marine Corps Installations Command installations are critical national defense assets that are the force projection platforms supporting the basing, training, sustainment, mobilization, deployment, embarkation, redeployment, reconstitution, and force protection of the operating forces. The primary supported commands are the MEFs.

Under the oversight and policy guidance of MCICOM and the regional Marine Corps installations (MCIs), MCICOM provides a wide array of physical infrastructure and installation services to support the readiness and mission accomplishment of Marine Corps operating forces and other tenant organizations. The Commander, MCICOM exercises command via four subordinate regional MCIs commands:

- Marine Corps Installations East (MCIEAST).
- Marine Corps Installations Pacific (MCIPAC).
- Marine Corps Installations West (MCIWEST).
- Marine Corps Installations National Capital Region (MCINCR).

MARINE CORPS INSTALLATIONS EAST/MARINE CORPS BASE CAMP LEJEUNE

The mission of MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, is to command and control assigned MCI to support the operating forces, tenant commands, military personnel, and families. Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune operates a training base that promotes the combat readiness of the operating forces and the missions of other tenant commands by providing training venues, facilities, services, and support to be responsive to the needs of Marines, Sailors, and their families.

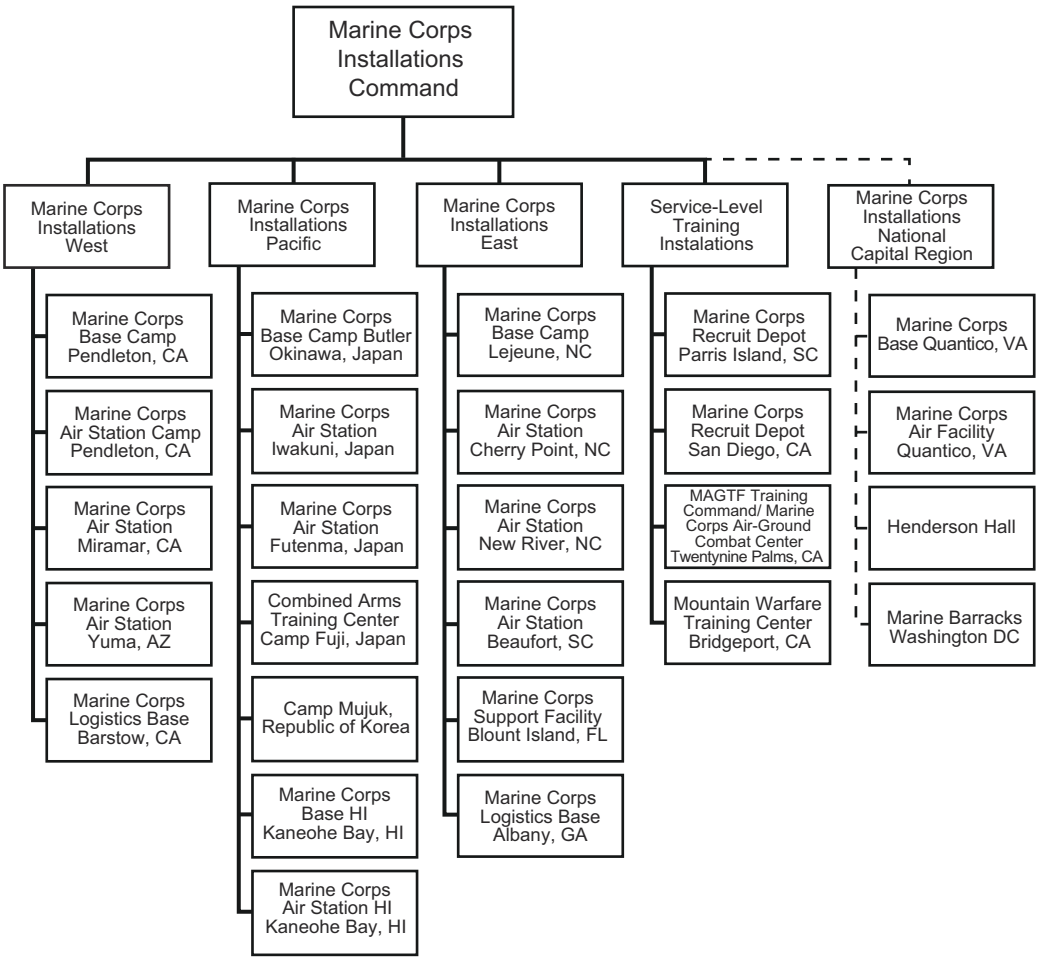


Figure 15-1. Organization of Marine Corps Installations Command.

Marine Corps Installations East is a regional MCI command under the command of the Commander, MCICOM. The CG, MCIEAST serves as both the regional MCI commander and the commander of MCB Camp Lejeune and is supported by a single staff. The CG, MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune will provide installation support for the operating forces, tenants, and other services and agencies located at MCIEAST installations. The CG, MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune commands MCB Camp Lejeune, MCAS Cherry Point, MCAS New River, MCAS Beaufort, MCAF Quantico, Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island, and MCLB Albany.

Marine Corps Installations East/MCB Camp Lejeune headquarters consists of a staff of 9 divisions and 11 special staff sections necessary to function as a regional installation command and installation headquarters under MCICOM. Marine Corps Installations East provides installation-related support to Marine Corps Recruit Depot (MCRD) Parris Island, South Carolina, a subordinate command of TECOM. The MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune structure is displayed in figure 15-1.

Headquartered at MCB Camp Lejeune, MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune primary supported command is II MEF. As a regional MCI command, MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune conducts the command and staff actions required to accomplish its assigned mission to provide Marine Corps operating forces and other tenant organizations the highest possible level of installation services and support to help maintain the

Marine Corps' warfighting readiness. Marine Corps Installations East provides a wide array of physical infrastructure and installation services to support the readiness of Marine Corps operating forces and other tenant organizations.

Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune

The mission of MCB Camp Lejeune, located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, is to operate a training base that promotes the combat readiness of the operating forces and the missions of other tenant commands by providing the required training venues, facilities, services, and support in order to be responsive to the needs of Marines, Sailors, and their families. Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune is organized into standard, directorate-level staffs and is structured to operate the C2 element of a MCB.

Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point

The mission of MCAS Cherry Point, located at Havelock, North Carolina, is to provide quality facilities, ranges, aviation support, and services to promote the readiness, sustainment, and quality of life for operating forces, tenant commands, other activities, and the individuals directly associated with the activities of MCAS Cherry Point. A nondeploying supporting establishment organization, MCAS Cherry Point is organized into standard, directorate-level staffs and is structured to operate the C2 element of an MCAS.

Marine Corps Air Station New River

The mission of MCAS New River, located at Jacksonville, North Carolina, is to support and enhance the combat readiness of the Marine Corps ACE and DOD units by providing airfield services and support, facilities, force protection, and related services, while providing a wide variety of quality of life services, (e.g., housing, public safety, family services, off-duty education, recreation) for the use of those forces, units, and family members. Marine Corps Air Station New River provides essential support services to all units and personnel located at the station as well as individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingency requirements.

Marine Corps Air Station Beaufort

The mission of MCAS Beaufort, located at Beaufort, South Carolina, is to conduct continuous supporting establishment operations in support of 2d MAW, attached II MEF units, and MCRD Parris Island/Eastern Recruiting Region in order to set the conditions for the enduring success of supported commands and their missions. Marine Corps Air Station Beaufort is a supporting command in direct support of MAG-31 and the other II MEF units located at MCAS Beaufort for installation services. The air station is also in direct support of MCRD Parris Island/Eastern Recruiting Region for law enforcement, security, and Marine Corps Community Services. It contributes to the operating forces' readiness by providing training support, mobilization and deployment support, facilities, housing, and other installation services. The commanding officer, MCAS Beaufort exercises command via his organic staff and his subordinate command. All military personnel are assigned to the MCAS headquarters.

Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island

The mission of Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island, located at Jacksonville, Florida, is to plan, coordinate, and execute facility maintenance, construction, environmental management, safety, and physical security efforts in support of BICmd's logistic mission of managing/executing the maritime prepositioning program. Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island reports to the CG, MCIEAST. Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island is by design a lean, economy of force installation organization that largely outsources contractually to commercial services providers to affect facilities, safety, environmental, and mission assurance tasks in support of its tenants.

Marine Corps Logistics Base Albany

The mission of MCLB Albany, located at Albany, Georgia, is to provide facilities, infrastructure, and a range of tailored installation support services that enables the accomplishment of all assigned missions in support of the warfighter while enhancing their quality of life. The activity is under the OPCON of the CG, MCIEAST.

Marine Corps Logistics Base Albany provides direct installation support to base tenants, including MARCORLOGCOM, Maintenance Center Albany, Defense Logistics Agency Distribution Depot Albany, Defense Logistics Agency Materiel Control Center, and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD) foreign humanitarian assistance program. It provides supporting establishment capabilities to meet operational contingencies. Marine Corps Logistics Base Albany provides a platform for the intermediate staging and distribution of operational and tactical Marine Corps equipment for the operating forces.

MARINE CORPS INSTALLATIONS WEST/MARINE CORPS BASE CAMP PENDLETON

The mission of MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton, located at Camp Pendleton, California, is to command and control assigned Marine Corps installations in order to support the operating forces, tenant commands, military personnel, and families. Marine Corps Installations West/MCB Camp Pendleton is a regional MCI command under the command of the Commander, MCICOM. The CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton serves as both the regional MCI commander and the commander of MCB Camp Pendleton and is supported by a single staff.

The CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton provides installation support for the operating forces, tenants, other Services and agencies located at MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton installations. The CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton consists of MCB Camp Pendleton, MCAS Camp Pendleton, MCAS Miramar, MCAS Yuma, and MCLB Barstow. Marine Corps Installations West/MCB Camp Pendleton consists of a staff of 7 divisions and 10 special staff sections necessary to function as a regional installation command and installation headquarters. Marine Corps Installations West provide installation-related support to MCRD San Diego, a subordinate command of TECOM. The MCIWEST structure is displayed in figure 15-1 on page 15-2.

Marine Corps Installations West/MCB Camp Pendleton installations are critical national defense assets that are the force projection platforms supporting the training, sustainment, mobilization, deployment, embarkation, redeployment, reconstitution, and force protection of the operating forces. The MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton primary supported command is I MEF. As a regional MCI command, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton conducts the command and staff actions required to accomplish its assigned mission to provide Marine Corps operating forces and other tenant organizations the highest possible level of installation services and support to help maintain the Marine Corps warfighting readiness. Marine Corps Installations West/MCB Camp Pendleton provides a wide array of physical infrastructure and installation services to support the readiness of Marine Corps operating forces and other tenant organizations.

Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton

The mission of MCB Camp Pendleton, located at Camp Pendleton, California, is to operate a training base that promotes the combat readiness of the operating forces and the missions of other tenant commands by providing training venues, facilities, services, and support in order to be responsive to the needs of Marines, Sailors, and their families. The CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton serves as both the regional MCI commander and the commander of MCB Camp Pendleton and is supported by a single staff. Marine

Corps Installations West/MCB Camp Pendleton provides a wide array of physical infrastructure and installation services to support the readiness of Marine Corps operating forces and other tenant organizations.

Marine Corps Air Station Camp Pendleton

The mission of MCAS Camp Pendleton, located at Camp Pendleton, California, maintains air station facilities and property, provides security and other services, and operates the airfield in support of I MEF and other forces training/preparing for combat in order to deter, prevent, and defeat threats and aggression aimed at the United States. The MCAS Camp Pendleton commanding officer is under the operational command and control of the CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton. All Marine Corps personnel assigned to MCAS Camp Pendleton are under OPCON of the commanding officer, MCAS Camp Pendleton.

Marine Corps Air Station Miramar

The mission of MCAS Miramar, located at Miramar, California, is to maintain and operate facilities and provide services, material support, and training venues that promote the combat readiness of and support the missions of the 3d MAW and other tenant organizations. Headquarters, MCAS Miramar is organized around standard department-level staffs and is structured to operate as the C2 element for the air station. Marine Corps Air Station Miramar provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Air Station Yuma

The mission of MCAS Yuma, located at Yuma, Arizona, is to provide aviation ranges, support facilities, and services that enable its tenants, other Marine Corps commands, and visiting military and interagency forces to enhance their mission capability and combat readiness. Headquarters, MCAS Yuma is organized around standard, department-level staffs and is structured to operate as the C2 element for the air station. Marine Corps Air Station Yuma provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Logistics Base Barstow

The mission of MCLB Barstow, located at Barstow, California, is to provide infrastructure, responsive services, and support to Marine Corps forces, tenant activities, and other customers. Marine Corps Logistics Base Barstow is under OPCON of the CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton. Marine Corps Logistics Base Barstow provides direct support to the MEF through supply and storage capability and individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies. Marine Corps Logistics Base Barstow provides opportunities to train forces in a desert climate as an inland staging area as well as a platform for the intermediate staging of troops and equipment for operational and tactical training, enabling support surge mobilization and other contingency operations.

Marine Corps Installations Pacific/Marine Corps Base Camp Butler

The mission of MCIPAC/MCB Camp Smedley D. Butler (commonly referred to as MCB Camp Butler) is to implement policies; develop regional strategies and plans; prioritize resources; and provide services, direction, and oversight through assigned Marine Corps commands to support the operating forces, tenant commands, and activities. Marine Corps Installations Pacific/MCB Camp Butler is the command and staff echelon responsible for the oversight and support of MCB Camp Butler, MCAS Iwakuni, MCAS Futenma, Combined Arms Training Center at Camp Fuji, Camp Mujuk, MCB Hawaii, and MCAS Kaneohe Bay.

The CG, MCIPAC/MCB Camp Butler will provide installation support for the operating forces, other Services and agencies, and tenants in MCIPAC Active Component installations. Marine Corps Installations Pacific/MCB Camp Butler headquarters consists of 9 divisions and 11 special staff sections necessary to function as a regional command for MCICOM and support MCB Camp Butler's provision of installation services. The MCIPAC/MCB Camp Butler structure is displayed in figure 15-1 on page 15-2.

Marine Corps Installations Pacific/MCB Camp Butler is located at Okinawa, Japan. It affects staff action required to accomplish the mission and tasks to provide the operating forces (e.g., III MEF) and other tenants with the highest levels of service through its installations and to enhance expeditionary training capabilities, support, and readiness. Marine Corps Installations Pacific/MCB Camp Butler will provide individual augmentation as directed by higher headquarters to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Base Camp Butler

The mission of MCB Camp Butler, located at Okinawa, Japan, is to support the current and future combat readiness of III MEF's forward-based forces, while in garrison or deployed, by providing training support, mobilization and deployment support, and installation services. Additionally, MCB Camp Butler provides services and support to other commands, Service members, and all family members.

Marine Corps Base Camp Butler is the command and staff echelon, both directly and indirectly, responsible for the support of 11 camps and stations located at Okinawa and mainland Japan. The CG, MCB Camp Butler exercises command of Camp Kinser, Camp Foster, Camp Lester, Camp Courtney, Camp McTureous, Camp Hansen, Camp Schwab, and Camp Gonsalves, as well as coordinating support for MCAS Futenma (Okinawa), MCAS Iwakuni (mainland Japan), and Camp Fuji (mainland Japan).

Marine Corps Base Camp Butler provides support for the operating forces; TECOM; Japanese Self Defense Forces; other US Services, agencies, tenants; and all family members at designated Marine Corps camps and stations, excluding housing services, which are provided by the US Air Force. Marine Corps Base Camp Butler is organized on a functional basis. To facilitate mission accomplishment, functional components are organized into 10 divisions. Each division maintains and operates facilities or provides services and material to support the operations of subordinate or adjacent camps and stations, tenant commands, and III MEF. All military personnel are assigned to H&S Battalion, MCB Camp Butler. The H&S Battalion provides the administration, military training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel.

Marine Corps Base Camp Butler affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks in order to provide the operating forces and other supported commands with the highest level of service to enhance expeditionary training capabilities, support, and readiness. Marine Corps Base Camp Butler will provide a capability to train, sustain, deploy, and redeploy forces rapidly and efficiently through readiness, robust lines of communication, reachback, access to subordinate and adjacent camps and stations (including aerial/sea ports of embarkation), and sustainment to enable force projection.

Marine Corps Base Camp Butler facilitates antiterrorism and force protection coordination for all US facilities on Okinawa and enables coordination with all US facilities throughout Japan, the Japanese Self Defense Forces, Okinawa Prefectural Police, Okinawa Prefectural Government, United States Forces Japan, and all other US Armed Forces. Marine Corps Base Camp Butler has specific responsibilities in support of operational, supporting, and contingency plans throughout USPACOM. Through the development and integration of these plans, MCB Camp Butler is instrumental in antiterrorism/force protection, theater ballistic missile early warning, noncombatant evacuation operations, transload operations, and plans and exercises for regional natural disasters and destructive weather. Marine Corps Base Camp Butler will provide individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and the supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Air Station Iwakuni

The mission of MCAS Iwakuni, located at Iwakuni, Japan, is to maintain a mission-ready air station capable of continuous base operating support for tenant organizations and follow-on US and allied forces during combat or contingency operations in the western Pacific theater of operations to include III MEF and MARFORPAC. Headquarters, MCAS Iwakuni is organized around standard, department-level staffs, is structured to operate as the C2 element of a MCAS, is a forward deployed yet nondeployable supporting establishment command, provides individual augmentation to all MEF, and is prepared to meet exercises and operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Air Station Futenma

The mission of MCAS Futenma, located at Okinawa, Japan, is to maintain and operate facilities and provide services and material in support of III MEF aviation warfighting capability and requirements. Marine Corps Air Station Futenma is organized on a functional basis. To facilitate mission accomplishment, functional components are organized by department, which maintain/operate facilities or provide services/ material to support the operations of tenant commands.

Marine Corps Air Station Futenma has specific responsibilities in support of operational and contingency plans throughout USPACOM. The station provides a capability to deploy and redeploy forces rapidly and efficiently through access to an aerial port of embarkation, robust lines of communication, reachback, and sustainment to enable force projection. The station provides tenant sustainment and maintenance with facilities and services that are flexible, safe, and responsive to meet training, mobilization, force protection, and surge requirements. The station also provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Combined Arms Training Center, Camp Fuji

The mission of Combined Arms Training Center, Camp Fuji, Japan, is to provide garrison facilities and appropriate administration, communications, and logistical and maintenance activity support for operational US Forces deployed to Camp Fuji. This support includes scheduling, coordinating, and overseeing the use of training ranges and maneuver areas located in the Fuji maneuver area. This support also includes issuing, recovering, and maintaining prepositioned tactical transport, ordnance vehicles and/or ordnance end items, and providing movement support for III MEF units between Camp Fuji and points of embarkation/debarkation locations on the Kanto Plain.

The Combined Arms Training Center, Camp Fuji is organized along traditional supporting establishment staff lines and contains an H&S company. It is an installation of the Marine Corps and the Japan Ground Self Defense Force located near the town of Gotemba in the Shizuoka Prefecture of Japan, at the base of Mount Fuji. Camp Fuji is one of several camps of the MCB Camp Butler complex.

Camp Mujuk, Republic of Korea

The mission of Camp Mujuk is to provide facilities, facilities maintenance, life support, and training coordination for visiting Marine Corps units on a continual basis to facilitate combined training with ROK military units during peacetime. Camp Mujuk is prepared to provide infrastructure and life support to enable noncombatant evacuation operations, foreign humanitarian assistance and disaster relief operations, and facilitate the destruction of the enemy by tenant units during wartime.

Camp Mujuk is designed to be a peacetime location for visiting units to exercise expeditionary capabilities while training in conjunction with host-nation forces. During wartime, the camp has the capability to support operational units with basic facilities and life support requirements.

Camp Mujuk is adjacent to the 1st ROK Marine Division base, which also houses an airfield sufficient for tactical FW and RW operations. Camp Mujuk contains 84 acres on which permanent and expeditionary facilities are available and capable of supporting 2,000 personnel during contingency operations. Two mess halls are on the base—one for permanent party personnel and the other to serve as an expeditionary facility to feed exercise personnel.

Camp Mujuk is located in the city of Ocheon-Up, Pohang, ROK. It affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks in order to provide the operating forces and other supported commands with the highest levels of service to enhance expeditionary training capabilities, support, readiness, and combat effectiveness. Camp Mujuk provides a capability to train, sustain, deploy, and redeploy forces rapidly and efficiently through readiness, lines of communication, reachback, access to aerial/sea ports of embarkation and debarkation, and sustainment to enable force projection. Camp Mujuk contributes to the defense of the ROK through deterrence and helps maintain a robust security alliance.

Marine Corps Base Hawaii

The mission of MCB Hawaii, located at Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii, is to provide facilities, programs, and services in direct support of units, individuals, and families to enhance and sustain combat readiness for all operating forces and tenant organizations located at MCB Hawaii. Marine Corps Base Hawaii consists of a staff of various directorates and special staff needed to provide and maintain support facilities and services necessary to sustain air operations and training for the air and ground combat forces within the III MEF units of the operating forces, other Marine Corps units, and US Navy tenants.

Marine Corps Base Hawaii provides and maintains key operations, training, and support facilities and services essential for the readiness and global projection of ground combat forces and aviation units, as well as the well-being, morale, and safety of military personnel, their families, and the civilian workforce. It provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay

The mission of MCAS Kaneohe Bay, also located at Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii, is to maintain and operate airfield facilities of MCB Hawaii in support of the readiness and global projection of operating forces and to provide operational support airlift to MARFORPAC and other DOD agencies as directed. Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay is comprised of a CE, which is responsible for unique subordinate departments required to operate and manage the air station's airfield operations and provide air station facilities and services necessary to support training for aviation and ground units. Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay is also responsible for the operations, maintenance, and administration of one C-20G Gulfstream IV operational support airlift asset. Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay is a subordinate unit under the commanding officer, MCB Hawaii and relies on support from the base to accomplish its mission. Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay is a nondeployable unit and has no organic intelligence, communication, future planning, public affairs, or MWSS capabilities.

Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay is a forward deployed, yet nondeployable, supporting establishment. Marine Corps Base Hawaii provides additional logistic support as needed, including facilities maintenance and runway, taxiway, and flight-line support and repair. Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies and warfighting needs.

MARINE CORPS INSTALLATIONS NATIONAL CAPITAL REGION

The mission of MCINCR is to act as the Marine Corps representative to Joint Forces Headquarters NCR and coordinate Marine Corps support of joint events in the NCR. Marine Corps Installations NCR consists of MCB Quantico and provides installation support, management, and legal oversight to MCB Quantico, MCAF Quantico, Henderson Hall, and Marine Barracks Washington DC. Marine Corps Installations NCR exercises general courts-martial convening authority over personnel assigned to the NCR with the exception of those assigned to MCCDC and its subordinates.

The Commander, MCICOM is designated as the CG, MCINCR and provides the following joint responsibilities:

- Provide liaison and planning support to Joint Forces Headquarters NCR for NCR emergency plans.
- Provide support in the NCR to national special security events to include coordination, planning, and execution for Marine Corps support to State funerals, Presidential inaugurations, and other emergent requirements in the NCR.
- Be prepared to provide Marine component headquarters element to JTF NCR when activated.
- Be prepared to be designated as Marine forces component commander to Joint Forces Headquarters NCR when activated.
- Provide administrative oversight as required to H&S Battalion, HQMC, Henderson Hall, and Marine Barracks Washington DC.
- Assume other roles and responsibilities previously assigned to MCINCR.

The MCINCR, subordinate to MCICOM, has Title 10 Service responsibilities relative to supporting establishment entities in the NCR.

MARINE CORPS BASE QUANTICO

The mission of MCB Quantico is to enhance readiness by providing operational and training support, infrastructure, and community services that are responsive to tenant command and activity requirements and the needs of its military members, families, and civilians. Marine Corps Base Quantico is responsible for all staff functional support for the execution of the overall mission, including, but not limited to, the provision of personnel administration, facilities, logistic, financial, security, public information, legal, base operations, training, administrative, morale, welfare, and recreation support for organic and tenant organizations, units, and activities.

Marine Corps Base Quantico, located at Quantico, Virginia, is organized on a functional basis—into 10 divisions—to facilitate mission accomplishment. Each division maintains and operates facilities or provides services and material to support the operations of subordinate or tenant commands. All military personnel are administratively assigned to the Security Battalion or H&S Battalion, MCB Quantico. Both battalions provide for the administration, military training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel. The Commander, MCB Quantico has the following responsibilities:

- Directs, coordinates, and supervises the execution of staff functions in support of the accomplishment of the overall mission.
- Commands the base.

- Executes the base mission as assigned by the Commander, MCICOM.
- Provides support to tenant organizations as outlined in the appropriate inter-Service agreements or other documents or directives.
- Maintains liaison with other military commands affecting the assigned mission, as well as with Federal, commonwealth, and local governments and civil agencies.
- Represents and upholds the interest of the Marine Corps and the Federal government in community relations.

Marine Corps Base Quantico provides tenant and subordinate units with sustainment and maintenance through facilities and services that are flexible, safe, and responsive to meet training, mobilization, surge, and force protection requirements in an uncertain environment. Through effective range management, sustainment, and modernization, MCB Quantico provides for the safe and efficient use of MCB Quantico ranges and training areas to all base and tenant activities and other supported commands and agencies. Marine Corps Base Quantico provides EOD support as required to facilitate base operations; federal, commonwealth, and local EOD training; and VIP [very important person] support missions.

MARINE CORPS AIR FACILITY QUANTICO

The mission of MCAF Quantico, located at MCB Quantico, Virginia, is to operate and maintain the facilities and provide services and materiel to support the operations of tenant and other transient aircraft as required. The activity is under the OPCON of MCINCR.

Marine Corps Air Facility Quantico provides direct support of HMX-1 through its organic departments and general support of other aviation assets in support of MCCDC and other DOD operations in the NCR. Marine Corps Air Facility Quantico provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies.

SERVICE-LEVEL TRAINING INSTALLATIONS, TRAINING AND EDUCATION COMMAND

Training and Education Command reports directly to CG, MCCDC and is responsible for four Service-level training installations:

- MCRD Parris Island, South Carolina.
- MCRD San Diego, California.
- Marine Air-Ground Task Force Training Command (MAGTFTC)/Marine Corps Air-Ground Combat Center (MCAGCC), Twentynine Palms, California.
- Marine Corps Mountain Warfare Training Center (MCMWTC), Bridgeport, California, a subordinate installation of MAGTFTC/MCAGCC.

Training and Education Command reports directly to CG, MCCDC.

Marine Corps Recruit Depot Parris Island

The mission of MCRD Parris Island is to provide command and control for the conduct of recruit training in order to transform recruits into Marines through a thorough indoctrination in Marine Corps history, customs, and traditions and by imbuing them with the mental, moral, and physical foundation necessary for successful service to Corps and country. Marine Corps Recruit Depot Parris Island is organized into appropriate staff sections and a drill instructor school to provide command and control of the administrative, operational, logistical, and chaplain requirements of subordinate battalions.

Headquarters MCRD Parris Island coordinates operational, logistical, and administrative requirements for recruit training, including permanent personnel training, official travel, career planning, and family readiness. The chaplain section provides and coordinates religious program support for all subordinate units. Headquarters MCRD Parris Island is not organized or equipped to deploy and sustain itself.

Marine Corps Recruit Depot San Diego

The mission of MCRD San Diego provides for reception, processing, and recruit training of male enlisted personnel upon accession into the Marine Corps and trains drill instructors and officers entrusted with recruit training responsibilities in order to transform recruits into Marines thoroughly indoctrinated in Marine Corps history, customs, and traditions and imbued with the mental, moral, and physical foundation necessary for successful service to Corps and country. Marine Corps Recruit Depot San Diego is organized into appropriate staff sections and a drill instructor school to provide command and control of the administrative, operational, logistical, and chaplain requirements of subordinate battalions.

The headquarters of MCRD San Diego coordinates operational, logistical, and administrative requirements for recruit training, including permanent personnel training, official travel, career planning, and family readiness. The chaplain section provides and coordinates religious program support for all subordinate units. Headquarters, MCRD San Diego is not organized or equipped to deploy and sustain itself.

Marine Air-Ground Task Force Training Command/Marine Corps Air-Ground Combat Center, Twentynine Palms

The mission of MAGTFTC/MCAGCC, Twentynine Palms, California, is to manage the MAGTF training program and conduct Service-level MAGTF combined arms training in order to enhance the combat readiness of the operating forces and support the Marine Corps' responsibilities to national security. The MAGTFTC/MCAGCC is the command and staff echelon directly responsible for support of the installation's facilities and training. It provides training support to the operating forces, joint, allied, SOF, and other US services, agencies and tenants, as well as housing and community support services to all family members.

The MAGTFTC/MCAGCC is organized into staff branches and sections that facilitate mission accomplishment. The MAGTFTC/MCAGCC affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks in order to provide permanent and training personnel with the highest levels of training and community services to enhance expeditionary training capabilities and readiness.

Marine Corps Mountain Warfare Training Center Bridgeport

The mission of the MCMWTC, located at Bridgeport, California, as an MSE of MAGTFTC and with support from MCIWEST, is to conduct unit and individual training courses to prepare Marine Corps, joint, SOF, and allied forces for operations in mountainous, high altitude, and cold weather environments in

support of the regional CCDRs. Additionally, MCMWTC provides support to MCCDC, TECOM, MARCORSYSCOM, and other Marine Corps and DOD agencies engaged in the development of warfighting doctrine and specialized equipment for use in mountain and cold weather operations.

The MCMWTC is the command and staff echelon, directly responsible for supporting the installation's facilities and training. The MCMWTC provides training support to the operating forces, joint, allied, SOF, and other US services, agencies, and tenants. It also provides housing and community support services to all family members.

The MCMWTC is organized into staff branches and sections that facilitate mission accomplishment. All military personnel are assigned to H&S company, which provides the annual training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel.

The MCMWTC affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks in order to provide permanent and training personnel with the highest levels of training and community services to enhance expeditionary training capabilities and readiness. It also provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies.

CHAPTER 16
JOINT AND EXTERNAL AGENCIES

COMBATANT COMMANDS, NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION, JOINT STAFF AND CHAIRMAN CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES JOINT STAFF

The Marine Corps provides individual military manpower to the CCDRs, NATO, the joint staff, and Chairman Controlled Activities through the joint manpower program (Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction [CJCSI] 1001.01, *Joint Manpower and Personnel Program*). Each one of the unified CCDRs is a command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander and composed of significant assigned components of two or more Military Departments that is established and so designated by the President through SecDef with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS). The joint staff assists the CJCS in accomplishing his responsibilities for the unified strategic direction of the combatant forces, their operation under unified command, and their integration into an efficient team. The joint staff is composed of approximately equal numbers of officers from the Services. Established by CJCS, a Chairman Controlled Activity is charted by the SecDef and acts through a joint staff directorate and is a multi-Service organization performing a joint mission. The North Atlantic Treaty Organization is a political and military alliance whose primary goals are the collective defense of its members and the maintenance of a democratic peace in the North Atlantic area. The United States (along with each member nation) contributes military manpower to the NATO peacetime establishments. Generally, the Services provide individual manpower to each of these organizations on a fair-share basis. The Marine Corps has established a unit identification code for and provides manpower to the following organizations:

- The joint staff—
  - Joint Center for International Security Forces Assistance.
  - Joint Integrated Air and Missile Defense Organization.
  - Joint Requirements Office for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defense.
  - Joint Information Operations Warfare Office.
  - Joint Personnel Recovery Agency.
- USAFRICOM.
- USCENTCOM.
- USEUCOM.
- USNORTHCOM.
- USPACOM.
- USSOUTHCOM.
- USSOCOM.
- USSTRATCOM.

- United States Transportation Command (also referred to as USTRANSCOM).
- NATO.

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE, DEFENSE AGENCIES, AND FIELD ACTIVITIES

The Marine Corps, along with each of the Services, provides military manpower for selected billets within the OSD, the defense agencies, and field activities. The OSD is the principal staff element of the SecDef in the exercise of policy development, planning, resource management, fiscal and program evaluation and oversight, and coordination with other US Government departments, agencies, foreign government, and international organizations. (Department of Defense Directive [DODD] 5100.01, *Functions of the Department of Defense and Its Major Components*)

The defense agencies and DOD field activities are organized to perform selected consolidated support and service functions under the authority, direction, and control of the SecDef (DODD 5100.01). In addition to the immediate offices of the SecDef, the Marine Corps has established a unit identification code for and provides manpower to the following organizations:

- Defense Logistics Agency.
- Defense Intelligence Activity.
- Defense Contract Management Agency.
- Defense Media Activity.
- National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.
- Pentagon Force Protection Agency.
- Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency.
- Defense Security Cooperation Agency.
- Defense Threat Reduction Agency.
- Defense Finance and Accounting Service.
- National Reconnaissance Office.
- Missile Defense Agency.
- Defense Prisoner of War/Missing Personnel Office.
- Department of Defense Human Resources Activity.
- TRICARE Management Activity.
- Washington Headquarters Service.

JOINTLY MANNED ACTIVITIES

Jointly manned activities are joint organizations, activities, or elements that meet the following criteria:

- Must be chartered by the SecDef or CJCS as a jointly manned activity.
- Must have a single Service as executive agent.

- Must be a multi-Department or multinational activity or element that performs a joint mission.
- Must report operationally to a combatant or combined command, international organization (e.g., NATO, North American Aerospace Defense Command, United Nations), or to/through the CJCS in the performance of a joint mission.
- Must have Service manning documents that are managed by the executive agent and approved by the Services.
- Positions should be equally distributed so that Service responsibility and influence can appropriately reflect the assigned mission (normally not more than 60 percent for any single Military Department).
- May have joint duty assignment positions that meet and are recommended by the Joint Duty Assignment List Validation Board.

The Marine Corps has established a unit identification code for and provides manpower to the following organizations:

- Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization.
- National Defense University.
- Military Postal Service Agency.
- Military Enlistment Processing Stations.
- Joint Personal Property Shipping Offices.
- Joint Strike Fighter Program Office.
- Joint Unexploded Ordnance Coordination Office.
- Department of Defense Executive Agent for Space Staff.
- Joint Program Executive Office, Joint Tactical Radio Systems.

MARINE CORPS BILLETS ASSIGNED TO THE NAVY

The Marine Corps provides individual military manpower to numerous organizations within the immediate offices of the SECNAV; the Chief of Naval Operations staff; Fleet, Numbered, and other operational staffs; selected amphibious warfare ships; and the shore establishment of the US Navy. The following units consist of multiple US Navy organizations in which Marines are fully integrated:

- Office of the SECNAV.
- Nondepartmental offices and organizations.
- Flag and staff allowance Atlantic and Europe.
- Flag and staff allowance Pacific.
- Detachment, combat cargo/assistant air operations.
- Expeditionary strike groups.

MARINE CORPS UNITS ASSIGNED TO OTHER SERVICES, AGENCIES, OR ALLIED MILITARY

Each of the following units consists of multiple organizations in which the Marine Corps provides individual military manpower:

- United Nations and other allied militaries through bi-lateral agreement.
- Exchange programs with the US Army and US Air Force.
- White House staff.
- National Security Council.
- National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- Department of State.
- Federal Aviation Administration.
- Drug Enforcement Administration.
- Other Federal agencies outside of the DOD.

GLOSSARY

Section I. Acronyms

AAV ..... amphibious assault vehicle
AAW ..... antiair warfare
ACE ..... aviation combat element
ACMC ..... Assistant Commandant of the Marine Corps
ADCON ..... administrative control
ANGLICO ..... air/naval gunfire liaison company
AO ..... area of operations
AOR ..... area of responsibility
AR ..... armed reconnaissance
ATC ..... air traffic control

BICmd ..... Blount Island Command
BLT ..... battalion landing team

C2 ..... command and control
CAB ..... combat assault battalion
CAG ..... civil affairs group
CAS ..... close air support
CBIRF ..... chemical biological incident response force
CBRN ..... chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
CBRNE ..... chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives
CCDR ..... combatant commander
CD&I ..... Combat Development and Integration
CE ..... command element
CEB ..... combat engineer battalion
CG ..... commanding general
CJCS ..... Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
CJCSI ..... Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff instruction
CLB ..... combat logistics battalion
CLC ..... combat logistics company
CLR ..... combat logistics regiment
CMC ..... Commandant of the Marine Corps
COC ..... combat operations center
COMCMFC ..... Commander, Combined Marine Forces Command
COMUSK ..... Commander, United States Forces Korea
CONUS ..... continental United States
CSC ..... Command and Staff College
CSSA ..... combat service support area

DASC ..... direct air support center
DC ..... deputy commandant
DOD ..... Department of Defense

DODD ..... Department of Defense directive
DON ..... Department of the Navy
DOS ..... Department of State

EFSS ..... expeditionary fire support system
EOD ..... explosive ordnance disposal
EOTG ..... expeditionary operations training group
ESB ..... engineer support battalion
EW/C ..... early warning/control
EWS ..... Expeditionary Warfare School

FAST ..... fleet antiterrorism security team
FCT ..... firepower control team
FHG ..... force headquarters group
FOB ..... forward operating base
FSCC ..... fire support coordination center
FW ..... fixed-wing

G-1 ..... assistant chief of staff, personnel
G-2 ..... assistant chief of staff, intelligence
G-3 ..... assistant chief of staff, operations
G-4 ..... assistant chief of staff, logistics
G-5 ..... assistant chief of staff, plans
G-6 ..... assistant chief of staff, communications system
G-7 ..... assistant chief of staff, training/information operations
G-8 ..... assistant chief of staff, finance/resource management
G-9 ..... assistant chief of staff, civil affairs/civil-military operations
GCC ..... geographic combatant commander
GCE ..... ground combat element

H&S ..... headquarters and service
HIMARS ..... high mobility artillery rocket system
HMH ..... Marine heavy helicopter squadron
HMLA ..... Marine light attack helicopter squadron
HMX-1 ..... Marine Helicopter Squadron One
HQMC ..... Headquarters, United States Marine Corps

I&L ..... Installations and Logistics
IRR ..... Individual Ready Reserve
ISB ..... intelligence support battalion
IT ..... information technology

JCS ..... Joint Chiefs of Staff
JTF ..... joint task force

LAAD ..... low altitude air defense
LAR ..... light armored reconnaissance
LCE ..... logistics combat element

M&RA ..... Manpower and Reserve Affairs
MAC ..... mobility assault company
MACCS ..... Marine air command and control system
MACG ..... Marine air control group
MACS ..... Marine air control squadron
MAG ..... Marine aircraft group
MAGTF ..... Marine air-ground task force
MAGTFTC ..... Marine Air-Ground Task Force Training Command
MALS ..... Marine aviation logistics squadron
MARCORLOGCOM ..... Marine Corps Logistics Command
MARCORSPTFAC NOLA ..... Marine Corps Support Facility, New Orleans
MARCORSYSCOM ..... Marine Corps Systems Command
MARDIV ..... Marine division
MARFOR AFRICOM ..... Marine Forces Africa Command
MARFOR CENTCOM ..... Marine Forces Central Command
MARFORCOM ..... Marine Forces Command
MARFOR CYBERCOM ..... Marine Forces Cyber Command
MARFOR EUCOM ..... Marine Forces European Command
MARFOR KOREA ..... Marine Forces Korea
MARFOR NORTHCOM ..... Marine Forces Northern Command
MARFORPAC ..... Marine Forces Pacific
MARFORRES ..... Marine Forces Reserve
MARFORSOC ..... Marine Forces Special Operations Command
MARFOR SOUTHCOM ..... Marine Forces Southern Command
MARFOR STRATCOM ..... Marine Forces Strategic Command
MAR RDR BN ..... Marine Raider battalion
MARSOF ..... Marine special operations forces
MASS ..... Marine air support squadron
MAW ..... Marine aircraft wing
MCAF ..... Marine Corps air facility
MCAGCC ..... Marine Corps Air-Ground Combat Center
MCAS ..... Marine Corps air station
MCB ..... Marine Corps base
MCCDC ..... Marine Corps Combat Development Command
MCI ..... Marine Corps installations
MCIA ..... Marine Corps Intelligence Activity
MCICOM ..... Marine Corps Installations Command
MCIEAST ..... Marine Corps Installations East
MCINCR ..... Marine Corps Installations National Capital Region
MCIPAC ..... Marine Corps Installations Pacific
MCIWEST ..... Marine Corps Installations West
MCLB ..... Marine Corps logistics base
MCMWTC ..... Marine Corps Mountain Warfare Training Center
MCNOSC ..... Marine Corps Network Operations and Security Center
MCRC ..... Marine Corps Recruiting Command
MCRD ..... Marine Corps recruit depot
MCSB ..... Marine Cryptologic Support Battalion
MCSCG ..... Marine Corps Security Cooperation Group
MCSF ..... Marine Corps security forces
MCSFR ..... Marine Corps Security Force Regiment

MCTSSA.....Marine Corps Tactical Systems Support Activity
MCU.....Marine Corps University
MCWP..... Marine Corp warfighting publication
MDMC.....Marine Depot Maintenance Command
MEB.....Marine expeditionary brigade
MEF.....Marine expeditionary force
MEF (Fwd).....Marine expeditionary force (Forward)
MEU.....Marine expeditionary unit
MHE..... materials handling equipment
MHG.....Marine expeditionary force headquarters group
MISO..... military information support operations
MLG..... Marine logistics group
mm.....millimeter(s)
MOS..... military occupational specialty
MPF.....maritime prepositioning force
MSC.....major subordinate command
MSE.....major subordinate element
MSG..... Marine security guard
MSOC.....Marine special operations company
MSOT.....Marine special operations team
MTACS.....Marine tactical air command squadron
MWCS.....Marine wing communications squadron
MWHS.....Marine wing headquarters squadron
MWSS..... Marine wing support squadron

NATO.....North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NCR.....National Capital Region (US)
NSA/CSS.....National Security Agency/Central Security Service

OAS.....offensive air support
OCONUS.....outside the continental United States
OPCON..... operational control
OSD.....Office of the Secretary of Defense
OT&E.....operational test and evaluation

P&A.....production and analysis
P&R.....Program and Resources
PEO LS.....Program Executive Office, Land Systems
PME.....professional military education
PP&O.....Plans, Policies, and Operations

ROC.....reconnaissance operations center
ROK.....Republic of Korea
RW.....rotary-wing

S-1..... personnel officer
S-2..... intelligence officer
S-3..... operations officer
S-4.....logistics officer
S-5.....plans officer

S-6 ..... communications system officer
S-7 ..... training/information operations officer
S-8 ..... finance/resource management officer
S-9 ..... civil affairs/civil-military operations officer
SALT ..... supporting arms liaison team
SARC ..... surveillance and reconnaissance center
SCAR ..... strike coordination and reconnaissance
SecDef ..... Secretary of Defense
SECNAV ..... Secretary of the Navy
SELRES ..... Selected Reserve
SIGINT ..... signals intelligence
SJA ..... staff judge advocate
SOF ..... special operations forces
SOM ..... scheme of maneuver
SOTF ..... special operations task force
SPMAGTF ..... special purpose Marine air-ground task force
SWFLANT ..... Strategic Weapons Facility Atlantic
SWFPAC ..... Strategic Weapons Facility Pacific

TACC ..... tactical air command center
TAOC ..... tactical air operations center
TECOM ..... Training and Education Command
TSB ..... transportation support battalion
TSOC ..... theater special operations command

UAS ..... unmanned aircraft system
UDP ..... unit deployment program
US ..... United States
USAFRICOM ..... United States Africa Command
USC ..... United States Code
USCENTCOM ..... United States Central Command
USCYBERCOM ..... United States Cyber Command
USEUCOM ..... United States European Command
USNORTHCOM ..... United States Northern Command
USPACOM ..... United States Pacific Command
USSOCOM ..... United States Special Operations Command
USSOUTHCOM ..... United States Southern Command
USSTRATCOM ..... United States Strategic Command

VMA ..... Marine attack squadron
VMAQ ..... Marine tactical electronic warfare squadron
VMFA ..... Marine fighter/attack squadron
VMFA(AW) ..... Marine fighter/attack (all weather) squadron
VMGR ..... Marine aerial refueler transport squadron
VMM ..... Marine medium tiltrotor squadron
VMU ..... Marine unmanned aerial vehicle squadron
V/STOL ..... vertical and/or short takeoff and landing aircraft

WWR ..... Wounded Warrior Regiment

Section II. Definitions

administrative control—Direction or exercise of authority over subordinate or other organizations in respect to administration and support Also called **ADCON**. (JP 1-02)

air reconnaissance—(This is part 2 of a two part definition.) The acquisition of information by employing visual observation and/or sensors in air vehicles. Air reconnaissance is one of the six Marine aviation functions. See also **Marine aviation functions**. (MCRP 5-12C)

air refueling—The refueling of an aircraft in flight by another aircraft. (JP 1-02)

amphibious task force—A Navy task organization formed to conduct amphibious operations. (JP 1-02)

amphibious warfare ship—A combatant ship having organic capability to embark, land, and support landing forces in amphibious operations and which has characteristics enabling long duration operations on the high seas. (JP 1-02)

analysis and production—In intelligence usage, the conversion of processed information into intelligence through the integration, evaluation, analysis, and interpretation of all source data and the preparation of intelligence products in support of known or anticipated user requirements. (JP 1-02)

antiair warfare—That action required to destroy or reduce to an acceptable level the enemy air and missile threat. Antiair warfare integrates all offensive and defensive actions against enemy aircraft, surface-to-air weapons, and theater missiles into a singular, indivisible set of operations. Antiair warfare is one of the six functions of Marine aviation. Also called **AAW**. See also **Marine aviation functions**. (MCRP 5-12C)

area of operations—An operational area defined by the joint force commander for land and maritime forces that should be large enough to accomplish their missions and protect their forces. Also called **AO**. See also **area of responsibility**. (JP 1-02)

area of responsibility—The geographical area associated with a combatant command within which a geographic combatant commander has authority to plan and conduct operations. Also called **AOR**. See also **combatant command**. (JP 1-02)

assault support—The use of aircraft to provide tactical mobility and logistic support for the Marine air-ground task force, the movement of high priority cargo and personnel within the immediate area of operations, in-flight refueling, and the evacuation of personnel and cargo. Assault support is one of the six functions of Marine aviation. See also **Marine aviation functions**. (MCRP 5-12C)

aviation combat element—The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to conduct aviation operations. The aviation combat element (ACE) provides all or a portion of the six functions of Marine aviation necessary to accomplish the MAGTF's mission. These functions are antiair warfare, offensive air support, assault support, electronic warfare, air reconnaissance, and control of aircraft and missiles. The ACE is usually composed of an aviation unit headquarters and various other aviation units or their detachments. It can vary in size from a small aviation detachment of specifically required aircraft to one or more Marine aircraft wings. In a joint or multinational environment, the ACE may contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. The ACE itself is not a formal command. Also called **ACE**. (MCRP 5-12C)

battalion landing team—In an amphibious operation, an infantry battalion normally reinforced by necessary combat and service elements; the basic unit for planning an assault landing. Also called **BLT**. (JP 1-02)

battlespace—The environment, factors, and conditions that must be understood to successfully apply combat power, protect the force, or complete the mission. This includes the air, land, sea, space, and the included enemy and friendly forces; facilities; weather; terrain; the electromagnetic spectrum; and the information environment within the operational areas, areas of interest, and areas of influence. (MCRP 5-12C)

beach support area—In amphibious operations, the area to the rear of a landing force or elements thereof, that contains the facilities for the unloading of troops and materiel and the support of the forces ashore. (JP 1-02)

bridge company—A unit whose mission is to provide and maintain fixed panel bridge and floating bridge equipage to support the heaviest loads of the Fleet Marine Force and to provide technical supervision for the construction of these bridges. (MCRP 5-12C)

civil affairs—Designated Active and Reserve Component forces and units organized, trained, and equipped specifically to conduct civil affairs operations and to support civil-military operations. See also **civil-military operations**. (JP 1-02)

civil-military operations—Activities of a commander performed by designated civil affairs or other military forces that establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, indigenous populations, and institutions, by directly supporting the attainment of objectives relating to the reestablishment or maintenance of stability within a region or host nation. (JP 1-02)

classes of supply—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The ten categories into which supplies are grouped in order to facilitate supply management and planning.

a. Class I—Subsistence, which includes gratuitous health and welfare items and rations.

b. Class II—Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool sets and tool kits, hand tools, administrative and housekeeping supplies, and equipment.

c. Class III—Petroleum, oils, and lubricants, which consists of petroleum fuels, lubricants, hydraulic and insulating oils, liquid and compressed gases, bulk chemical products, coolants, deicing and antifreeze compounds, preservatives together with components and additives of such products, and coal.

d. Class IV—Construction, which includes all construction material; installed equipment; and all fortification, barrier, and bridging materials

e. Class V—Ammunition of all types, which includes, but is not limited to, chemical, radiological, special weapons, bombs, explosives, mines, detonators, pyrotechnics, missiles, rockets, propellants, and fuzes.

Class V(A) Aviation ammunition.
Class V(W) Ground ammunition.

f. Class VI—Personal demand items or nonmilitary sales items.

g. Class VII—Major end items, which are the combination of end products assembled and configured in their intended form and ready for use (e.g., launchers, tanks, mobile machine shops, vehicles).

h. Class VIII—Medical/dental material, which includes medical-unique repair parts, blood and blood products, and medical and dental material.

i. Class IX—Repair parts (less Class VIII), including components, kits, assemblies, and subassemblies (reparable and nonreparable), required for maintenance support of all equipment.

j. Class X—Material to support nonmilitary requirements and programs that are not included in classes I through IX. For example, materials needed for agricultural and economic development. (MCRP 5-12C)

close air support—Air action by fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft against hostile targets that are in close proximity to friendly forces and that require detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of those forces. (JP 1-02)

combatant command—A unified or specified command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander established and so designated by the President, through the Secretary of Defense and with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. (JP 1-02)

combatant commander—A commander of one of the unified or specified combatant commands established by the President. Also called **CCDR**. See also **combatant command**. (JP 1-02)

combat logistics battalion—The task-organized logistics combat element of the Marine expeditionary unit. Personnel and equipment are assigned from the permanent battalions of the Marine logistics group. As required, it may be augmented by combat service support assets from the Marine division or Marine aircraft wing. Also called **CLB**. (MCRP 5-12C)

combat operations center—The primary operational agency required to control the tactical operations of a command that employs ground and aviation combat, combat support, and logistics combat elements or portions thereof. The combat operations center continually monitors, records, and supervises operations in the name of the commander and includes the necessary personnel and communications to do the same. Also called **COC**. (MCRP 5-12C)

combat service support—The essential capabilities, functions, activities, and tasks necessary to sustain all elements of all operating forces in theater at all levels of war. See also **combat support**. (JP 1-02)

combat service support area—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The primary combat service support installation established to support MAGTF operations ashore. Normally located near a beach, port, and/or an airfield, it usually contains the command post of the logistics combat element commander and supports other combat service support installations. Also called **CSSA**. (MCRP 5-12C)

combat support—Fire support and operational assistance provided to combat elements. See also **combat service support**. (JP 1-02)

command—1. The authority that a commander in the armed forces lawfully exercises over subordinates by virtue of rank or assignment. 2. An order given by a commander; that is, the will of the commander expressed for the purpose of bringing about a particular action. 3. A unit or units, an organization, or an area under the command of one individual. See also **combatant command**. (JP 1-02)

command and control—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The means by which a commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken. Command and control is one of the six warfighting functions. Also called **C2**. (MCRP 5-12C)

command element—The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is the headquarters. The command element is composed of the commander, general or executive and special staff sections, headquarters section, and requisite communications support, intelligence, and reconnaissance forces, necessary to accomplish the MAGTF's mission. The command element provides command and control, intelligence, and other support essential for effective planning and execution of operations by the other elements of the MAGTF. The command element varies in size and composition; and, in a joint or multinational environment, it may contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. Also called **CE**. (MCRP 5-12C)

command relationships—The interrelated responsibilities between commanders, as well as the operational authority exercised by commanders in the chain of command; defined further as combatant command (command authority), operational control, tactical control, or support. See also **command**; **operational control**. (JP 1-02)

continental United States—United States territory, including the adjacent territorial waters, located within North America between Canada and Mexico. Also called **CONUS**. (JP 1-02)

control of aircraft and missiles—The coordinated employment of facilities, equipment, communications, procedures, and personnel that allows the aviation combat element commander to plan, direct, and control the efforts of the aviation combat element to support the accomplishment of the Marine air-ground task force mission. Control of aircraft and missiles is one of the six functions of Marine aviation. See also **Marine aviation functions**. (MCRP 5-12C)

countermobility operations—The construction of obstacles and emplacement of minefields to delay, disrupt, and destroy the enemy by reinforcement of the terrain. (JP 1-02)

cyberspace—A global domain within the information environment consisting of the interdependent network of information technology infrastructures and resident data, including the Internet, telecommunications networks, computer systems, and embedded processors and controllers. (JP 1-02)

cyberspace operations—The employment of cyberspace capabilities where the primary purpose is to achieve objectives in or through cyberspace. (JP 1-02)

deep air support—Air action against enemy targets at such a distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. Deep air support missions are flown on either side of the fire support coordination line; the lack of a requirement for close coordination with the fire and movement of friendly forces is the qualifying factor. (MCRP 5-12C)

defensive counterair—All defensive measures designed to neutralize or destroy enemy forces attempting to penetrate or attack through friendly airspace. Also called **DCA**. See also **offensive counterair**.

Department of the Navy—The executive part of the Department of the Navy at the seat of government; the headquarters, United States Marine Corps; the entire operating forces of the United States Navy and of the United States Marine Corps, including the Reserve Component of such forces; all field activities, headquarters, forces, bases, installations, activities, and functions under the control or supervision of the

Secretary of the Navy; and the United States Coast Guard when operating as a part of the Navy pursuant to law. Also called **DON**. (JP 1-02)

deployment—The rotation of forces into and out of an operational area. (JP 1-02) The relocation of forces and materiel to desired areas of operations. (MCRP 5-12C)

depot—1. **supply**—An activity for the receipt, classification, storage, accounting, issue, maintenance, procurement, manufacture, assembly, research, salvage, or disposal of material. 2. **personnel**—An activity for the reception, processing, training, assignment, and forwarding of personnel replacements. (JP 1-02)

direct air support—Air support flown in direct response to a specific request from the supported unit. (MCRP 5-12C)

direct air support center—The principal air control agency of the US Marine air command and control system responsible for the direction and control of air operations directly supporting the ground combat element. It processes and coordinates requests for immediate air support and coordinates air missions requiring integration with ground forces and other supporting arms. It normally collocates with the senior fire support coordination center within the ground combat element and is subordinate to the tactical air command center. Also called **DASC**. See also **Marine air command and control system**; **tactical air operations center**.(JP 1-02)

direct support—A mission requiring a force to support another specific force and authorizing it to answer directly to the supported force's request for assistance. See also **general support**; **support**. (JP 1-02)

early warning—Early notification of the launch or approach of unknown weapons or weapons carriers. (JP 1-02)

electronic warfare—Military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or to attack the enemy. (JP 1-02)

embarkation—The process of putting personnel and/or vehicles and their associated stores and equipment into ships and/or aircraft. (JP 1-02)

end item—A final combination of end products, component parts, and/or materials that is ready for its intended use. (JP 1-02)

equipment—In logistics, all nonexpendable items needed to outfit or equip an individual or organization. See also **supplies**. (JP 1-02)

exercise—A military maneuver or simulated wartime operation involving planning, preparation, and execution that is carried out for the purpose of training and evaluation. See also **maneuver**. (JP 1-02)

expeditionary force—An armed force organized to accomplish a specific objective in a foreign country. (JP 1-02)

explosive ordnance—All munitions containing explosives, nuclear fission or fusion materials, and biological and chemical agents. (JP 1-02)

explosive ordnance disposal—The detection, identification, on-site evaluation, rendering safe, recovery, and final disposal of unexploded explosive ordnance. Also called **EOD**. (JP 1-02)

facility—A real property entity consisting of one or more of the following: a building, a structure, a utility system, pavement, and underlying land. (JP 1-02)

fires—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Those means used to delay, disrupt, degrade, or destroy enemy capabilities, forces, or facilities as well as affect the enemy's will to fight. Fires is one of the six warfighting functions. See also **warfighting functions**. (MCRP 5-12C)

fire support—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Assistance to elements of the Marine air-ground task force engaged with the enemy rendered by other firing units, including (but not limited to) artillery, mortars, naval surface fire support, and offensive air support. (MCRP 5-12C)

fire support coordination—The planning and executing of fire so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of weapons. (JP 1-02)

fire support coordination center—A single location in which are centralized communications facilities and personnel incident to the coordination of all forms of fire support. Also called **FSCC**. See also **fire support**; **fire support coordination**; **support**. (JP 1-02)

fleet—An organization of ships, aircraft, Marine forces, and shore-based fleet activities all under the command of a commander who may exercise operational as well as administrative control. (JP 1-02)

Fleet Marine Force—A balanced force of combined arms comprising land, air, and service elements of the United States Marine Corps, which is an integral part of a United States fleet and has the status of a type command. (JP 1-02)

force protection—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Actions or efforts used to safeguard own centers of gravity while protecting, concealing, reducing, or eliminating friendly critical vulnerabilities. Force protection is one of the six warfighting functions. See also **warfighting functions**.

force reconnaissance company—A unit whose mission is to conduct preassault and deep postassault reconnaissance operations in support of a landing force and its subordinate elements. (MCRP 5-12C)

foreign humanitarian assistance—Department of Defense activities conducted outside the United States and its territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation. (JP 1-02)

general engineering—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Intensive effort by engineer units that involves high standards of design and construction as well as detailed planning and preparation. It is that wide range of tasks in rear areas that serves to sustain forward combat operations. Also called **GE**. (MCRP 5-12C)

general support—1. That support which is given to the supported force as a whole and not to any particular subdivision thereof. See also **direct support**; **support**. 2. A tactical artillery mission. See also **direct support**; **general support-reinforcing**. (JP 1-02)

general support-reinforcing—General support-reinforcing artillery has the mission of supporting the force as a whole and of providing reinforcing fires for other artillery units. (JP 1-02)

geospatial intelligence—The exploitation and analysis of imagery and geospatial information to describe, assess, and visually depict physical features and geographically referenced activities on the Earth. Geospatial intelligence consists of imagery, imagery intelligence, and geospatial information. (JP 1-02)

ground combat element—The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to conduct ground operations. It is usually constructed around an infantry organization but can vary in size from a small ground unit of any type to one or more Marine divisions that can be independently maneuvered under the direction of the MAGTF commander. It includes appropriate ground combat and combat support forces, and in a joint or multinational environment, it may also contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. The ground combat element itself is not a formal command. Also called **GCE**. (MCRP 5-12C)

horizontal and vertical construction—Deliberate engineering projects that normally involve time, manpower, material, and equipment-intensive tasks. These tasks usually relate to survivability and sustainability efforts. (MCRP 5-12C)

howitzer—1. A cannon that combines certain characteristics of guns and mortars. The howitzer delivers projectiles with medium velocities, either by low or high trajectories. 2. Normally a cannon with a tube length of 20 to 30 calibers; however, the tube length can exceed 30 calibers and still be considered a howitzer when the high angle fire zoning solution permits range overlap between charges. (JP 1-02)

human intelligence—A category of intelligence derived from information collected and provided by human sources. (JP 1-02)

imagery—A likeness or presentation of any natural or man-made feature or related object or activity, and the positional data acquired at the same time the likeness or representation was acquired, including: products produced by space-based national intelligence reconnaissance systems; and likeness and presentations produced by satellites, airborne platforms, unmanned aerial vehicles, or other similar means (except that such term does not include handheld or clandestine photography taken by or on behalf of human intelligence collection organizations). (JP 1-02)

improvised explosive device—A weapon that is fabricated or emplaced in an unconventional manner incorporating destructive, lethal, noxious, pyrotechnic, or incendiary chemicals designed to kill, destroy, incapacitate, harass, deny mobility, or distract. (JP 1-02)

Individual Ready Reserve—A manpower pool consisting of individuals who have had some training or who have served previously in the Active Component or in the Selected Reserve, and may have some period of their military service obligation remaining. Also called **IRR**. See also **Selected Reserve**. (JP 1-02)

infantry battalion—A ground combat organization consisting of a headquarters and service company, a weapons company, and three or four rifle companies. It is the basic tactical unit within the Marine Corps and is organized and structured to plan, conduct, and control ground operations to include the integration and terminal direction of aviation support of the ground battle. When required, rifle companies can be reinforced with tank, light armored, assault amphibian, and/or combat engineer units. Infantry battalions fight the battle as subordinate organizations of the infantry regiment or as the ground combat element of a Marine expeditionary unit. The battalion is foot mobile unless reinforced. To perform its role in combat, it requires air defense and aviation support from Marine aviation and service support from a combat service support organization. (MCRP 5-12C)

infantry regiment—A ground combat organization consisting of a headquarters company and three infantry battalions. The regiment is organized and structured to plan, conduct, and control ground combat operations to include the integration and terminal direction of aviation support for the ground battle. Subordinate units, when reinforced, can be organized into effective forces of combined arms. Infantry regiments fight as a subordinate organization of a Marine division or as the ground combat element of a Marine brigade-sized unit. The regiment is foot mobile unless reinforced. To perform its combat role, it requires air defense and aviation support from Marine aviation and service support from a combat service support organization. (MCRP 5-12C)

intelligence—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Knowledge about the enemy or the surrounding environment needed to support decisionmaking. Intelligence is one of the six warfighting functions. See also **warfighting functions**. (JP 1-02)

intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance—An activity that synchronizes and integrates the planning and operation of sensors, assets, and processing, exploitation, and dissemination systems in direct support of current and future operations. This is an integrated intelligence and operations function. (JP 1-02)

interagency—Of or pertaining to United States Government agencies and departments, including the Department of Defense. (JP 1-02)

judge advocate—An officer of the Judge Advocate General's Corps of the Army, Air Force, Marine Corps, Navy, and the United States Coast Guard who is designated as a judge advocate. (JP 1-02)

life cycle—The total phases through which an item passes from the time it is initially developed until the time it is either consumed in use or disposed of as being excess to all known materiel requirements. (JP 1-02)

littoral—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) A zone of military operations along a coastline, consisting of the seaward approaches from the open ocean to the shore, which must be controlled to support operations ashore, as well as the landward approaches to the shore that can be supported and defended directly from the sea. (MCRP 5-12C)

logistics—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) 1. The science of planning and executing the movement and support of forces. 2. All activities required to move and sustain military forces. Logistics is one of the six warfighting functions. See also **warfighting functions**. (MCRP 5-12 C)

logistics combat element—The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to provide the combat service support necessary to accomplish the MAGTF's mission. The logistics combat element varies in size from a small detachment to one or more Marine logistics groups. It provides supply, maintenance, transportation, general engineering, health services, and a variety of other services to the MAGTF. In a joint or multinational environment, it may also contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. The logistics combat element itself is not a formal command. Also called **LCE**. (MCRP 5-12C)

logistic support—Support that encompasses the logistic services, materiel, and transportation required to support the continental United States-based and worldwide deployed forces. (JP 1-02)

maneuver—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The movement of forces for the purpose of gaining an advantage over the enemy. Maneuver is one of the six warfighting functions. See also **warfighting functions**. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine air command and control system—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The two major types of control exercised by the Marine air command and control system are air direction and air control. Also called **MACCS**. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine air control group—A command that provides, operates, and maintains the Marine air command and control system, a battle-ready system of command and control agencies fully integrated by rapid, reliable tactical communications. With Stinger missile systems, and in conjunction with coordinating the equipment of interceptor aircraft and ground-based systems, the Marine air control group provides low altitude air defense against low/medium altitude air attacks. Also called **MACG**. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine aircraft group—Administratively and tactically structured by aircraft category as being either a helicopter group or a fixed-wing group. Marine aircraft groups may also be formed for specific missions or unique organizational/geographic considerations. Each Marine aircraft group has a headquarters and maintenance squadron. With a source of supply, the Marine aircraft group is the smallest aviation unit capable of self-sustaining, independent operations. Also called **MAG**. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine aircraft wing—The highest level aviation command in the Fleet Marine Force that is task-organized to provide a flexible and balanced air combat organization capable of the full range of combat air operations in a variety of areas without the requirement of prepositioned support, control, and logistic facilities. Only the wing has the inherent capability of performing all six aviation functions. Also called **MAW**. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine air-ground task force—The Marine Corps' principal organization for all missions across a range of military operations, composed of forces task-organized under a single commander capable of responding rapidly to a contingency anywhere in the world. The types of forces in the Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) are functionally grouped into four core elements: a command element, an aviation combat element, a ground combat element, and a logistics combat element. The four core elements are categories of forces, not formal commands. The basic structure of the MAGTF never varies, though the number, size, and type of Marine Corps units comprising each of its four elements will always be mission dependent. The flexibility of the organizational structure allows for one or more subordinate MAGTFs to be assigned. In a joint or multinational environment, other Service or multinational forces may be assigned or attached. Also called **MAGTF**. See also **aviation combat element**; **command element**; **ground combat element**; **logistics combat element**; **Marine expeditionary brigade**; **Marine expeditionary force**; **Marine expeditionary force (Forward)**; **Marine expeditionary unit**; **special purpose Marine air-ground task force**. (MCRP 5-12D)

Marine aviation functions—The six functions (antiair warfare, offensive air support, assault support, electronic warfare, air reconnaissance, and control of aircraft and missiles) performed by Marine aviation in support of the Marine air-ground task force.

Marine forces—All Marine Corps combat, combat support, and combat service support units. These forces are normally task-organized as Marine air-ground task forces or as a Service component under joint force command. (*Note: Marine forces are formally identified as Fleet Marine Forces in Title 10*.) (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine Corps installations—Those installations, bases, and/or stations under the control, supervision, jurisdiction, or responsibility of and operated by the Marine Corps or unit of the Marine Corps. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine Corps operating forces—The Marine forces (formally identified as Fleet Marine Forces in Title 10), the Marine Corps Reserve, Marine Corps security forces at Navy shore activities, Marine Corps special activity forces, and Marine Corps combat forces not otherwise assigned. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine division—A ground force of combat and combat support units organized and equipped primarily for amphibious operations. It consists of three infantry regiments, an artillery regiment, and separate combat support battalions. Subordinate units can be organized into effective forces of combined arms based upon the infantry regiment, infantry battalion, or tank battalion. One or more divisions form the ground combat element of the Marine expeditionary force. To perform its combat role, it requires air defense and aviation support from a Marine aircraft wing and service support from a Marine logistics group. Also called **MARDIV**. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine expeditionary brigade—A Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is constructed around an infantry regiment reinforced, a composite Marine aircraft group, and a combat logistics regiment. The Marine expeditionary brigade (MEB), commanded by a general officer, is task-organized to meet the requirements of a specific situation. It can function as part of a joint task force, as the lead echelon of the Marine expeditionary force (MEF), or alone. It varies in size and composition and is larger than a Marine expeditionary unit but smaller than a MEF. The MEB is capable of conducting missions across a range of military operations. In a joint or multinational environment, it may also contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. Also called **MEB**. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine expeditionary force—The largest Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) and the Marine Corps' principal warfighting organization, particularly for larger crises or contingencies. It is task-organized around a permanent command element and normally contains one or more Marine divisions, Marine aircraft wings, and Marine logistics groups. The Marine expeditionary force is capable of missions across a range of military operations, including amphibious assault and sustained operations ashore in any environment. It can operate from a sea base, a land base, or both. In a joint or multinational environment, it may also contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. Also called **MEF**. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine expeditionary force (Forward)—A designated lead echelon of a Marine expeditionary force (MEF), task-organized to meet the requirements of a specific situation. A Marine expeditionary force (Forward) varies in size and composition, and it may be commanded by the MEF commander personally or by another designated commander. It may be tasked with preparing for the subsequent arrival of the rest of the MEF/joint/multinational forces, and/or the conduct of other specified tasks, at the discretion of the MEF commander. A Marine expeditionary force (Forward) may also be a stand-alone Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF), task-organized for a mission in which a MEF is not required. In a joint or multinational environment, it may also contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. Also called **MEF (Fwd)**. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine expeditionary unit—A Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is constructed around an infantry battalion reinforced, a composite squadron reinforced, and a task-organized logistics combat element. It normally fulfills Marine Corps' forward sea-based deployment requirements. The Marine expeditionary unit provides an immediate reaction capability for crisis response and is capable of limited combat operations. In a joint or multinational environment, it may contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. Also called **MEU**. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine logistics group—The logistics combat element (LCE) of the Marine expeditionary force (MEF). It is a permanently organized command tasked with providing combat service support beyond the organic capabilities of supported units of the MEF. The Marine logistics group (MLG) is normally structured with

direct and general support units, which are organized to support a MEF possessing one Marine division and one Marine aircraft wing. The MLG may also provide smaller task-organized LCEs to support Marine air-ground task forces smaller than a MEF. Also called **MLG**. (MCRP 5-12C)

maritime prepositioning ship—(See JP 1-02, **maritime pre-positioning ships**, for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) A maritime prepositioning ship is normally designated as a T-AKR. Also called **MPS**. (JP 1-02)

materials handling equipment—Mechanical devices for handling of supplies with greater ease and economy. Also called **MHE**. (NTRP 1-02)

materiel—All items necessary to equip, operate, maintain, and support military activities without distinction as to its application for administrative or combat purposes. (JP 1-02)

mobilization—1. The process of assembling and organizing national resources to support national objectives in time of war or other emergencies. 2. The process by which the Armed Forces of the United States or part of them are brought to a state of readiness for war or other national emergency, which includes activating all or part of the Reserve Component as well as assembling and organizing personnel, supplies, and materiel. (JP 1-02)

National Capital Region—A geographic area encompassing the District of Columbia and eleven local jurisdictions in the State of Maryland and the Commonwealth of Virginia. Also called **NCR**. (JP 1-02)

noncombatant evacuation operations—Operations directed by the Department of State or other appropriate authority, in conjunction with the Department of Defense, whereby noncombatants are evacuated from foreign countries when their lives are endangered by war, civil unrest, or natural disaster to safe havens as designated by the Department of State. (JP 1-02)

offensive air support—Those air operations conducted against enemy installations, facilities, and personnel to directly assist the attainment of MAGTF objectives by the destruction of enemy resources or the isolation of the enemy's military forces. Offensive air support is one of the six functions of Marine aviation. Also called **OAS**. See also **Marine aviation functions**. (MCRP 5-12C)

offensive counterair—Offensive operations to destroy, disrupt, or neutralize enemy aircraft, missiles, launch platforms, and their supporting structures and systems both before and after launch, and as close to their source as possible. Also called **OCA**. See **defensive counterair**. (JP 1-02)

operational control—The authority to perform those functions of command over subordinate forces involving organizine and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. Also called **OPCON**. See also **combatant command**. (JP 1-02)

operational support airlift— (See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) A special classification of airlift operations that moves high-priority passengers and cargo with time, place, or time-sensitive/mission-capable requirements. Operational support airlift operations are normally conducted in direct support of the supported organization's requirements. (MCRP 5-12C)

organic—Assigned to and forming an essential part of a military organization as listed in its table of organization for the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps, and are assigned to the operating forces for the Navy. (JP 1-02)

petroleum, oils, and lubricants—A broad term that includes all petroleum and associated products used by the Armed Forces. (JP 1-02)

professional military education—The systematic instruction of professionals in subjects that will enhance their knowledge of the science and art of war. Also called **PME**. (MCRP 5-12C)

public affairs—Those public information, command information, and community engagement activities directed toward both the external and internal publics with interest in the Department of Defense. (JP 1-02)

Ready Reserve—The Selected Reserve and Individual Ready Reserve liable for active duty as prescribed by law (Title 10, United States Code, Sections 10142, 12301, and 12302). See also **Individual Ready Reserve**; **Selected Reserve**. (JP 1-02)

reconnaissance—A mission undertaken to obtain, by visual observation or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary, or to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area. (JP 1-02)

recovery—1. In air (aviation) operations, that phase of a mission that involves the return of an aircraft to a land base or platform afloat. 2. The retrieval of a mine from the location where emplaced. 3. In personnel recovery, actions taken to physically gain custody of isolated personnel and return them to friendly control. 4. Actions taken to extricate damaged or disabled equipment for return to friendly control or repair at another location. (JP 1-02)

recovery operations—(See JP 1-02 for core definition, parts 3 and 4. Marine Corps amplification follows.) 1. Those operations executed to recover personnel and/or equipment. 2. Extricating damaged or disabled equipment and moving it to locations where repairs can be made. Recovery is the primary responsibility of the using unit. (MCRP 5-12C)

redeployment—The transfer or rotation of forces and materiel to support another joint force commander's operational requirements, or to return personnel, equipment, and materiel to the home and/or demobilization stations for reintegration and/or out-processing. See also **deployment**. (JP 1-02)

reserve—1. Portion of a body of troops that is kept to the rear, or withheld from action at the beginning of an engagement, in order to be available for a decisive movement. 2. Members of the uniformed Services who are not in active service but who are subject to call to active duty. 3. Portion of an appropriation or contract authorization held or set aside for future operations or contingencies and, in respect to which, administrative authorization to incur commitments or obligations has been withheld. (JP 1-02)

Reserve Component—The Armed Forces of the United States Reserve Component consists of the Army National Guard of the United States, the Army Reserve, the Navy Reserve, the Marine Corps Reserve, the Air National Guard of the United States, the Air Force Reserve, and the Coast Guard Reserve. See also **reserve**. (JP 1-02)

Retired Reserve—All reserve members who receive retirement pay on the basis of their active duty and/or reserve service; those members who are otherwise eligible for retirement pay but have not reached age 60 and who have not elected discharge and are not voluntary members of the Ready Reserve or Standby Reserve. See also **Ready Reserve**; **Standby Reserve**. (JP 1-02)

Selected Reserve—Those units and individuals within the Ready Reserve designated by their respective Services and approved by the Joint Chiefs of Staff as so essential to initial wartime missions that they have priority over all other reserves. See also **Ready Reserve**. (JP 1-02)

signals intelligence—1. A category of intelligence comprising either individually or in combination all communications intelligence, electronic intelligence, and foreign instrumentation signals intelligence, however transmitted. 2. Intelligence derived from communications, electronic, and foreign instrumentation signals. Also called **SIGINT**. (JP 1-02)

special operations—Operations requiring unique modes of employment, tactical techniques, equipment and training often conducted in hostile, denied, or politically sensitive environments and characterized by one or more of the following: time sensitive, clandestine, low visibility, conducted with and/or through indigenous forces, requiring regional expertise, and/or a high degree of risk. (JP 1-02)

special operations forces—Those Active and Reserve Component forces of the Services designated by the Secretary of Defense and specifically organized, trained, and equipped to conduct and support special operations. Also called **SOF**. (JP 1-02)

special purpose Marine air-ground task force—A Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) organized, trained, and equipped with narrowly focused capabilities. It is designed to accomplish a specific mission, often of limited scope and duration. It may be any size, but normally it is a relatively small force—the size of a Marine expeditionary unit or smaller. In a joint or multinational environment, it may contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. Also called **special purpose MAGTF**; **SPMAGTF**. (MCRP 5-12C)

squadron—1. An organization consisting of two or more divisions of ships, or two or more divisions (Navy) or flights of aircraft. 2. The basic administrative aviation unit of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Air Force. 3. Battalion-sized ground or aviation units. (JP 1-02)

staff judge advocate—A judge advocate so designated in the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps, and the principal legal advisor of a Navy, Coast Guard, or joint force command who is a judge advocate. Also called **SJA**. (JP 1-02)

Standby Reserve—Those units and members of the Reserve Component (other than those in the Ready Reserve or Retired Reserve) who are liable for active duty only, as provided in Title 10, United States Code, Sections 10151, 12301, and 12306. See also **Ready Reserve**; **Retired Reserve**. (JP 1-02)

strike coordination and reconnaissance—A mission flown for the purpose of detecting targets and coordinating or performing attack or reconnaissance on those targets. Also called **SCAR**. (JP 1-02)

subordinate unified command—A command established by commanders of unified commands, when so authorized by the Secretary of Defense through the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, to conduct operations on a continuing basis in accordance with the criteria set forth for unified commands. See also **operational control**; **unified command**. (JP 1-02)

supplies—In logistics, all materiel and items used in the equipment, support, and maintenance of military forces. See also **equipment**. (JP 1-02)

supply—The procurement, distribution, maintenance while in storage, and salvage of supplies, including the determination of kind and quantity of supplies. a. **producer phase**—That phase of military supply that

extends from determination of procurement schedules to acceptance of finished supplies by the Services. b. **consumer phase**—That phase of military supply that extends from receipt of finished supplies by the Services through issue for use or consumption. (JP 1-02)

support—1. The action of a force that aids, protects, complements, or sustains another force in accordance with a directive requiring such action. 2. A unit that helps another unit in battle. 3. An element of a command that assists, protects, or supplies other forces in combat. See also **direct support**; **general support**. (JP 1-02)

supporting establishment—Those personnel, bases, and activities that support the Marine Corps operating forces. (MCRP 5-12C)

surveillance—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The systematic visual or aural observation of an enemy force or named area of interest or an area and the activities in it to collect intelligence required to confirm or deny adversary courses of action or identify adversary critical vulnerabilities and limitations. (MCRP 5-12C)

sustainment—The provision of logistics and personnel services required to maintain and prolong operations until successful mission accomplishment. (JP 1-02)

tactical air command center—The principal US Marine Corps air command and control agency from which air operations and air defense warning functions are directed. It is the senior agency of the US Marine air command and control system that serves as the operational command post of the aviation combat element commander. It provides the facility from which the aviation combat element commander and his battle staff plan, supervise, coordinate, and execute all current and future air operations in support of the Marine air-ground task force. The tactical air command center can provide integration, coordination, and direction of joint and combined air operations. Also called **Marine TACC**. (JP 1-02)

tactical air operations center—The principal air control agency of the US Marine air command and control system responsible for airspace control and management. It provides real-time surveillance, direction, positive control, and navigational assistance for friendly aircraft. It performs real-time direction and control of all antiair warfare operations, to include manned interceptors and surface-to-air weapons. It is subordinate to the tactical air command center. Also called **TAOC**. (JP 1-02)

task organization—(See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows. A temporary grouping of forces designed to accomplish a particular mission. Task organization involves the distribution of available assets to subordinate control headquarters by attachment or by placing assets in direct support or under the operational control of the subordinate. (MCRP 5-12C)

theater—The geographical area for which a commander of a geographic combatant command has been assigned responsibility. (JP 1-02)

theater special operations command—A subordinate unified command established by a combatant commander to plan, coordinate, conduct, and support joint special operations. Also called **TSOC**. See also **special operations**. (JP 1-02)

unified command—A command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander and composed of significant assigned components of two or more Military Departments that is established and so designated by the President, through the Secretary of Defense with the advice and assistance of the

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Also called **unified combatant command**. See also **combatant command**; **subordinate unified command**. (JP 1-02)

United States—Includes the land area, internal waters, territorial sea, and airspace of the United States, including a. United States territories; and b. Other areas over which the United States Government has complete jurisdiction and control or has exclusive authority or defense responsibility. (JP 1-02)

unmanned aircraft—An aircraft that does not carry a human operator and is capable of flight with or without human remote control. (JP 1-02)

unmanned aircraft system—That system whose components include the necessary equipment, network, and personnel to control an unmanned aircraft. Also called **UAS**.

visit, board, search, and seizure—Maritime boarding actions and tactics designed to capture enemy vessels; combat terrorism, piracy and smuggling; and conduct customs, safety, and other inspections as employed by modern navies, marine and maritime services, and military and police forces. (MCRP 5-12C)

warfighting functions—The six mutually supporting military activities integrated in the conduct of all military operations. The six warfighting functions are command and control, fires, force protection, intelligence, logistics, and maneuver. See also **command and control**; **fires**; **force protection**; **intelligence**; **logistics**; and **maneuver**.

wing—(The following is part 3 of a 4 part definition.) 3. A balanced Marine Corps task organization of aircraft groups and squadrons, together with appropriate command, air control, administrative, service, and maintenance units. A standard Marine Corps aircraft wing contains the aviation elements normally required for the air support of a Marine division. (JP 1-02)

REFERENCES AND RELATED PUBLICATIONS

United States Code

Title 10, Armed Forces

Subtitle A, Part I, Chapter 5, Section 151, Joint Chiefs of Staff: composition; functions

Subtitle A, Part I, Chapter 6, Combatant Commands

Subtitle A, Part I, Chapter 7, Section 171, Armed Forces Policy Council

Subtitle A, Part II, Chapter 39, Section 688, Retired members: authority to order to active duty; duties

Subtitle C, Part I, Chapter 506, Headquarters, Marine Corps

Subtitle C, Part I, Chapter 506, Section 5043, Commandant of the Marine Corps

Department of Defense Directive (DODD)

5100.01 Functions of the Department of Defense and Its Major Components

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSIs)

1001.01_ Joint Manpower and Personnel Program

3110.01_ Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP)

Secretary of Defense Memorandum

75096-06 Forces for Unified Commands

Secretary of the Navy Instructions (SECNAVINSTs)

5530.4D Navy Security Force Employment and Operations

S8126.1 Navy Nuclear Weapons Security Policy

Joint Publication (JP)

1-02 Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms

Marine Corps Publications

Marine Corps Warfighting Publications (MCWPs)

2-25	Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3-11.1	Infantry Company Operations
3-12	Marine Corps Tank Employment
3-13	Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
3-14	Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
3-16.1	Artillery Operations
3-17	Engineering Operations
3-2	Aviation Operations
3-21.2	Aviation Logistics
3-25	Control of Aircraft and Missiles
3-25.5	Direct Air Support Center Handbook
3-25.10	Low Altitude Air Defense Battalion Handbook
3-40.8	Marine Corps Componency
4-1	Logistics Operations
5-11.1	MAGTF Aviation Planning

Marine Corps Reference Publication (MCRP)

5-12C	Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms

Marine Corps Interim Publication (MCIP)

3-16.8	Marine Rocket Artillery Battery Operations

Marine Corps Orders (MCOs)

1200.17D	Military Occupational Specialties Manual (MOS Manual)
3000.18B	Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual (FDP&E Manual)

To Our Readers

Changes: Readers of this publication are encouraged to submit suggestions and changes through the Universal Need Statement (UNS) process. The UNS submission process is delineated in Marine Corps Order 3900.15_, *Marine Corps Expeditionary Force Development System*, which can be obtained from the on-line Marine Corps Publications Electronic Library:
http://www.marines.mil/News/Publications/ELECTRONICLIBRARY.aspx.

The UNS recommendation should include the following information:

- Location of change
  - Publication number and title
  - Current page number
  - Paragraph number (if applicable)
  - Line number
  - Figure or table number (if applicable)
- Nature of change
  - Addition/deletion of text
  - Proposed new text

Additional copies: If this publication is not an electronic only distribution, a printed copy may be obtained from Marine Corps Logistics Base, Albany, GA 31704-5001, by following the instructions in MCBul 5600, *Marine Corps Doctrinal Publications Status*. An electronic copy may be obtained from the United States Marine Corps Doctrine web page:
https://www.doctrine.usmc.mil.

Unless otherwise stated, whenever the masculine gender is used, both men and women are included.